

# Dell PowerEdge R660

## Installation and Service Manual

## Notes, cautions, and warnings

 **NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your product.

 **CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

 **WARNING:** A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

<b>Chapter 1: About this document</b> .....	<b>8</b>
<b>Chapter 2: PowerEdge R660 system overview</b> .....	<b>9</b>
Front view of the system.....	9
Left control panel view.....	12
Right control panel view.....	13
Rear view of the system.....	14
Inside the system .....	19
Locating the Express Service Code and Service Tag.....	20
System information labels.....	21
Rail sizing and rack compatibility matrix.....	25
<b>Chapter 3: Technical specifications</b> .....	<b>26</b>
Chassis dimensions .....	27
System weight.....	27
Processor specifications.....	28
PSU specifications.....	29
Cooling fan specifications.....	30
Supported operating systemsR660.....	31
System battery specifications.....	31
Expansion card riser specifications.....	31
Memory specifications.....	32
Storage controller specifications.....	33
Drives.....	33
Ports and connectors specifications.....	34
NIC port specifications.....	34
Serial connector specifications.....	34
USB ports specifications.....	34
VGA ports specifications.....	35
Video specifications.....	35
Environmental specifications.....	35
Particulate and gaseous contamination specifications.....	36
Thermal restriction matrix.....	37
Thermal air restrictions.....	42
<b>Chapter 4: Initial system setup and configuration</b> .....	<b>45</b>
Setting up the system.....	45
iDRAC configuration.....	45
Options to set up iDRAC IP address.....	45
Options to log in to iDRAC.....	46
Resources to install operating system.....	47
Options to download drivers and firmware .....	47
Options to download and install OS drivers .....	48
Downloading drivers and firmware.....	48

<b>Chapter 5: Pre-operating system management applications.....</b>	<b>49</b>
System Setup.....	49
System BIOS.....	50
iDRAC Settings.....	71
Device Settings.....	71
Service Tag Settings.....	71
Dell Lifecycle Controller.....	71
Embedded system management.....	71
Boot Manager.....	71
PXE boot.....	72
<b>Chapter 6: Minimum to POST and system management configuration validation.....</b>	<b>73</b>
Minimum configuration to POST .....	73
Configuration validation.....	73
Error messages.....	74
<b>Chapter 7: Disassembly and Reassembly.....</b>	<b>75</b>
Safety Instructions.....	75
Before working inside your system .....	76
After working inside your system.....	76
Recommended tools.....	76
Cable routing.....	77
Optional front bezel.....	104
Removing the front bezel.....	104
Installing the front bezel.....	105
System cover.....	105
Removing the system cover.....	105
Installing the system cover.....	106
Drive backplane cover.....	107
Removing the drive backplane cover.....	107
Installing the drive backplane cover.....	108
Air shrouds.....	110
Removing the air shrouds.....	110
Installing the air shrouds.....	111
Removing the PCH shroud.....	113
Installing the PCH shroud.....	113
Cooling fans.....	114
Removing a cooling fan module.....	114
Installing a cooling fan module.....	115
Drives.....	116
Removing a drive blank.....	116
Installing a drive blank.....	117
Removing the drive carrier.....	117
Installing the drive carrier.....	118
Removing the drive from the drive carrier.....	119
Installing the drive into the drive carrier.....	120
Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive blank.....	121
Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive blank.....	122

Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive carrier.....	123
Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive carrier.....	124
Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive from the drive carrier.....	125
Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive into the drive carrier.....	126
Drive backplane.....	127
Drive backplane connectors.....	127
Removing the drive backplane .....	128
Installing the drive backplane.....	129
Removing the 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane .....	130
Installing the 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane.....	131
Removing the 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane .....	132
Installing the 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane .....	133
Side wall brackets.....	135
Side and center bracket perfect sealing.....	135
Removing the side wall bracket.....	135
Installing the side wall bracket.....	137
PERC modules.....	139
Removing the front mounting front PERC module.....	139
Installing the front mounting front PERC module.....	140
Removing the rear mounting front PERC module.....	142
Installing the rear mounting front PERC module.....	145
Removing the EDSFF E3.S PERC module and battery tray.....	148
Installing EDSFF E3.S PERC module and battery tray.....	151
Rear drive module.....	154
Removing the rear drive module.....	154
Installing the rear drive module.....	155
System memory.....	156
System memory guidelines.....	156
General memory module installation guidelines.....	158
Removing a memory module.....	160
Installing a memory module.....	161
Processor and heat sink module.....	162
Removing the processor and heat sink module.....	162
Removing the processor from the processor heat sink module.....	164
Installing the processor.....	166
Installing the processor heat sink module.....	171
Removing the Direct Liquid Cooling module.....	173
Removing the processor.....	174
Installing the processor.....	176
Installing the Direct Liquid Cooling module.....	179
Expansion cards and expansion card risers.....	181
Expansion card installation guidelines.....	181
Removing the expansion card risers.....	198
Installing the expansion card risers.....	200
Removing expansion card from the expansion card riser.....	202
Installing an expansion card into the expansion card riser.....	205
Removing the A2 Blank from the expansion card riser.....	207
Installing the A2 Blank on to the expansion card riser.....	208
Removing the VGA port.....	209
Installing the VGA port.....	210

Intrusion switch.....	211
Removing the intrusion switch module.....	211
Installing the intrusion switch module.....	212
M.2 SSD module.....	213
Removing the M.2 NVMe SSD module.....	213
Installing the M.2 NVMe SSD module.....	213
Optional BOSS-N1 module.....	214
Removing the BOSS-N1 module blank.....	214
Installing the BOSS-N1 module blank.....	215
Removing the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank.....	216
Installing the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank.....	216
Removing the BOSS-N1 module.....	217
Installing the BOSS-N1 module.....	220
System battery .....	223
Replacing the system battery.....	223
Optional OCP NIC card.....	224
Removing the OCP card.....	224
Installing the OCP card.....	225
Optional internal USB card.....	226
Removing the optional internal USB card.....	226
Installing the optional internal USB card.....	227
VGA module.....	228
Removing the VGA module.....	228
Installing the VGA module.....	229
Power supply unit.....	230
Hot spare feature.....	230
Removing a power supply unit blank.....	231
Installing a power supply unit blank.....	231
Removing a power supply unit.....	232
Installing a power supply unit.....	233
Optional serial COM port.....	234
Removing the serial COM port.....	234
Installing the serial COM port.....	235
System board.....	237
Removing the system board.....	237
Installing the system board.....	238
Restoring the system using Easy Restore.....	240
Manually update the Service Tag.....	240
LOM card, MIC card, and rear I/O board.....	240
Removing the LOM card (optional),MIC card, and rear I/O board .....	240
Installing the LOM card (optional), MIC card, and rear I/O board .....	242
Control panel.....	244
Removing the right control panel.....	244
Installing the right control panel.....	245
Removing the left control panel.....	246
Installing the left control panel.....	247
Trusted Platform Module.....	248
Upgrading the Trusted Platform Module.....	248
Initializing TPM for users.....	249
Initializing the TPM 2.0 for users.....	249

<b>Chapter 8: Upgrade Kits.....</b>	<b>250</b>
BOSS-N1 module kit.....	251
Serial COM port kit.....	252
Internal USB card kit.....	253
<b>Chapter 9: Jumpers and connectors.....</b>	<b>254</b>
System board jumpers and connectors .....	254
System board jumper settings.....	256
Disabling a forgotten password.....	256
<b>Chapter 10: System diagnostics and indicator codes.....</b>	<b>258</b>
Status LED indicators.....	258
System health and system ID indicator codes.....	260
iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicator codes.....	260
iDRAC Direct LED indicator codes.....	261
LCD panel.....	261
Viewing Home screen.....	262
Setup menu.....	262
View menu.....	263
NIC indicator codes.....	263
Power supply unit indicator codes.....	264
Drive indicator codes.....	265
EDSFF E3.S drive led codes.....	266
<b>Chapter 11: Using system diagnostics.....</b>	<b>268</b>
Dell Embedded System Diagnostics.....	268
Running the Embedded System Diagnostics from Boot Manager.....	268
Running the Embedded System Diagnostics from the Dell Lifecycle Controller.....	268
System diagnostic controls.....	269
<b>Chapter 12: Getting help.....</b>	<b>270</b>
Recycling or End-of-Life service information.....	270
Contacting Dell Technologies.....	270
Accessing system information by using QR code.....	270
QR code for PowerEdge R660 system resources.....	271
Receiving automated support with Secure Connect Gateway (SCG).....	271
<b>Chapter 13: Documentation resources.....</b>	<b>272</b>

# About this document

This document provides an overview about the system, information about installing and replacing components, diagnostic tools, and guidelines to be followed while installing certain components.

## PowerEdge R660 system overview

The PowerEdge R660 system is a 1U server that supports:

- Up to two 4<sup>th</sup> Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable or Intel® Xeon® Max Processors with up to 56 cores
- Up to two 5<sup>th</sup> Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors with up to 64 cores
- Direct Liquid Cooling
- 32 DIMM slots
- Two redundant AC or DC power supply units
- Up to 8 x 2.5-inch or 10 x 2.5-inch SAS or SATA or NVMe (HDD/SSD) drives. 14 x EDSFF E3.S 16 x EDSFF E3.S drives.

**i** **NOTE:** For more information about how to hot swap NVMe PCIe SSD U.2 device, see the *Dell Express Flash NVMe PCIe SSD User's Guide* at [Dell Support > Browse all products > Infrastructure > Data Center Infrastructure > Storage Adapters & Controllers > Dell PowerEdge Express Flash NVMe PCIe SSD > Select This Product > Documentation > Manuals and Documents](#).

**i** **NOTE:** All instances of SAS, SATA drives are referred to as drives in this document, unless specified otherwise.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not install GPUs, network cards, or other PCIe devices on your system that are not validated and tested by Dell. Damage caused by unauthorized and invalidated hardware installation will null and void the system warranty.

### Topics:

- [Front view of the system](#)
- [Rear view of the system](#)
- [Inside the system](#)
- [Locating the Express Service Code and Service Tag](#)
- [System information labels](#)
- [Rail sizing and rack compatibility matrix](#)

## Front view of the system




Figure 1. Front view of No BP (0 drive configuration)

Table 1. Features available on the front of the system

Item	Ports, panels, and slots	Icon	Description
1	Left control panel	N/A	Contains the system health, system ID, status LED, and the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 (wireless) indicator.
2	Right control panel	N/A	Contains the power button, VGA port, USB port, iDRAC Direct (Micro-AB USB) port,

**Table 1. Features available on the front of the system (continued)**

Item	Ports, panels, and slots	Icon	Description
			and the iDRAC Direct status LED.
3	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.
4	Information Tag	N/A	The Express Service Tag is a slide-out label panel that contains system information such as Service Tag, NIC, MAC address, and so on. If you have opted for the secure default access to iDRAC, the Information tag will also contain the iDRAC secure default password.



**Figure 2. Front view of 8 x 2.5-inch drive system**




**Figure 3. Front view of 10 x 2.5-inch drive system**

**Table 2. Features available on the front of the system**

Item	Ports, panels, and slots	Icon	Description
1	Left control panel	N/A	Contains the system health, system ID, status LED, and the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 (wireless) indicator.
2	Drive	N/A	Enables you to install drives that are supported on your system. <b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> For drive slot numbers, see the <a href="#">System information labels</a> section.
3	Right control panel	N/A	Contains the power button, VGA port, USB port, iDRAC Direct (Micro-AB USB) port, and the iDRAC Direct status LED.

**Table 2. Features available on the front of the system (continued)**

Item	Ports, panels, and slots	Icon	Description
4	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.
5	Information Tag	N/A	The Express Service Tag is a slide-out label panel that contains system information such as Service Tag, NIC, MAC address, and so on. If you have opted for the secure default access to iDRAC, the Information tag will also contain the iDRAC secure default password.




**Figure 4. Front view of 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive system**



**Figure 5. Front view of 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive system**

**Table 3. Features available on the front of the system**

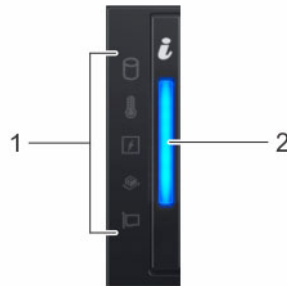
Item	Ports, panels, and slots	Icon	Description
1	Left control panel	N/A	Contains the system health, system ID, status LED, and the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 (wireless) indicator.
2	Drive	N/A	Enables you to install drives that are supported on your system. <b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> For drive slot numbers, see the <a href="#">System information labels</a> section.
3	Right control panel	N/A	Contains the power button, VGA port, USB port, iDRAC Direct (Micro-AB USB) port, and the iDRAC Direct status LED.
4	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.

**Table 3. Features available on the front of the system (continued)**

Item	Ports, panels, and slots	Icon	Description
5	Information Tag	N/A	The Express Service Tag is a slide-out label panel that contains system information such as Service Tag, NIC, MAC address, and so on. If you have opted for the secure default access to iDRAC, the Information tag will also contain the iDRAC secure default password.

**NOTE:** For more information about ports, panels, and slots, see the [Technical specifications](#) section.

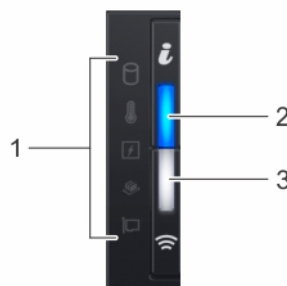
## Left control panel view



**Figure 6. Left control panel**

**Table 4. Left control panel**

Item	Indicator, button, or connector	Icon	Description
1	Status LED indicators	NA	Indicates the status of the system. For more information, see the <a href="#">Status LED indicators</a> section.
2	System health and system ID indicator	<i>i</i>	Indicates the status of the system. For more information, see the <a href="#">System health and system ID indicator codes</a> section.



**Figure 7. Left control panel with optional iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicator**

**Table 5. Left control panel with optional iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicator**

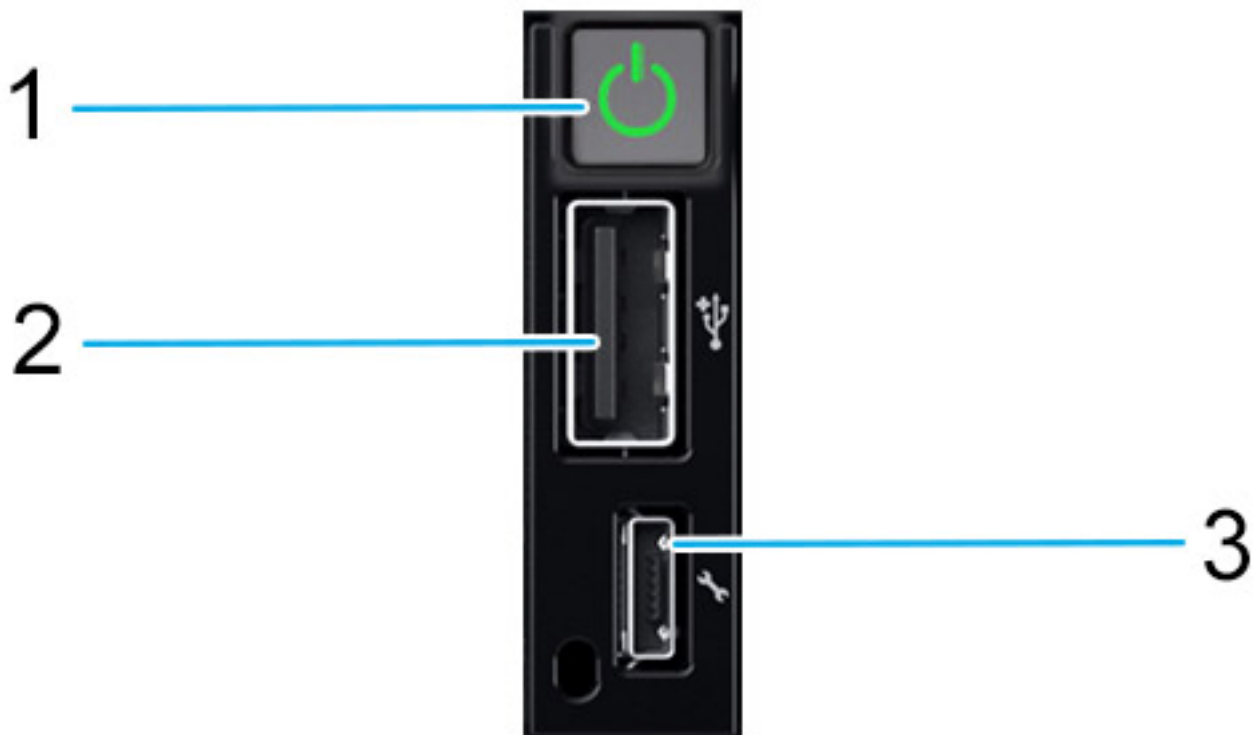
Item	Indicator, button, or connector	Icon	Description
1	Status LED indicators	N/A	Indicates the status of the system. For more information, see the <a href="#">Status LED indicators</a> section.

**Table 5. Left control panel with optional iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicator (continued)**

Item	Indicator, button, or connector	Icon	Description
2	System health and system ID indicator		Indicates the system health. For more information, see the <a href="#">System health and system ID indicator codes</a> section.
3	iDRAC Quick Sync 2 wireless indicator (optional)		Indicates if the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 wireless option is activated. The Quick Sync 2 feature allows management of the system using mobile devices. This feature aggregates hardware/firmware inventory and various system level diagnostic/error information that can be used in troubleshooting the system. You can access system inventory, Dell Lifecycle Controller logs or system logs, system health status, and also configure iDRAC, BIOS, and networking parameters. You can also launch the virtual Keyboard, Video, and Mouse (KVM) viewer and virtual Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM), on a supported mobile device. For more information, see the Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide at <a href="#">PowerEdge manuals</a> .




**NOTE:** For more information about the indicator codes, see the [System diagnostics and indicator codes](#) section.

## Right control panel view



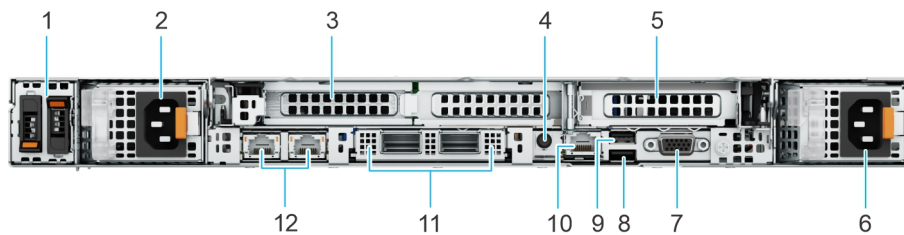
**Figure 8. Right control panel**

**Table 6. Right control panel**

Item	Indicator or button	Icon	Description
1	Power button		Indicates if the system is powered on or off. Press the power button to manually power on or off the system. <b>NOTE:</b> Press the power button to gracefully shut down an ACPI-compliant operating system.
2	USB 2.0 port		The USB port is 4-pin, 2.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
3	iDRAC Direct (Micro-AB USB) port		The iDRAC Direct (Micro-AB USB) port enables you to access the iDRAC direct Micro-AB USB features. For more information, see the <i>Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</i> at <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> . <b>NOTE:</b> You can configure iDRAC Direct by using a USB to micro USB (type AB) cable, which you can connect to your laptop or tablet. Cable length should not exceed 3 feet (0.91 meters). Performance could be affected by cable quality.



**NOTE:** For more information about ports, panels, and slots, see the [Technical specifications](#) section.

## Rear view of the system









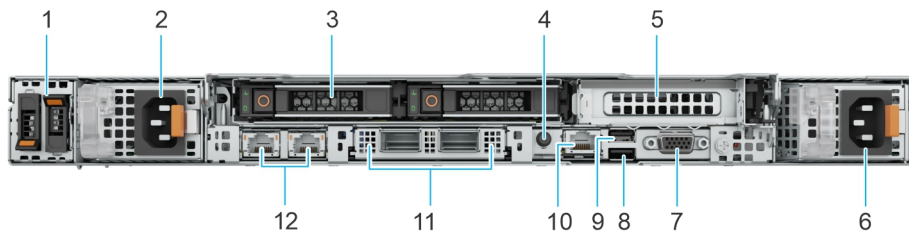
**Figure 9. Rear view of the system with 3 x LP PCIe slots**

**Table 7. Rear view of the system with 3 x LP PCIe slots**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
1	BOSS-N1 module	N/A	BOSS module for internal system boot.
2	Power supply unit (PSU1)		PSU1 is the primary PSU of the system.
3	PCIe expansion card riser 2 (slot 1 and slot 2)	N/A	The expansion card riser enables you to connect PCI Express expansion cards. For more information, see the <a href="#">Expansion card installation guidelines</a> section.
4	System Identification (ID) button		The System Identification (ID) button is available on the front and back of the system. Press the button to identify a system in a rack by turning on the system ID button. You can also use the system ID button to reset iDRAC and to access BIOS using the step through mode. When pressed, the system ID LED in the back panel blinks until either the front or rear button is pressed again. Press the button to toggle between on or off mode. <b>NOTE:</b> If the server stops responding during POST, press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than five seconds to enter the BIOS progress mode. <b>NOTE:</b> To reset the iDRAC (if not disabled on the iDRAC setup page by pressing F2 during system boot), press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than 15 seconds.



**Table 7. Rear view of the system with 3 x LP PCIe slots (continued)**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
5	PCIe expansion card riser 3 (slot 3)	N/A	The expansion card riser enables you to connect PCI Express expansion cards. For more information , see the <a href="#">Expansion card installation guidelines</a> section.
6	Power supply unit (PSU2)		PSU2 is the secondary PSU of the system.
7	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.
8	USB 3.0 port		The USB port is 9-pin and 3.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
9	USB 2.0 port		The USB port is 4-pin, 2.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
10	Dedicated iDRAC9 Ethernet port		Enables you to remotely access iDRAC. For more information, see the <i>Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</i> at <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> .
11	OCP NIC card (optional)	N/A	The OCP NIC card supports OCP 3.0. The NIC ports are integrated on the OCP card which is connected to the system board.
12	NIC ports (optional)		The NIC ports that are integrated on the LOM card provide network connectivity which is connected to the system board.



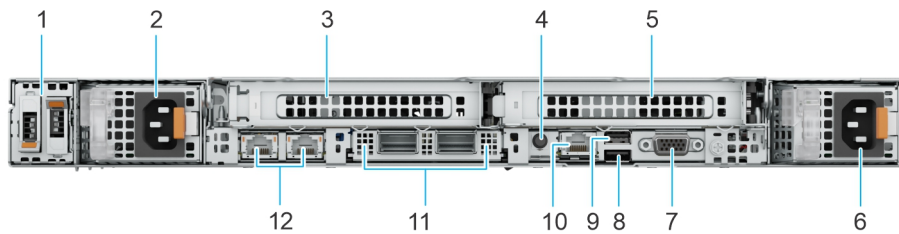
**Figure 10. Rear view of the system with x1 LP + 2 x 2 .5 inch Rear drive module**

**Table 8. Rear view of the system with x1 LP + 2 x 2 .5 inch Rear HDD**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
1	BOSS-N1 module	N/A	BOSS module for internal system boot.
2	Power supply unit (PSU1)		PSU1 is the primary PSU of the system.
3	Rear drive module	N/A	Enables you to install rear drives that are supported on your system.
4	System Identification (ID) button		<p>The System Identification (ID) button is available on the front and back of the system. Press the button to identify a system in a rack by turning on the system ID button. You can also use the system ID button to reset iDRAC and to access BIOS using the step through mode. When pressed, the system ID LED in the back panel blinks until either the front or rear button is pressed again. Press the button to toggle between on or off mode.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the server stops responding during POST, press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than five seconds to enter the BIOS progress mode.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> To reset the iDRAC (if not disabled on the iDRAC setup page by pressing F2 during system boot), press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than 15 seconds.</p>
5	PCIe expansion card riser 3 (slot 3)	N/A	The expansion card riser enables you to connect PCI Express expansion cards. For more information , see the <a href="#">Expansion card installation guidelines</a> section.

**Table 8. Rear view of the system with x1 LP + 2 x 2 .5 inch Rear HDD (continued)**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
6	Power supply unit (PSU2)		PSU2 is the secondary PSU of the system.
7	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.
8	USB 3.0 port		The USB port is 9-pin and 3.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
9	USB 2.0 port		The USB port is 4-pin, 2.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
10	Dedicated iDRAC9 Ethernet port		Enables you to remotely access iDRAC. For more information, see the Integrated <i>Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</i> at <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> .
11	OCP NIC card (optional)	N/A	The OCP NIC card supports OCP 3.0. The NIC ports are integrated on the OCP card which is connected to the system board.
12	NIC ports (optional)		The NIC ports that are integrated on the LOM card provide network connectivity which is connected to the system board.








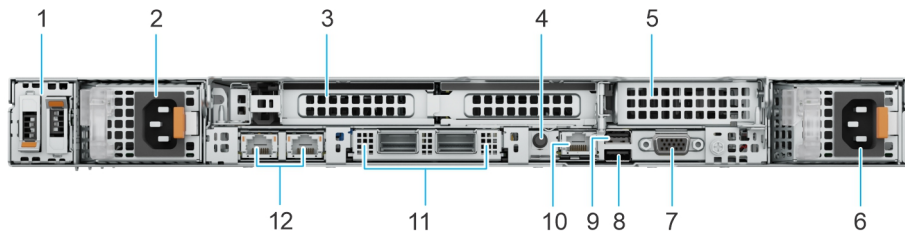
**Figure 11. Rear view of the system with x2 FH**

**Table 9. Rear view of the system with x2 FH**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
1	BOSS-N1 module	N/A	BOSS module for internal system boot.
2	Power supply unit (PSU1)		PSU1 is the primary PSU of the system.
3	PCIe expansion card riser 1 (slot 1)	N/A	The expansion card riser enables you to connect PCI Express expansion cards. For more information , see the <a href="#">Expansion card installation guidelines</a> section.
4	System Identification (ID) button		<p>The System Identification (ID) button is available on the front and back of the system. Press the button to identify a system in a rack by turning on the system ID button. You can also use the system ID button to reset iDRAC and to access BIOS using the step through mode. When pressed, the system ID LED in the back panel blinks until either the front or rear button is pressed again. Press the button to toggle between on or off mode.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the server stops responding during POST, press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than five seconds to enter the BIOS progress mode.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> To reset the iDRAC (if not disabled on the iDRAC setup page by pressing F2 during system boot), press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than 15 seconds.</p>
5	PCIe expansion card riser 4 (slot 2)	N/A	The expansion card riser enables you to connect PCI Express expansion cards. For more information , see the <a href="#">Expansion card installation guidelines</a> section.
6	Power supply unit (PSU2)		PSU2 is the secondary PSU of the system.





**Table 9. Rear view of the system with x2 FH (continued)**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
7	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.
8	USB 3.0 port		The USB port is 9-pin and 3.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
9	USB 2.0 port		The USB port is 4-pin, 2.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
10	Dedicated iDRAC9 Ethernet port		Enables you to remotely access iDRAC. For more information, see the Integrated <i>Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</i> at <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> .
11	OCP NIC card (optional)	N/A	The OCP NIC card supports OCP 3.0. The NIC ports are integrated on the OCP card which is connected to the system board.
12	NIC ports (optional)		The NIC ports that are integrated on the LOM card provide network connectivity which is connected to the system board.







**Figure 12. Rear view of the system with x2 LP + rear blank**

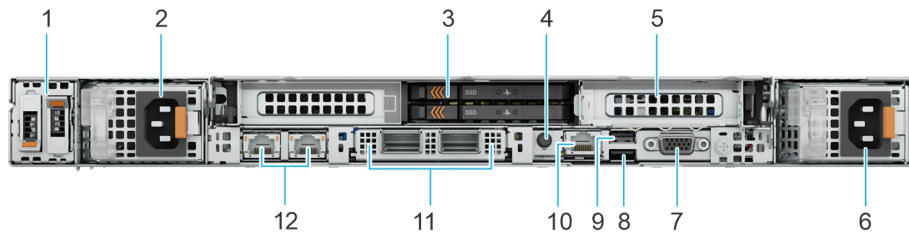
**Table 10. Rear view of the system with x2 LP + rear blank**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
1	BOSS-N1 module	N/A	BOSS module for internal system boot.
2	Power supply unit (PSU1)		PSU1 is the primary PSU of the system.
3	PCIe expansion card riser 2 (slot 1 and slot 2)	N/A	The expansion card riser enables you to connect PCI Express expansion cards. For more information , see the <a href="#">Expansion card installation guidelines</a> section.
4	System Identification (ID) button		<p>The System Identification (ID) button is available on the front and back of the system. Press the button to identify a system in a rack by turning on the system ID button. You can also use the system ID button to reset iDRAC and to access BIOS using the step through mode. When pressed, the system ID LED in the back panel blinks until either the front or rear button is pressed again. Press the button to toggle between on or off mode.</p> <p><b>i NOTE:</b> If the server stops responding during POST, press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than five seconds to enter the BIOS progress mode.</p> <p><b>i NOTE:</b> To reset the iDRAC (if not disabled on the iDRAC setup page by pressing F2 during system boot), press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than 15 seconds.</p>
5	Rear drive blank	N/A	Enables you to install rear drives that are supported on your system.
6	Power supply unit (PSU2)		PSU2 is the secondary PSU of the system.
7	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.

**Table 10. Rear view of the system with x2 LP + rear blank (continued)**





Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
8	USB 3.0 port		The USB port is 9-pin and 3.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
9	USB 2.0 port		The USB port is 4-pin, 2.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
10	Dedicated iDRAC9 Ethernet port		Enables you to remotely access iDRAC. For more information, see the Integrated <i>Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</i> at <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> .
11	OCP NIC card (optional)	N/A	The OCP NIC card supports OCP 3.0. The NIC ports are integrated on the OCP card which is connected to the system board.
12	NIC ports (optional)		The NIC ports that are integrated on the LOM card provide network connectivity which is connected to the system board.

**NOTE:** For more information about ports, panels, and slots, see the [Technical specifications](#) section.







**Figure 13. Rear view of the system with 2 x EDSFF E3.S rear drive module**

**Table 11. Rear view of the system with 2 x EDSFF E3.S rear drive module**

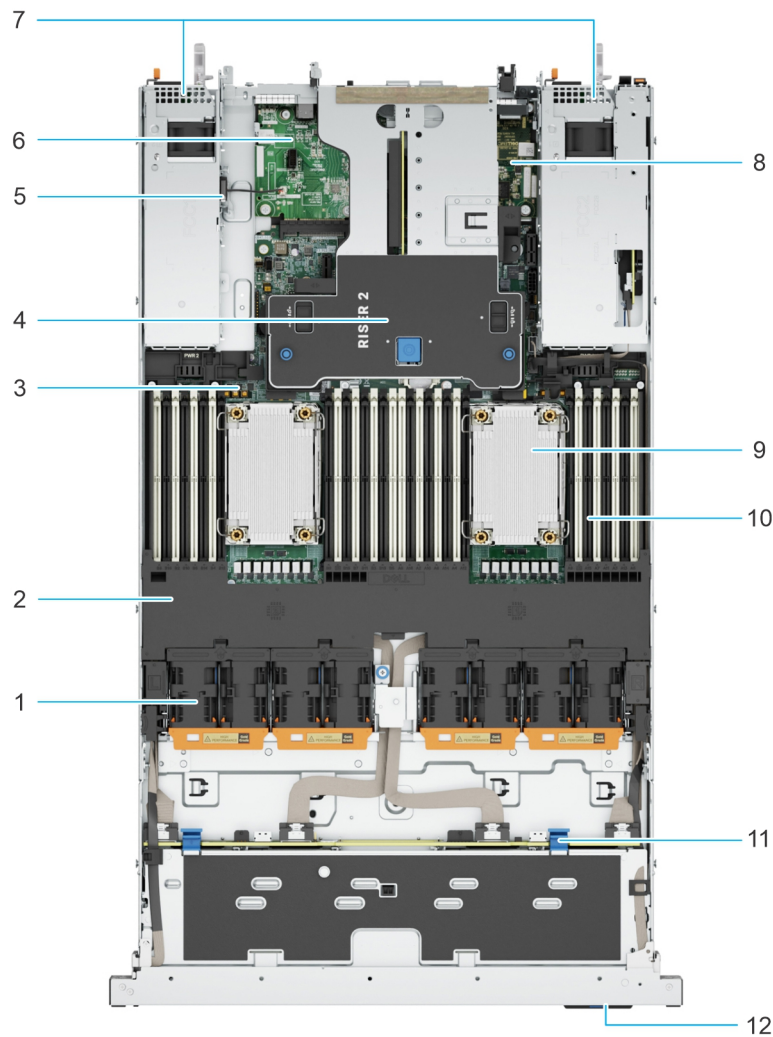
Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
1	BOSS-N1 module	N/A	BOSS module for internal system boot.
2	Power supply unit (PSU1)		PSU1 is the primary PSU of the system.
3	E3.S Drives	N/A	Enables you to install rear drives that are supported on your system.
4	System Identification (ID) button		<p>The System Identification (ID) button is available on the front and back of the system. Press the button to identify a system in a rack by turning on the system ID button. You can also use the system ID button to reset iDRAC and to access BIOS using the step through mode. When pressed, the system ID LED in the back panel blinks until either the front or rear button is pressed again. Press the button to toggle between on or off mode.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the server stops responding during POST, press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than five seconds to enter the BIOS progress mode.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> To reset the iDRAC (if not disabled on the iDRAC setup page by pressing F2 during system boot), press and hold the <b>System ID</b> button for more than 15 seconds.</p>
5	PCIe expansion card riser 3 (slot 3)	N/A	The expansion card riser enables you to connect PCI Express expansion cards. For more information, see the <a href="#">Expansion card installation guidelines</a> section.
6	Power supply unit (PSU2)		PSU2 is the secondary PSU of the system.
7	VGA port		Enables you to connect a display device to the system.

**Table 11. Rear view of the system with 2 x EDSFF E3.S rear drive module (continued)**

Item	Ports, panels, or slots	Icon	Description
8	USB 3.0 port		The USB port is 9-pin and 3.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
9	USB 2.0 port		The USB port is 4-pin, 2.0-compliant. This port enables you to connect USB devices to the system.
10	Dedicated iDRAC9 Ethernet port		Enables you to remotely access iDRAC. For more information, see the Integrated <i>Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</i> at <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> .
11	OCP NIC card (optional)	N/A	The OCP NIC card supports OCP 3.0. The NIC ports are integrated on the OCP card which is connected to the system board.
12	NIC ports (optional)		The NIC ports that are integrated on the LOM card provide network connectivity which is connected to the system board.

**NOTE:** For more information about ports, panels, and slots, see the [Technical specifications](#) section.

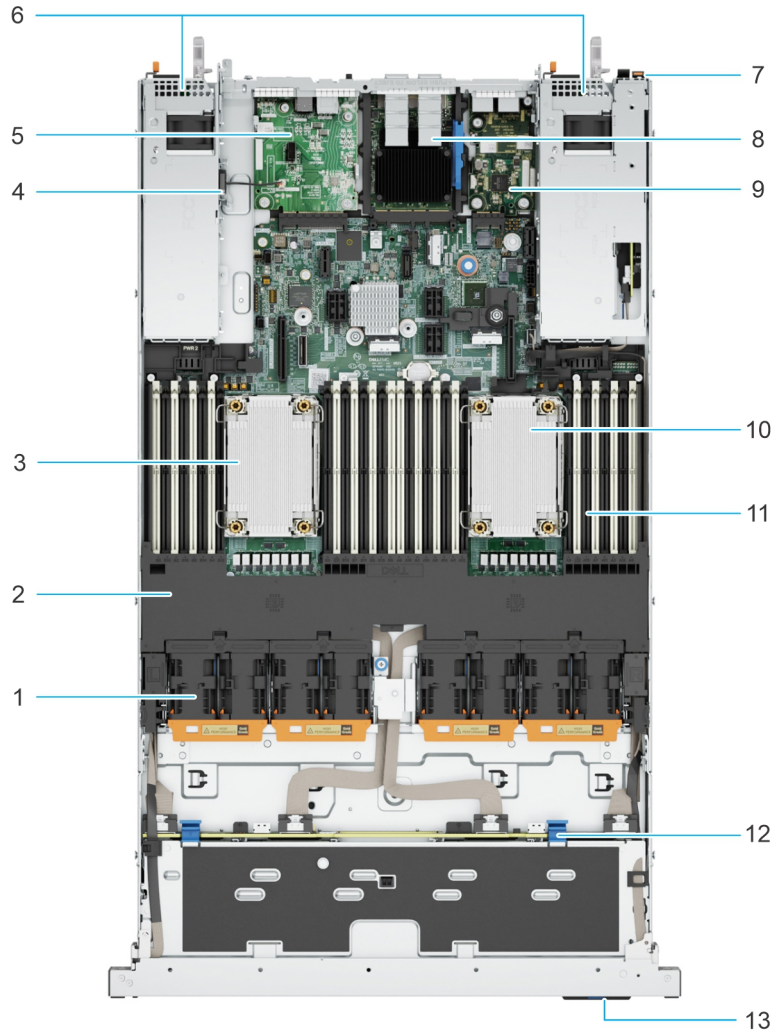
## Inside the system



**Figure 14. Inside the system with riser 2**

1. Cooling fans
2. Air shroud

- 3. System board
- 5. Intrusion switch module
- 7. Power supply unit (PSU1 and PSU2)
- 9. Heat sink for processor 1
- 11. Backplane
- 4. Expansion riser 2
- 6. Rear I/O board
- 8. LOM card or MIC card
- 10. Memory DIMM sockets
- 12. Information tag



**Figure 15. Inside the system view**

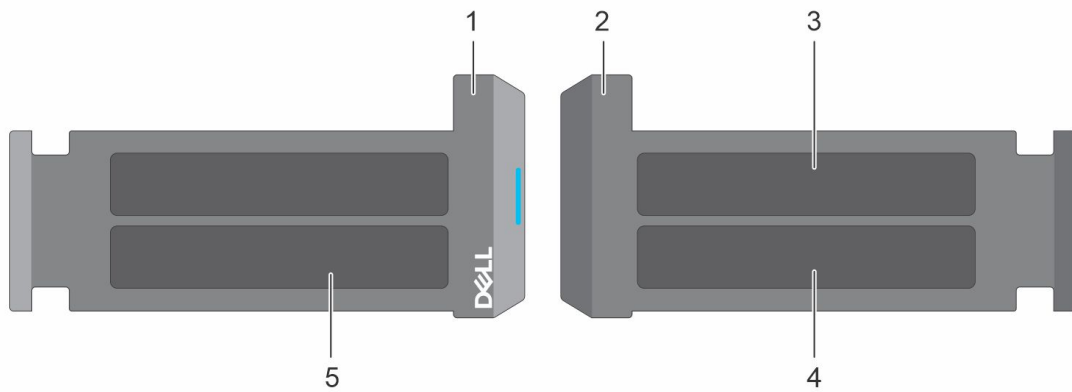
- 1. Cooling fans
- 2. Air shroud
- 3. Heat sink for processor 2
- 4. Intrusion switch module
- 5. Rear I/O board
- 6. Power supply unit (PSU1 and PSU2)
- 7. BOSS-N1 module
- 8. OCP NIC ports (optional)
- 9. LOM card or MIC card
- 10. Heat sink for processor 1
- 11. Memory DIMM sockets
- 12. Backplane
- 13. Information tag

## Locating the Express Service Code and Service Tag

The unique Express Service Code and Service Tag are used to identify the system.

The information tag is located on the front of the system that includes system information such as the Service Tag, Express Service Code, Manufacture date, NIC, MAC address, QR code and so on. If you have opted for the secure default access to iDRAC, the Information tag also contains the iDRAC secure default password. If you have opted for iDRAC Quick Sync

2, the Information tag also contains the OpenManage Mobile (OMM) label, where administrators can configure, monitor, and troubleshoot the PowerEdge servers.

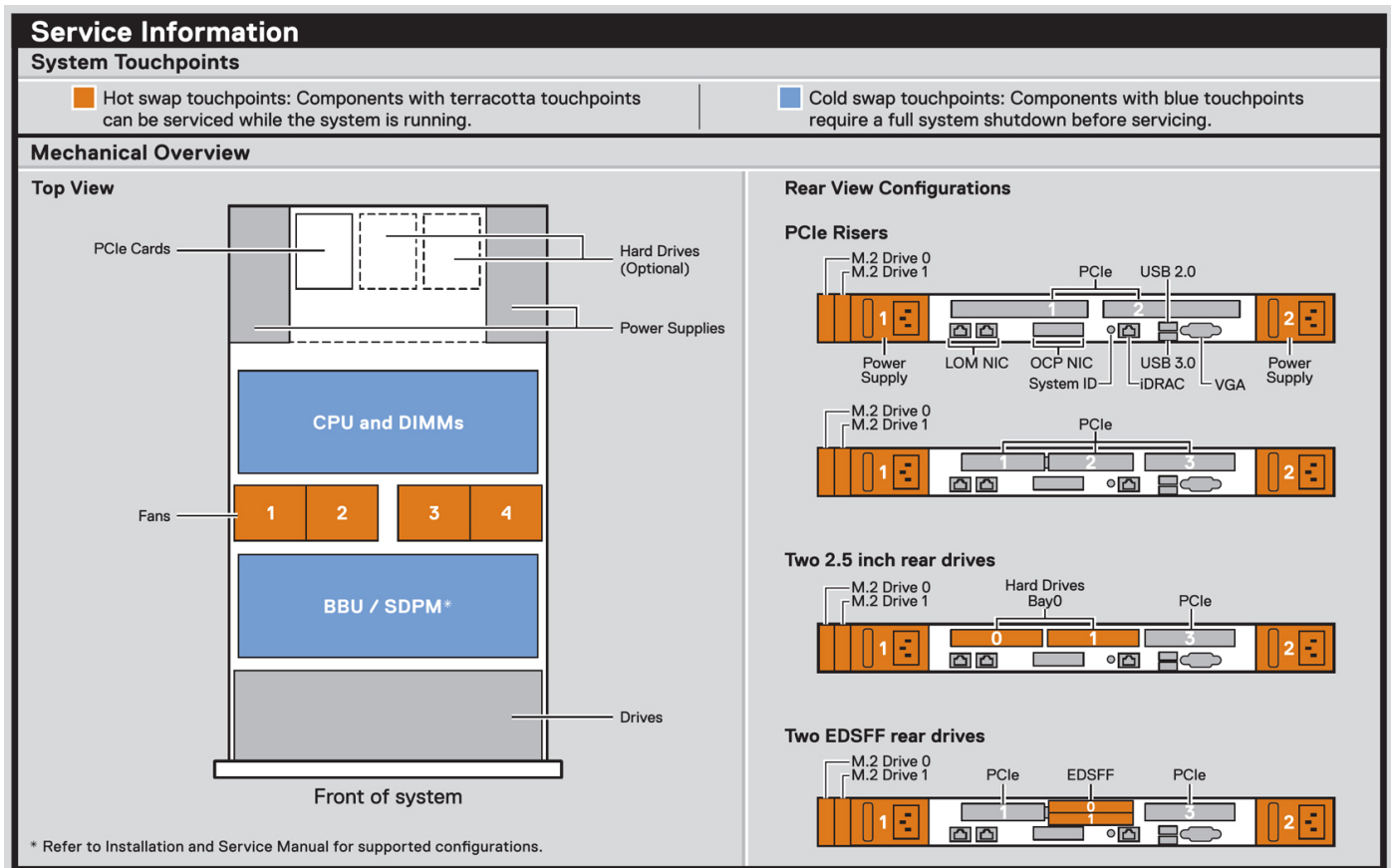


**Figure 16. Locating the Express Service Code and Service tag**

1. Information tag (front view)
2. Information tag (back view)
3. OpenManage Mobile (OMM) label
4. iDRAC MAC address and iDRAC secure password label
5. Service Tag, Express Service Code, QR code

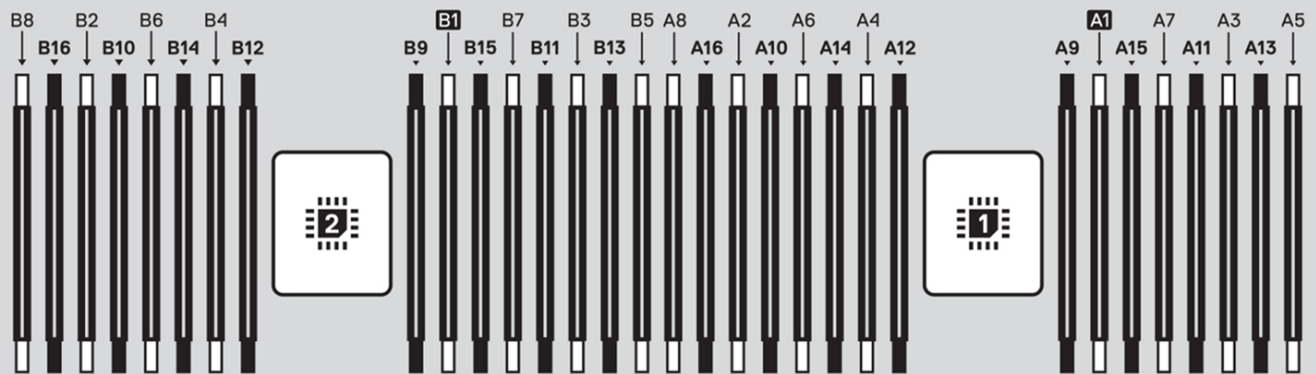
## System information labels

The system information labels are located on back side of the system cover.



**Figure 17. Service information**

# Memory Information



**Caution:** Memory (DIMMs) and CPUs may be hot during servicing.

## Memory Population

Configuration	Sequence
Memory-Optimized	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16

Latest population rules are documented in the Installation and Service Manual.

Figure 18. Memory information and system board connectors

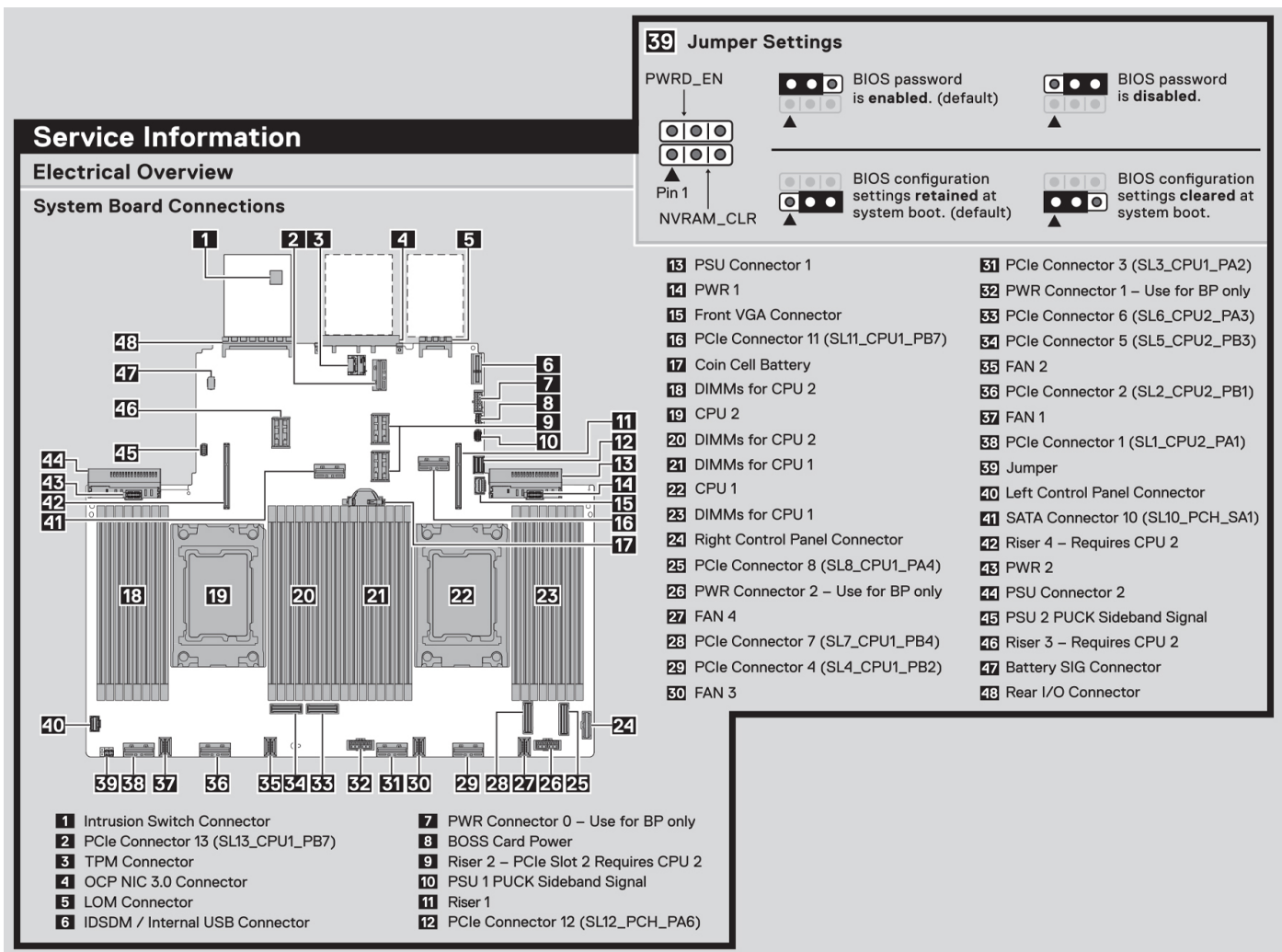


Figure 19. Electrical overview

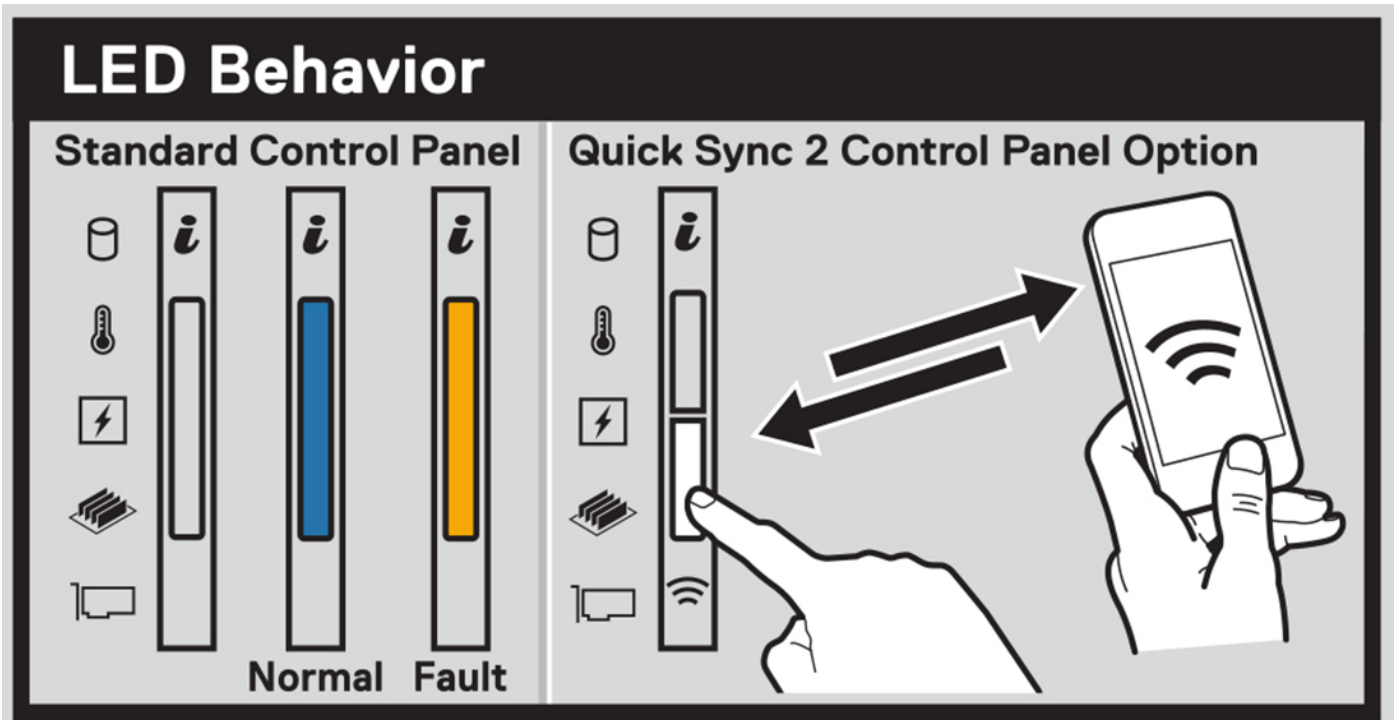


Figure 20. LED behavior

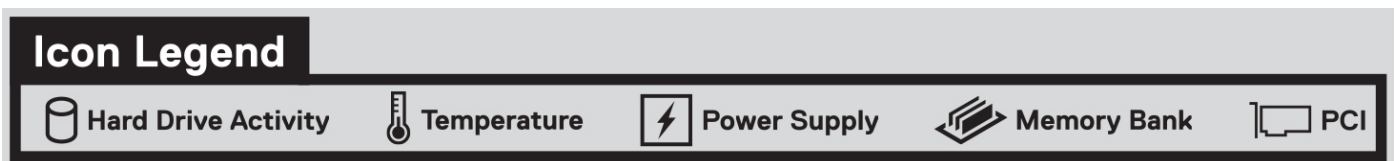


Figure 21. Icon legend

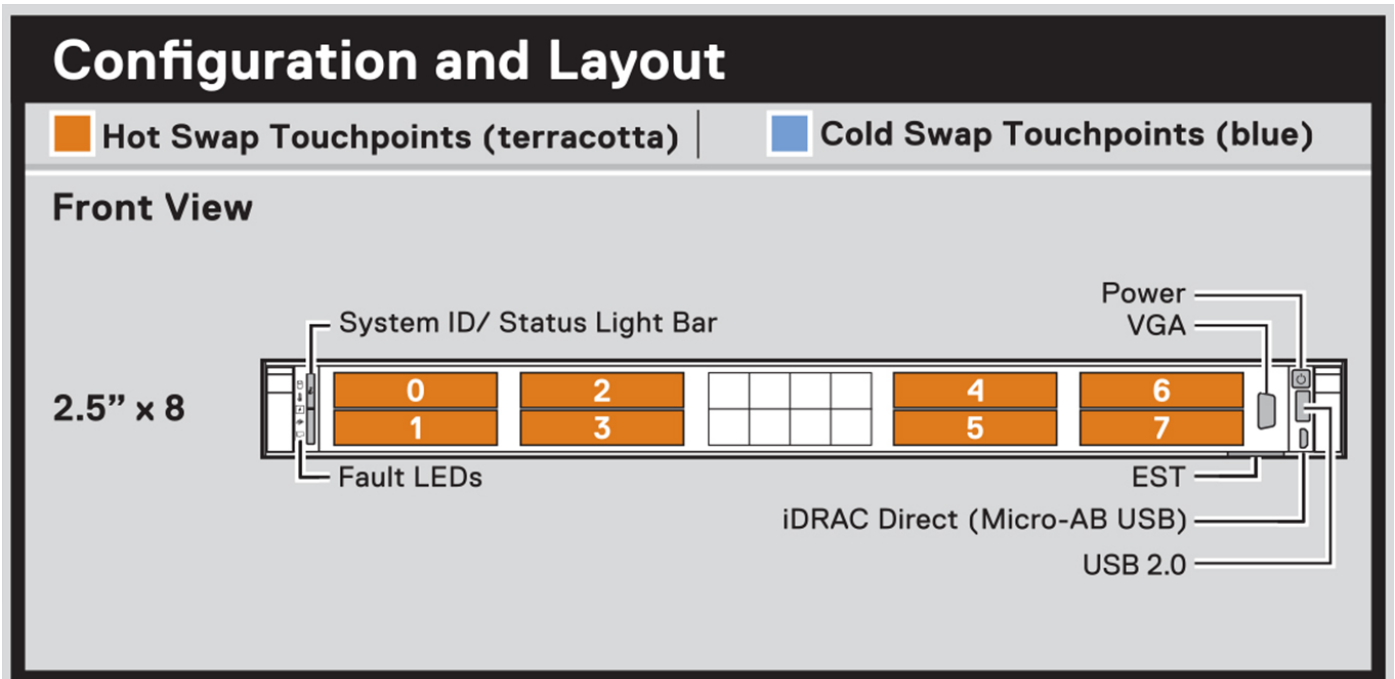


Figure 22. Configuration and layout for 2.5-inch drive system

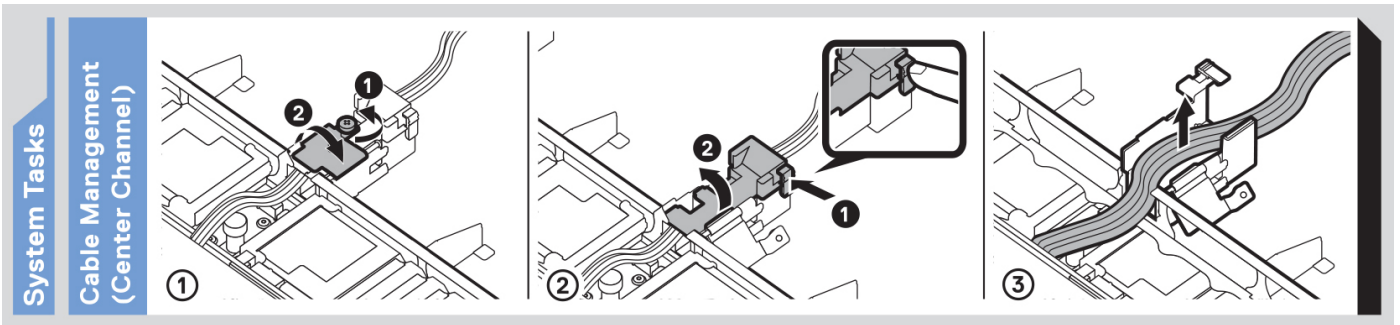


Figure 23. System tasks

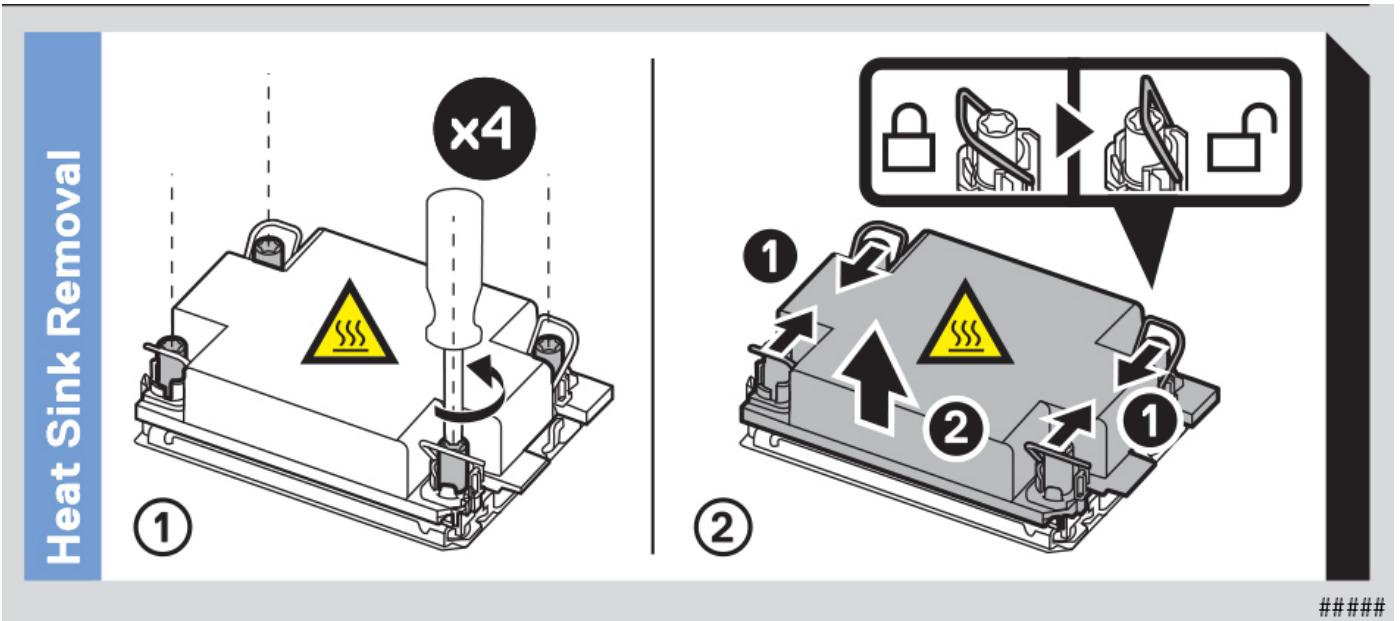


Figure 24. Heat sink

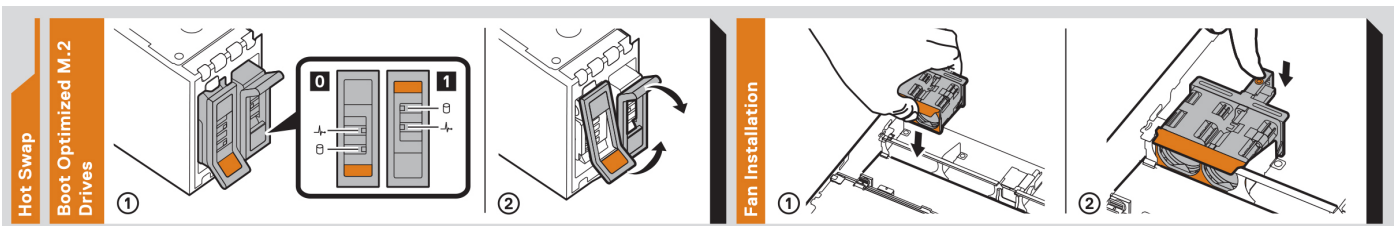
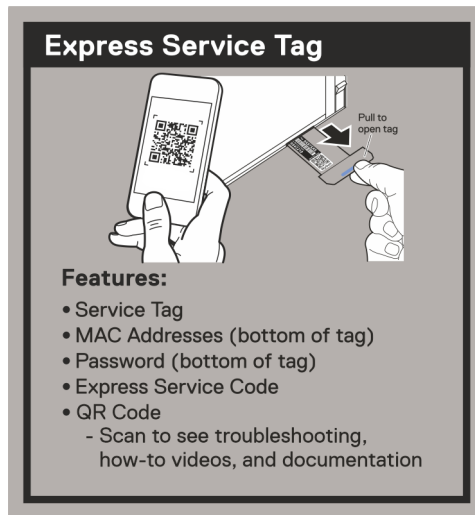


Figure 25. BOSS-N1



**Figure 26. Express Service Tag**

## Rail sizing and rack compatibility matrix

For specific information about the rail solutions compatible with your system, see the [Dell Enterprise Systems Rail Sizing and Rack Compatibility Matrix](#).

The document provides the information that is listed below:

- Specific details about rail types and their functionalities.
- Rail adjustability range for various types of rack mounting flanges.
- Rail depth with and without cable management accessories.
- Types of racks that are supported for various types of rack mounting flanges.

# Technical specifications

The technical and environmental specifications of your system are outlined in this section.

**Topics:**

- Chassis dimensions
- System weight
- Processor specifications
- PSU specifications
- Cooling fan specifications
- Supported operating systems R660
- System battery specifications
- Expansion card riser specifications
- Memory specifications
- Storage controller specifications
- Drives
- Ports and connectors specifications
- Video specifications
- Environmental specifications

# Chassis dimensions

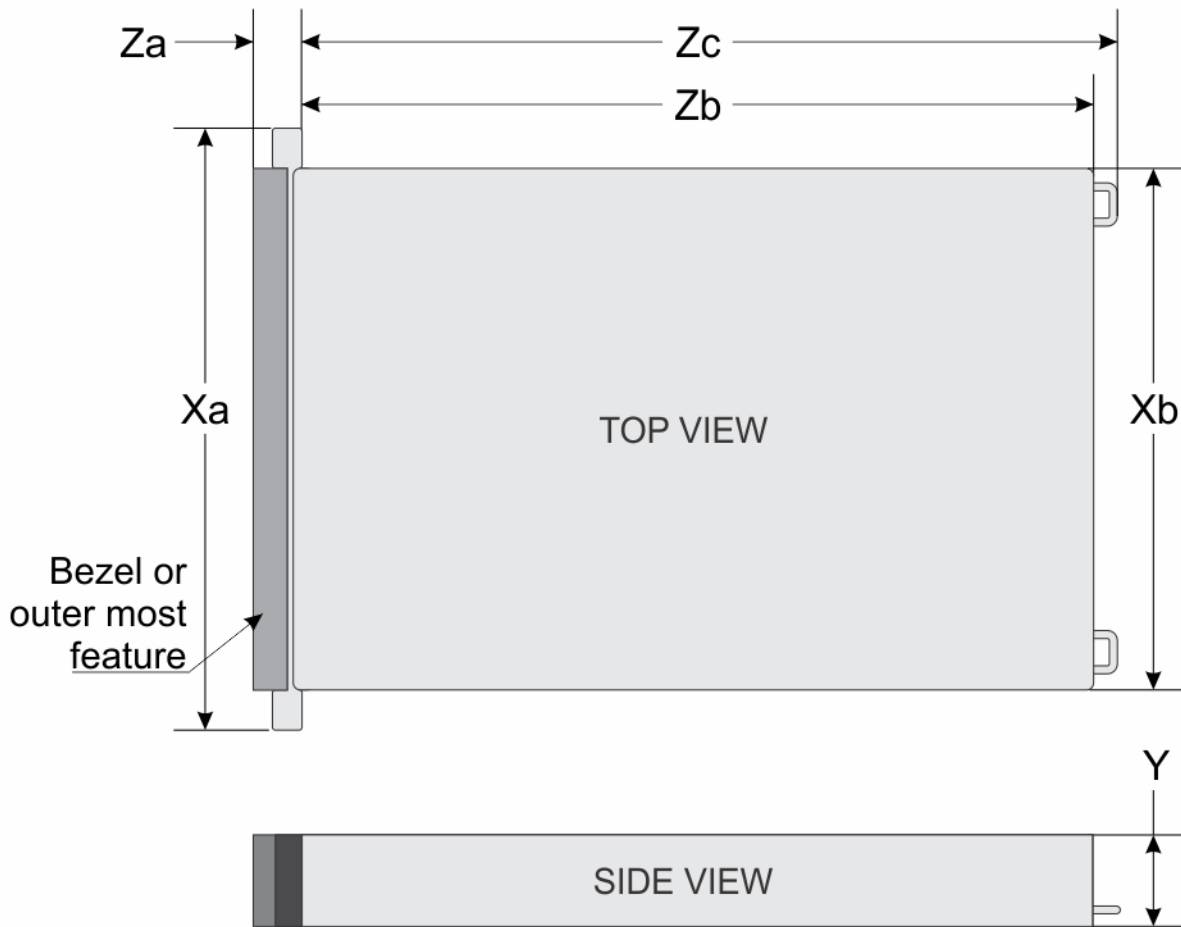


Figure 27. Chassis dimensions

Table 12. PowerEdge R660 chassis dimensions

Drives	Xa	Xb	Y	Za	Zb	Zc
10 drives	482.0 mm (18.97 inches)	434.0 mm (17.08 inches)	42.8 mm (1.68 inches)	35.84 mm (1.41 inches) With bezel, 22 mm (0.86 inches) Without bezel	751.47 mm (29.6 inches) Ear to rear wall	787.04 mm (30.99 inches) Ear to PSU handle
0 drives	482.0 mm (18.97 inches)	434.0 mm (17.08 inches)	42.8 mm (1.68 inches)	35.84 mm (1.41 inches) With bezel, 22 mm (0.86 inches) Without bezel	700.7 mm (27.5 inches) Ear to rear wall	736.27 mm (28.99 inches) Ear to PSU handle

**NOTE:** Zb is the nominal rear wall external surface where the system board I/O connectors reside.

# System weight

Table 13. PowerEdge R660 system weight

System configuration	Maximum weight (with all drives/SSDs)
A server with fully populated drives	22.51 kg (49.62 lb)

**Table 13. PowerEdge R660 system weight (continued)**

System configuration	Maximum weight (with all drives/SSDs)
A server without drives installed	18.5 kg (40.78 lb)

## Processor specifications

**Table 14. PowerEdge R660 processor specifications**

Supported processor	Number of processors supported
4 <sup>th</sup> Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable or Intel® Xeon® Max Processors or 5 <sup>th</sup> Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors	Up to two

**Table 15. Minimum Firmware version requirement**

Processors	iDRAC	BIOS	CPLD
8462Y+	6.10.39.00	1.2.1	1.0.5
6458Q			
6448Y			
6444Y			
6442Y			
6438Y+			
6438N			
6438M			
6434			
6428N			
6426Y			
6421N			
5420+			
5418Y			
5418N			
5416S			
5415+			
5412U			
5411N			
4416+			
4410Y			
3408U			
9480	6.10.80.00	1.3.2	1.0.5
9470			
9460			
9462			

**Table 16. Minimum Firmware version requirement for 5th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors**

Processors	iDRAC	BIOS	CPLD
5th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors	7.10.05.00	2.0.0	N/A

## PSU specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports up to two AC or DC power supply units (PSUs).

**Table 17. PSU specifications**

PSU	Class	Heat dissipation (maximum) (BTU/hr)	Frequency (Hz)	AC Voltage			DC Voltage			Current (A)
				200–240 V	100–120 V	277 V	240 V	- (48 - 60) V	336 V	
700 W mixed mode HLAC	Titanium	2625	50/60	700 W	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.1
	N/A	2625		N/A	N/A	N/A	700 W	N/A	N/A	3.4
800 W mixed mode	Platinum	3000	50/60	800 W	800 W	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	9.2 - 4.7
	N/A	3000		N/A	N/A	N/A	800 W	N/A	N/A	3.8
1100 W mixed mode	Titanium	4100	50/60	1100 W	1050 W	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	12 - 6.3
	N/A	4100		N/A	N/A	N/A	1100 W	N/A	N/A	5.2
1400 W mixed mode	Platinum	5250	50/60	1400 W	1050 W	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	12 - 8
	N/A	5250		N/A	N/A	N/A	1400 W	N/A	N/A	6.6
1800 W mixed mode HLAC	Titanium	6750	50/60	1800 W	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	10
	N/A	6750		N/A	N/A	N/A	1800 W	N/A	N/A	8.2
800 W -48 V DC	N/A	3103	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	800 W	N/A	23.5
1100 W -48 V DC	N/A	4265	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1100 W	N/A	27
1400 W mixed mode 277 VAC and HVDC	Titanium	5250	50/60	N/A	N/A	1400 W	N/A	N/A	N/A	5.8
		5250	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1400 W	5.17

- NOTE:** Heat dissipation is calculated using the PSU wattage rating.
- NOTE:** When selecting or upgrading the system configuration, to ensure optimum power utilization, verify the system power consumption with the Enterprise Infrastructure Planning Tool available at [calc](#).
- NOTE:** If a system with AC 1400 W or 1100 W PSUs operates at low line 100-120 V AC, then the power rating per PSU is degraded to 1050 W.

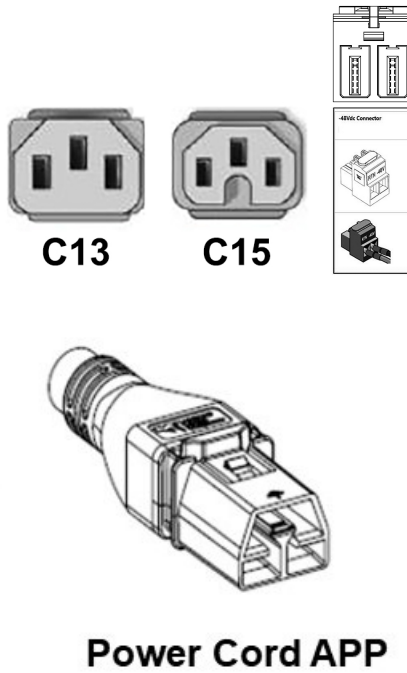


Figure 28. PSU power cables

Table 18. PSU power cables

Form factor	Output	Power cord
Redundant 60 mm	700 W mixed mode HLAC	C13
	800 W mixed mode	C13
	800 W -48 V DC	LOTES APOW0097
	1100 W mixed mode	C13
	1100 W -48 V DC	C13
	1400 W mixed mode	C13
	1800 W mixed mode HLAC	C15
	1400 W 277 VAC and HVDC	APP 2006G1

**NOTE:** C13 power cable combined with C14 to C15 jumper power cable can be used to adapt 1800 W PSU.

- NOTE:**
- HLAC stands for High-Line AC, with a range of 200 - 240 V AC
  - HVDC stands for High-Voltage DC, with 336 V DC

## Cooling fan specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports up to four sets of standard (STD) cooling fans or four sets of High performance gold (HPR GOLD) cooling fans.

**Table 19. Cooling fan specifications**

Fan type	Abbreviation	Label color	Label image
Standard fans	STD	No label	
High performance Gold fans	HPR Gold	Gold	

## Supported operating systems R660

The PowerEdge R660 system supports the following operating systems:

- Canonical Ubuntu Server LTS
- Microsoft Windows Server with Hyper-V
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server
- VMware ESXi

**NOTE:** Intel Xeon® 6300 series CPUs do not support Windows Server 2019.

For more information, go to [Operating System Manuals](#).

## System battery specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system uses one CR 2032 3.0-V lithium coin cell battery.

## Expansion card riser specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports up to three PCI express (PCIe), (six full length and 10 low profile) slots on the system board.

**Table 20. Expansion card slots supported on the system board**

-	With Regular shroud	R1P	R2A	R2P	R2Q	R2R	R2S	R3A	R3P	R3Q	R3R	R3S	R4P
Slot 1	Full height, 3/4 Length, Half Length	x16 (Gen5)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Slot 1	Low profile, Half Length	-	x16 (Gen4)	x16 (Gen5)	x16 (Gen5)	x8 (Gen5)	x16 (Gen5)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Slot 2	Low profile, Half Length	-	x16 (Gen4)	x16 (Gen4)	x16 (Gen5)	x16 (Gen4)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Slot 2	Full height, 3/4 Length, Half Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x16 (Gen5)
Slot 3	Low profile, Half Length	-	-	-	-	-	-	x16 (Gen4)	x16 (Gen5)	x16 (Gen5) (SNAPI)	x8 (Gen5)	x16 (Gen5)	-

## Memory specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports the following memory specifications for optimized operation.

**Table 21. Memory specifications for 4th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable or Intel® Xeon® Max Processors**

DIMM type	DIMM rank	DIMM capacity	Single processor		Dual processors	
			Minimum system capacity	Maximum system capacity	Minimum system capacity	Maximum system capacity
DDR5 RDIMM	Single rank	16 GB	16 GB	256 GB	32 GB	512 GB
	Dual rank	32 GB	32 GB	512 GB	64 GB	1 TB
	Dual rank	64 GB	64 GB	1 TB	128 GB	2 TB
	Quad rank	128 GB	128 GB	2 TB	256 GB	4 TB
	Octa rank	256 GB	256 GB	4 TB	512 GB	8 TB

**Table 22. Memory module sockets 4th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable or Intel® Xeon® Max Processors**

Memory module sockets	Rated DIMM Speed
32 (288-pin)	4800 MT/s or 4400 MT/s

**Table 23. Memory specifications for 5th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors**

DIMM type	DIMM rank	DIMM capacity	Single processor		Dual processors	
			Minimum system capacity	Maximum system capacity	Minimum system capacity	Maximum system capacity
DDR5 RDIMM	Single rank	16 GB	16 GB	256 GB	32 GB	512 GB
	Dual rank	32 GB	32 GB	512 GB	64 GB	1 TB
	Dual rank	64 GB	64 GB	1 TB	128 GB	2 TB
	Dual rank	96 GB	96 GB	1.5 TB	192 GB	3 TB

**Table 23. Memory specifications for 5th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors (continued)**

DIMM type	DIMM rank	DIMM capacity	Single processor		Dual processors	
			Minimum system capacity	Maximum system capacity	Minimum system capacity	Maximum system capacity
	Quad rank	128 GB	128 GB	2 TB	256 GB	4 TB

**Table 24. Memory module sockets for 5th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors**

Memory module sockets	Rated DIMM Speed
32 (288-pin)	6400MT/s(1DPC), or 5600 MT/s (1DPC)

- NOTE:** Memory DIMM slots are not hot pluggable.
- NOTE:** 6400/5600 MT/s RDIMMs are applicable for 5<sup>th</sup> Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors..
- NOTE:** The processor may reduce the performance of the rated DIMM speed.
- NOTE:** Quad rank (4R) 128 GB has reached EOL.

## Storage controller specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports the following controller cards:

**Table 25. Storage controller cards**

Supported storage controller cards
Internal controllers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PERC H965i</li> <li>• PERC H755</li> <li>• PERC H755N</li> <li>• PERC H355</li> </ul>
External controllers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HBA355e</li> <li>• PERC H965e</li> </ul>
Internal Boot <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boot Optimized Storage Subsystem (BOSS N1): HWRAID 2 x M.2 NVMe SSDs</li> <li>• USB</li> </ul>
Software RAID <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S160</li> </ul>
SAS Host Bus Adapters (HBA) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HBA355i</li> <li>• HBA465i</li> </ul>

## Drives

The PowerEdge R660 system supports:

- 8 x 2.5-inch, hot-swappable SAS, SATA, or NVMe drives.
- 10 x 2.5-inch, hot-swappable SAS, SATA, or NVMe drives.
- 14 x EDSFF E3.S, hot-swappable NVMe drives.
- 16 x EDSFF E3.S, hot-swappable NVMe drives.

**NOTE:** For more information about how to hot swap NVMe PCIe SSD U.2 device, see the *Dell Express Flash NVMe PCIe SSD User's Guide* at [Dell Support > Browse all products > Infrastructure > Data Center Infrastructure > Storage Adapters & Controllers > Dell PowerEdge Express Flash NVMe PCIe SSD > Select This Product > Documentation > Manuals and Documents.](#)

## Ports and connectors specifications

### NIC port specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports up to two Network Interface Controller (NIC) ports embedded on the LAN on Motherboard (LOM) card and up to four ports integrated on the Open Compute Project (OCP) card.

**Table 26. NIC port specification for the system**

Feature	Specifications
LOM card (optional)	1 GbE x 2
OCP card (OCP 3.0) (optional)	1GbE x 4, 10 GbE x 2, 10 GbE x 4, 25 GbE x 2, 25 GbE x 4, 100GbE x 2
Management Interface Card (MIC) to support {Varref: 16G_Dell}Dell Data Processing Unit (DPU) card (optional)	25 GbE x 2 or 100 GbE x 2

- NOTE:** The system allows either LOM card or an OCP card or both to be installed in the system.
- NOTE:** On the MS system board, the supported OCP PCIe width is x8; when x16 PCIe width is installed, it is downgraded to x8.
- NOTE:** A 100 GbE OCP card of PCIe width x16 can be used by connecting the OCP cable from SL11\_CPU1\_PB7 to SL13\_CPU1\_PB7 on the MAX system board.
- NOTE:** For storage configurations that already use the SL11\_CPU1\_PB7 or SL13\_CPU1\_PB7 connector on the Max system board, there is a restriction on supporting OCP cable.
- NOTE:** The system allows either LOM card or MIC card to be installed in the system.

### Serial connector specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports one serial port on the system board, which is Data Terminal Equipment (DTE), 16550-compliant .

The optional serial connector card is installed similar to an expansion card filler bracket.

### USB ports specifications

**Table 27. PowerEdge R660 USB specifications**

Front		Rear		Internal (Optional)	
USB port type	No. of ports	USB port type	No. of ports	USB port type	No. of ports
USB 2.0-compliant port	One	USB 2.0-compliant port	One	Internal USB 3.0-compliant port	One
iDRAC Direct port (Micro-AB USB 2.0-compliant port)	One	USB 3.0-compliant port	One		

**NOTE:** The micro USB 2.0 compliant port can only be used as an iDRAC Direct or a management port.

## VGA ports specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports DB-15 VGA port on front panel and on rear I/O board (optional for Direct Liquid Cooling configuration).

## Video specifications

The PowerEdge R660 system supports integrated Matrox G200 graphics controller with 16 MB of video frame buffer.

**Table 28. Supported video resolution options**

Resolution	Refresh rate (Hz)	Color depth (bits)
1024 x 768	60	8, 16, 32
1152 x 864	60	8, 16, 32
1280 x 800	60	8, 16, 32
1280 x 1024	60	8, 16, 32
1360 x 768	60	8, 16, 32
1400 x 1050	60	8, 16, 32
1440 x 900	60	8, 16, 32
1600 x 1200	60	8, 16, 32
1680 x 1050	60	8, 16, 32
1920 x 1080	60	8, 16, 32
1920 x 1200	60	8, 16, 32

## Environmental specifications

**NOTE:** For additional information about environmental certifications, refer to the Product Environmental Datasheet located with the Documentation on [Dell Support](#).

**Table 29. Continuous Operation Specifications for ASHRAE A2**

Temperature	Specifications
Allowable continuous operations	
Temperature range for altitudes <= 900 m (<= 2953 ft)	10–35°C (50–95°F) with no direct sunlight on the equipment
Humidity percent range (non-condensing at all times)	8% RH with -12°C minimum dew point to 80% RH with 21°C (69.8°F) maximum dew point
Operational altitude de-rating	Maximum temperature is reduced by 1°C/300 m (1.8°F/984 Ft) above 900 m (2953 Ft)

**Table 30. Continuous Operation Specifications for ASHRAE A3**

Temperature	Specifications
Allowable continuous operations	
Temperature range for altitudes <= 900 m (<= 2953 ft)	5–40°C (41–104°F) with no direct sunlight on the equipment

**Table 30. Continuous Operation Specifications for ASHRAE A3 (continued)**

Temperature	Specifications
Humidity percent range (non-condensing at all times)	8% RH with -12°C minimum dew point to 85% RH with 24°C (75.2°F) maximum dew point
Operational altitude de-rating	Maximum temperature is reduced by 1°C/175 m (1.8°F/574 Ft) above 900 m (2953 Ft)

**Table 31. Continuous Operation Specifications for ASHRAE A4**

Temperature	Specifications
Allowable continuous operations	
Temperature range for altitudes <= 900 m (<= 2953 ft)	5–45°C (41–113°F) with no direct sunlight on the equipment
Humidity percent range (non-condensing at all times)	8% RH with -12°C minimum dew point to 90% RH with 24°C (75.2°F) maximum dew point
Operational altitude de-rating	Maximum temperature is reduced by 1°C/125 m (1.8°F/410 Ft) above 900 m (2953 Ft)

**Table 32. Common Environmental Specifications for ASHRAE A2, A3, A4**

Temperature	Specifications
Allowable continuous operations	
Maximum temperature gradient (applies to both operation and non-operation)	20°C in an hour* (36°F in an hour) and 5°C in 15 minutes (9°F in 15 minutes), 5°C in an hour* (9°F in an hour) for tape hardware <i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> * - Per ASHRAE thermal guidelines for tape hardware, these are not instantaneous rates of temperature change.
Non-operational temperature limits	-40 to 65°C ( -40 to 149°F)
Non-operational humidity limits	5% to 95% RH with 27°C (80.6°F) maximum dew point
Maximum non-operational altitude	12,000 meters (39,370 feet)
Maximum operational altitude	3,050 meters (10,006 feet)

**Table 33. Maximum vibration specifications**

Maximum vibration	Specifications
Operating	0.21 G <sub>rms</sub> at 5 Hz to 500 Hz (all operation orientations)
Storage	1.88 G <sub>rms</sub> at 10 Hz to 500 Hz for 15 minutes (all six sides tested)

**Table 34. Maximum shock pulse specifications**

Maximum shock pulse	Specifications
Operating	Six consecutively executed shock pulses in the positive and negative x, y, and z axis of 6 G for up to 11 ms.
Storage	Six consecutively executed shock pulses in the positive and negative x, y, and z axis (one pulse on each side of the system) of 71 G for up to 2 ms.

## Particulate and gaseous contamination specifications

The following table defines the limitations that help avoid any equipment damage or failure from particulates and gaseous contamination. If the levels of particulates or gaseous pollution exceed the specified limitations and result in equipment damage or failure, you must rectify the environmental conditions. Remediation of environmental conditions is the responsibility of the customer.

**Table 35. Particulate contamination specifications**

Particulate contamination	Specifications
Air filtration: Conventional Data Center only	<p>Data center air filtration as defined by ISO Class 8 per ISO 14644-1 with a 95% upper confidence limit</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> Filtering room air with a MERV8 filter, as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 127, is a recommended method for achieving the necessary environmental conditions.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> Air entering the data center must have MERV11 or MERV13 filtration.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> This condition applies to data center environments only. Air filtration requirements do not apply to IT equipment designed to be used outside a data center, in environments such as an office or factory floor.</p>
Walk-Up Edge Data Center or Cabinet (sealed, closed loop environment)	<p>Filtration is not required for cabinets that are anticipated to be opened six times or less per year. Class 8 per ISO 1466-1 filtration as defined above is required otherwise.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> In environments commonly above ISA-71 Class G1 or that may have known challenges, special filters may be required.</p>
Conductive dust: data center and non-data center environments	<p>Air must be free of conductive dust, zinc whiskers, or other conductive particles.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> Conductive dust, which can interfere with equipment operation, can originate from various sources, including manufacturing processes and zinc whiskers that may develop on the plating of raised floor tiles.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> This condition applies to data center and non-data center environments.</p>
Corrosive dust: data center and non-data center environments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air must be free of corrosive dust.</li> <li>• Residual dust present in the air must have a deliquescent point less than 60% relative humidity.</li> </ul> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> This condition applies to data center and non-data center environments.</p>

**Table 36. Gaseous contamination specifications**

Gaseous contamination	Specifications	Notes
Copper coupon corrosion rate	ISA-71 Class G1: <300 Å/month	Per ANSI/ISA71.04
Silver coupon corrosion rate	ISA-71 Class G1: <200 Å/month	Per ANSI/ISA71.04

## Thermal restriction matrix

**Table 37. Processor and heat sink matrix**

Heat sink	Processor TDP
STD HSK	≤ 185 W
L-type HSK	> 185 W

**Table 38. Label reference**

Label	Description
STD	Standard
HPR (Gold)	High performance (gold grade)

**Table 38. Label reference (continued)**

Label	Description
HSK	Heat sink
LP	Low profile
FH	Full height
DLC	Direct Liquid Cooling

**Table 39. Thermal restriction matrix for air cooled configuration**

Configuration		No Backplane	8 x 2.5-inch NVMe / SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	16 x EDSFF E3.S	14 x EDSFF E3.S	Ambient temperature
Rear storage		No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x EDSFF E3.S	
CPU TDP/ cTDP	T-Case max center (°C)	Fan								
125 W	79 (174.2° F)	STD fan	STD fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)
150 W	78 (172.4° F)/79 (174.2° F)	STD fan	STD fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)
165 W	82 (179.6° F)/84 (183.2° F)	STD fan	STD fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)
185 W	80 (176°F) /81 (177.8° F)/85 (185°F)	STD fan	STD fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	STD fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)
195 W	64 (147.2° F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)
205 W	76 (168.8° F)/84 (183.2° F)/85 (185°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)
225 W	79 (174.2° F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)
250 W	76 (172.4° F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	35°C (95°F)

**Table 39. Thermal restriction matrix for air cooled configuration (continued)**

Configuration		No Backplane	8 x 2.5-inch NVMe / SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	16 x EDSFF E3.S	14 x EDSFF E3.S	Ambient temperature
Rear storage		No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x EDSFF E3.S	
CPU TDP/ cTDP	T-Case max center (°C)	Fan								
270 W	75 (167°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	35°C (95°F)
270 W	71 (159.8°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	35°C (95°F)
300 W	81 (177.8°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
300 W	76 (172.4°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
300 W	77 (170.6°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
300 W	75 (172.4°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
300 W	76 (172.4°F)	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
350 W	79 (174.2°F)	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
350 W	57 (134.6°F)	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
350 W	66 (150.8°F)	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
350 W	77/79 (170.6/174.2°F)	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
350 W	77/77 (170.6/170.6°F)	HPR Gold fan*	HPR Gold fan*	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)
350 W	64/77 (147.2/170.6°F)	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)

**Table 39. Thermal restriction matrix for air cooled configuration (continued)**

Configuration		No Backplane	8 x 2.5-inch NVMe / SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	16 x EDSFF E3.S	14 x EDSFF E3.S	Ambient temperature
Rear storage		No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x EDSFF E3.S	
CPU TDP/ cTDP	T-Case max center (°C)	Fan								
350 W	64/76 (147.2/168.8°F)	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	Required DLC	35°C (95°F)

**NOTE:**

- \*Supported ambient temperature is 30°C (86°F) .
- Required DLC requires <30°C (86°F)

Thermal restriction matrix for 5<sup>th</sup> Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors

**Table 40. Thermal restriction matrix for air cooled configuration**

Front Configuration			No BP	SAS/ SATA 8x2.5" (Smart Flow) NVMe/	10x2.5" SAS/SATA			10x2.5" NVMe			16 x EDSFF E3.S	14 x EDSFF E3.S		
-Rear Configuration			3xLP/ 2xFH	2xLP/ 3xLP/ 2xFH	3xLP/ 2xFH	Rear 2x2.5" SAS/ SATA	3xLP	3xLP/ 2xFH	Rear 2x2.5" NVMe	Rear 2xE3	3xLP/ 2xFH	3xLP/ 2xFH	2 x EDSFF E3.S	
			Any (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Any	Non-Rear 2x2.5" (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Rear 2x2.5" (RC7)	Any (RC1)	Non-Rear 2x2.5" (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Rear 2x2.5" (RC7)	Rear E3 (RC9)	Any (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3, RC10)	Non-Rear 2x2.5" (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Rear E3 (RC9)	
TDP	Core Count	Tcase Spec	DIMM<=128 GB							DIMM<=128 GB Tcase Spec				
125 W <sup>1</sup>	8	84	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	
150 W <sup>1</sup>	12	84	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	
150 W <sup>1</sup>	16	79	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	
185 W <sup>1</sup>	28	89	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	
195 W <sup>1</sup>	8	64	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	
195 W <sup>1</sup>	16	82	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	
250 W <sup>1</sup>	24	83	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	

**Table 40. Thermal restriction matrix for air cooled configuration (continued)**

Front Configuration			No BP	SAS/SATA 8x2.5"(Smart Flow) NVMe/	10x2.5" SAS/SATA			10x2.5" NVMe				16 x EDSFF E3.S	14 x EDSFF E3.S
-Rear Configuration			3xLP/2xFH	2xLP/3xLP/2xFH	3xLP/2xFH	Rear 2x2.5" SAS/SATA	3xLP	3xLP/2xFH	Rear 2x2.5" NVMe	Rear 2xE3	3xLP/2xFH	3xLP/2xFH	2 x EDSFF E3.S
			Any (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Any	Non-Rear 2x2.5" (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Rear 2x2.5" (RC7)	Any (RC1)	Non-Rear 2x2.5" (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Rear 2x2.5" (RC7)	Rear E3 (RC9)	Any (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3, RC10)	Non-Rear 2x2.5" (RC0, RC1, RC2, RC3)	Rear E3 (RC9)
250 W <sup>1</sup>	32	83	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C
250 W <sup>1</sup>	32	83	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C	35°C
300 W <sup>2</sup>	32	81	35°C	35°C	30°C	N/A	N/A	30°C	N/A	N/A	N/A	30°C	N/A
270 W <sup>2</sup>	60	74	35°C	35°C	35°C	30°C	30°C	35°C	30°C	30°C	30°C	35°C	30°C
300 W <sup>2</sup>	48	78	35°C	35°C	30°C	N/A	N/A	30°C	N/A	N/A	N/A	30°C	N/A
350 W <sup>2</sup>	48	81	30°C	30°C	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
350 W <sup>2</sup>	60	81	30°C	30°C	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
350 W <sup>2</sup>	64	81	30°C	30°C	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

**Table 41. Thermal restriction for memory**

Configuration	No Backplane	8 x 2.5-inch NVMe / SAS/SATA	10x 2.5-inch SAS/SATA	10x 2.5-inch SAS/SATA	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	10 x 2.5-inch NVMe	16 x EDSFF E3.S	14 x EDSFF E3.S
Rear storage	No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5-inch	No Rear Drives	2 x EDSFF E3.S
256 GB RDIMM	35°C (95°F)	35°C (95°F)	30°C (86°F) <b>NOTE:</b> 30°C (86°F) for CPU>250 W (CPU<=250 W could support 35°C (95°F) )	30°C (86°F) <b>NOTE:</b> 30°C (86°F) for CPU>225W (CPU<=225W could support 35°C (95°F) )	30°C (86°F) <b>NOTE:</b> 30°C (86°F) for CPU>250W (CPU<=250W could support 35°C (95°F) )	30°C (86°F) <b>NOTE:</b> 30°C (86°F) for CPU>225W (CPU<=225W could support 35°C (95°F) )	35°C (95°F)	35°C (95°F)

**NOTE:**

- Install all fan modules for single CPU configuration.

**i** **NOTE:** Not required for 8 x 2.5-inch NVMe /SAS/SATA configuration.

- All air-cooling configurations require a CPU shroud.
- Install PCH shroud for no riser configuration.
- Install Rear drive shroud for air-cooling with 2 x 2.5-inch rear drive configuration.
- Install A2 blank on R1p riser for FH riser configuration with A2 GPU.
- Install DIMM blanks in all empty DIMM slots for STD CPU heat sink or CPU TDP >=250W.

**Table 42. Thermal restriction for L4 GPU**

Configurat ion	No Backplane	8 x 2.5- inch NVMe / SAS/ SATA	10x 2.5-inch SAS/SATA	10x 2.5- inch SAS/ SATA	10 x 2.5- inch NVMe	10 x 2.5- inch NVMe	10 x 2.5- inch NVMe	16 x EDSFF E3.S	14 x EDSFF E3.S
Rear storage	No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5- inch	No Rear Drives	2 x 2.5- inch	2 x EDSFF E3.S	No Rear Drives	2 x EDSFF E3.S
L4 GPU	CPU>270 W not supported	CPU>270 W not supported	CPU>225 W not supported	CPU>205 W not supported	CPU>225 W not supported	CPU>205 W not supported	CPU>225 W not supported	CPU>225 W not supported	CPU>205 W not supported

**i** **NOTE:**

- Installation of the GPU blank is necessary for the FH riser configuration (RC3) with an LP GPU card on R1P in order to stop the system's airflow.
- No additional thermal restriction to support in R1p+R4p (2x FHs) and R2q riser.
- For 3x LPs configuration, no additional thermal restriction to support 2x L4 GPUs in slot 1 and slot 2, and non-GPU card in slot 3.
- For 3x LPs configuration with 3x L4 GPU cards, it requires additional CPU SKUs to support restriction.
- For No BP and 8 x 2.5 inch configurations, CPU TDP higher than 270 W are not supported with 3x L4 GPUs.
- For 10x2.5 inch and 16 x EDSFF E3.S configurations, CPU TDP higher than 225 W are not supported with 3x L4 GPUs.
- For 10x2.5 inch and 16 x EDSFF E3.S configurations with rear drive configurations, CPU TDP higher than 205W are not supported.

## Thermal air restrictions

### ASHRAE A2 environment

- CPU > 300W are not supported in 10 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.
- CPU > 270W are not supported in 10 x 2.5 inch storage with rear drive configuration.
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 270 W in 10 x 2.5 inch storage configuration..
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 250 W with rear drive in 10 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 250 W with 256G RDIMM in 10 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 225 W with 256G RDIMM in 10 x 2.5 rear drive configuration.
- CPU > 350W are not supported in no BP chassis storage configuration.
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 300W in no BP chassis storage configuration.
- CPU > 350W are not supported in 8 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 300 W in 8 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.

### ASHRAE A3 environment

- CPU > 185W are not supported in 10 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.
- CPU > 205W are not supported in 8 x 2.5 inch and no BP chassis storage configuration.
- 128 GB or greater capacity RDIMMs are not supported.

- 2.5 inch NVMe storage are not supported in a 8 x 2.5 inch and 10 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.
- Rear drives are not supported.
- Non Dell qualified peripheral cards and/or peripheral cards greater than 25 W are not supported.
- GPU is not supported.
- 85°C (185°F) active optics cable is required.
- Two power supplies are required. System performance may be reduced in the event of a PSU failure.

## ASHRAE A4 environment

- CPU > 125W are not supported in 10 x 2.5 inch storage configuration.
- 128 GB or greater capacity RDIMMs are not supported.
- Rear drives are not supported.
- 2.5 inch NVMe storage are not supported.
- BOSS N1 is not supported.
- GPU is not supported.
- Two power supplies are required. System performance may be reduced in the event of a PSU failure.
- Non Dell qualified peripheral cards and/or peripheral cards greater than 25 W are not supported.
- OCP 3.0 card is not supported.
- 85°C (185°F) active optics cable is required.

## ASHRAE A3 environment for liquid cooling configuration

- 128 GB or greater capacity RDIMMs are not supported.
- Rear drives are not supported.
- GPU is not supported.
- Two power supplies are required. System performance may be reduced in the event of a PSU failure.
- Non Dell qualified peripheral cards and/or peripheral cards greater than 25 W are not supported.
- 85°C (185°F) active optics cable is required.

## ASHRAE A4 environment for liquid cooling configuration

- 128 GB or greater capacity RDIMMs are not supported.
- Rear drives are not supported.
- 2.5 inch NVMe storage are not supported.
- BOSS N1 is not supported.
- GPU is not supported.
- Two power supplies are required. System performance may be reduced in the event of a PSU failure.
- Non Dell qualified peripheral cards and/or peripheral cards greater than 25 W are not supported.
- OCP 3.0 card is not supported.
- 85°C (185°F) active optics cable is required.

## ASHRAE A2 environment for EDSFF

- CPU > 300W are not supported .
- CPU > 270W with rear drive are not supported.
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 270 W storage configuration..
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 250 W with rear drive storage configuration.
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 185 W with 256G RDIMM .
- Maximum 30°C (86°F) for CPU > 150 W with 256G RDIMM in 2.5 rear drive configuration.
- CPU > 250 W are not supported in storage configuration.
- CPU > 225 W with rear drive are not supported .

## ASHRAE A3 environment for EDSFF

- CPU > 205W are not supported.
- 128 GB or greater capacity RDIMMs are not supported.
- Rear drives are not supported.
- Non Dell qualified peripheral cards and/or peripheral cards greater than 25 W are not supported.
- GPU is not supported.
- 85°C (185°F) active optics cable is required.
- Two power supplies are required. System performance may be reduced in the event of a PSU failure.
- CPU > 150 W are not supported in storage configuration.
- 128 GB or greater capacity RDIMMs are not supported.

## ASHRAE A4 environment for EDSFF

- CPU > 150 W are not supported in storage configuration.
- CPU > 125W are not supported in storage configuration.
- 128 GB or greater capacity RDIMMs are not supported.
- Rear drives are not supported.
- BOSS N1 is not supported.
- GPU is not supported.
- Two power supplies are required. System performance may be reduced in the event of a PSU failure.
- Non Dell qualified peripheral cards and/or peripheral cards greater than 25 W are not supported.
- OCP 3.0 card is not supported.
- 85°C (185°F) active optics cable is required.

# Initial system setup and configuration

This section describes the tasks for initial setup and configuration of the Dell system. The section also provides general steps to set up the system and the reference guides for detailed information.

## Topics:

- [Setting up the system](#)
- [iDRAC configuration](#)
- [Resources to install operating system](#)


## Setting up the system

Perform the following steps to set up the system:

### Steps

1. Unpack the system.
2. Install the system into the rack. For more information, see the rail installation and cable management accessory guides relevant to your rail and cable management solution at [PowerEdge manuals](#).
3. Connect the peripherals to the system and the system to the electrical outlet.
4. Power on the system.

For more information about setting up the system, see the *Getting Started Guide* that is shipped with your system.


 **NOTE:** For information about managing the basic settings and features of the system, see the [Pre-operating system management applications](#) chapter.

## iDRAC configuration

The Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller (iDRAC) is designed to make you more productive as a system administrator and improve the overall availability of Dell servers. iDRAC alerts you to system issues, helps you to perform remote management, and reduces the need for physical access to the system.

### Options to set up iDRAC IP address

To enable communication between your system and iDRAC, you must first configure the network settings based on your network infrastructure. The network settings option is set to **DHCP**, by default.





 **NOTE:** For static IP configuration, you must request for the settings at the time of purchase.


You can set up the iDRAC IP address using one of the interfaces in the table below. For information about setting up iDRAC IP address, see the documentation links provided in the table below.

**Table 43. Interfaces to set up iDRAC IP address**

Interface	Documentation links
iDRAC Settings utility	Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide at <a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a> or for system-specific Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide, go to <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> > <b>Product Support</b> page of your system > <b>Documentation</b> .

**Table 43. Interfaces to set up iDRAC IP address (continued)**

Interface	Documentation links
	<p> <b>NOTE:</b> To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for the latest documentation version, see KB article <a href="#">KB78115</a>.</p>
OpenManage Deployment Toolkit	Dell OpenManage Deployment Toolkit User's Guide available at <a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a> > OpenManage Deployment Toolkit.
iDRAC Direct	<p>Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide at <a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a> or for system-specific Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide, go to <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> &gt; <b>Product Support</b> page of your system &gt; <b>Documentation</b>.</p> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for the latest documentation version, see KB article <a href="#">KB78115</a>.</p>
Lifecycle Controller	<p>Dell Lifecycle Controller User's Guide at <a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a> or for system-specific Dell Lifecycle Controller User's Guide, go to <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> &gt; <b>Product Support</b> page of your system &gt; <b>Documentation</b>.</p> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for the latest documentation version, see KB article <a href="#">KB78115</a>.</p>
Server LCD panel	<a href="#">LCD panel</a> section.
iDRAC Direct and Quick Sync 2 (optional)	<p>Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide at <a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a> or for system-specific Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide, go to <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> &gt; <b>Product Support</b> page of your system &gt; <b>Documentation</b>.</p> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for the latest documentation version, see KB article <a href="#">KB78115</a>.</p>

 **NOTE:** To access iDRAC, ensure that you connect the ethernet cable to the iDRAC dedicated network port or use the iDRAC Direct port by using the micro USB (type AB) cable. You can also access iDRAC through the shared LOM mode, if you have opted for a system that has the shared LOM mode enabled.


## Options to log in to iDRAC

To log in to the iDRAC Web User Interface, open a browser and enter the IP address.


You can log in to iDRAC as:

- iDRAC user
- Microsoft Active Directory user
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) user

In the login screen displayed, if you have opted for secure default access to iDRAC, the default username is `root` and enter the iDRAC secure default password available on back of the Information Tag. If you opted for legacy password, use the iDRAC legacy username and password - `root` and `calvin`, the iDRAC default password will be blank on the information tag. Then you will be prompted and required to create a password of your choice before proceeding. You can also log in by using your Single Sign-On or Smart Card.

 **NOTE:** Ensure that you change the default username and password after setting up the iDRAC IP address.

For more information about logging in to the iDRAC and iDRAC licenses, see the latest [Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide](#)

 **NOTE:** To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for latest documentation version, see KB article [KB78115](#).



You can also access iDRAC using command-line protocol - RACADM. For more information, see the [Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller RACADM CLI Guide](#).


You can also access iDRAC using automation tool - Redfish API. For more information, see the [Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide Redfish API Guide](#).

## Resources to install operating system

If the system is shipped without an operating system, you can install a supported operating system by using one of the resources provided in the table below. For information about how to install the operating system, see the documentation links provided in the table below.

**Table 44. Resources to install the operating system**

Resource	Documentation links
iDRAC	<a href="#">Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</a> or for system specific Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide, go to <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> > <b>Product Support</b> page of your system > <b>Documentation</b> .  <b>NOTE:</b> To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for latest documentation version, see KB article at <a href="#">KB78115</a> .
Lifecycle Controller	Dell Lifecycle Controller User's Guide at <a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a> or for system specific Dell Lifecycle Controller User's Guide, go to <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> > <b>Product Support</b> page of your system > <b>Documentation</b> . Dell recommends using Lifecycle Controller to install the OS, since all required drivers are installed on the system.  <b>NOTE:</b> To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for latest documentation version, see KB article at <a href="#">KB78115</a> .
OpenManage Deployment Toolkit	<a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a> > OpenManage Deployment Toolkit
Dell certified VMware ESXi	<a href="#">Virtualization solutions</a>

 **NOTE:** For more information about installation and how-to videos for operating systems supported on PowerEdge systems, see [Supported Operating Systems for Dell PowerEdge systems](#).

## Options to download drivers and firmware

You can download the firmware from the Dell support site. For information about downloading firmware, see the [Downloading drivers and firmware](#) section.

You can also choose any one of the following options to download the firmware. For information about how to download the firmware, see the documentation links provided in the table below.

**Table 45. Options to download firmware**

Option	Documentation link
Using Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller Lifecycle Controller (iDRAC with LC)	<a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a>
Using Dell Repository Manager (DRM)	<a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a>
Using Dell Server Update Utility (SUU)	<a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a>
Using Dell OpenManage Deployment Toolkit (DTK)	<a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a>
Using iDRAC virtual media	<a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a>

## Options to download and install OS drivers

You can choose any one of the following options to download and install OS drivers. For information about how to download or install OS drivers, see the documentation links provided in the table below.

**Table 46. Options to download and install OS drivers**

Option	Documentation
Dell support site	<a href="#">Downloading drivers and firmware</a> section.
iDRAC virtual media	<a href="#">Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</a> or for system specific, go to <a href="#">Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide &gt; Product Support</a> page of your system > <b>Documentation</b> . <b>NOTE:</b> To determine the most recent iDRAC release for your platform and for latest documentation version, see <a href="#">Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller Release Notes</a> .

## Downloading drivers and firmware

It is recommended that you download and install the latest BIOS, drivers, and systems management firmware on the system.

### Prerequisites

Ensure that you clear the web browser cache before downloading the drivers and firmware.

### Steps

1. Go to [Drivers](#).
2. Enter the Service Tag of the system in the **Enter a Dell Service Tag, Dell Product ID or Model** field, and then press Enter.

**NOTE:** If you do not have the Service Tag, click **Browse all products**, and navigate to your product.

3. On the displayed product page, click **Drivers & Downloads**.  
On the **Drivers & Downloads** page, all drivers that are applicable to the system are displayed.
4. Download the drivers to a USB drive, CD, or DVD.

# Pre-operating system management applications

You can manage basic settings and features of a system without booting to the operating system by using the system firmware.

## Options to manage the pre-operating system applications

You can use any one of the following options to manage the pre-operating system applications:

- System Setup
- Dell Lifecycle Controller
- Boot Manager
- Preboot Execution Environment (PXE)

### Topics:

- [System Setup](#)
- [Dell Lifecycle Controller](#)
- [Boot Manager](#)
- [PXE boot](#)

## System Setup

Using the


**System Setup** option, you can configure the BIOS settings, iDRAC settings, and device settings of the system.

You can access system setup by using any one of the following interfaces:

- Graphical User interface — To access go to iDRAC Dashboard, click **Configurations > BIOS Settings**.
- Text browser — To enable the text browser, use the Console Redirection.

To view

**System Setup**, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu**.

 **NOTE:** If the operating system begins to load before you press F2, wait for the system to finish booting, and then restart the system and try again.

The options on the

**System Setup Main Menu** screen are described in the following table:

**Table 47. System Setup Main Menu**

Option	Description
<b>System BIOS</b>	Enables you to configure the BIOS settings.
<b>iDRAC Settings</b>	Enables you to configure the iDRAC settings. The iDRAC settings utility is an interface to set up and configure the iDRAC parameters by using UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface). You can enable or disable various iDRAC parameters by using the iDRAC settings utility. For more information about this utility, see <a href="#">Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide</a>


**Table 47. System Setup Main Menu (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>Device Settings</b>	Enables you to configure device settings for devices such as storage controllers or network cards.
<b>Service Tag Settings</b>	Enables you to configure the System Service Tag.

## System BIOS

To view the **System BIOS** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS**.

**Table 48. System BIOS details**

Option	Description
<b>System Information</b>	Provides information about the system such as the system model name, BIOS version, and Service Tag.
<b>Memory Settings</b>	Specifies information and options related to the installed memory.
<b>Processor Settings</b>	Specifies information and options related to the processor such as speed and cache size.
<b>SATA Settings</b>	Specifies options to enable or disable the embedded SATA controller and ports.
<b>NVMe Settings</b>	Specifies options to change the NVMe settings. If the system contains the NVMe drives that you want to configure in a RAID array, you must set both this field and the <b>Embedded SATA</b> field on the <b>SATA Settings</b> menu to <b>RAID</b> mode. You might also need to change the <b>Boot Mode</b> setting to <b>UEFI</b> . Otherwise, you should set this field to <b>Non-RAID</b> mode.
<b>Boot Settings</b>	Specifies options to specify the Boot mode (BIOS or UEFI). Enables you to modify UEFI and BIOS boot settings.
<b>Network Settings</b>	Specifies options to manage the UEFI network settings and boot protocols. Legacy network settings are managed from the <b>Device Settings</b> menu.  <b>NOTE:</b> Network Settings are not supported in BIOS boot mode.
<b>Integrated Devices</b>	Specifies options to manage integrated device controllers and ports, specifies related features, and options.
<b>Serial Communication</b>	Specifies options to manage the serial ports, its related features, and options.
<b>System Profile Settings</b>	Specifies options to change the processor power management settings, memory frequency.
<b>System Security</b>	Specifies options to configure the system security settings, such as system password, setup password, Trusted Platform Module (TPM) security, and UEFI secure boot. It also manages the power button on the system.
<b>Redundant OS Control</b>	Sets the redundant OS information for redundant OS control.
<b>Miscellaneous Settings</b>	Specifies options to change the system date and time.

## System Information

To view the **System Information** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > System Information**.

**Table 49. System Information details**

Option	Description
<b>System Model Name</b>	Specifies the system model name.

**Table 49. System Information details (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>System BIOS Version</b>	Specifies the BIOS version installed on the system.
<b>System Management Engine Version</b>	Specifies the current version of the Management Engine firmware.
<b>System Service Tag</b>	Specifies the system Service Tag.
<b>System Manufacturer</b>	Specifies the name of the system manufacturer.
<b>System Manufacturer Contact Information</b>	Specifies the contact information of the system manufacturer.
<b>System CPLD Version</b>	Specifies the current version of the system Complex Programmable Logic Device (CPLD) firmware.
<b>UEFI Compliance Version</b>	Specifies the UEFI compliance level of the system firmware.

## Memory Settings

To view the **Memory Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Memory Settings**.

**Table 50. Memory Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>System Memory Size</b>	Specifies the size of the system memory.
<b>System Memory Type</b>	Specifies the type of memory installed in the system.
<b>System Memory Speed</b>	Specifies the speed of the system memory.
<b>Video Memory</b>	Specifies the size video memory.
<b>System Memory Testing</b>	Specifies whether the system memory tests are run during system boot. The two options available are <b>Enabled</b> and <b>Disabled</b> . This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Memory Operating Mode</b>	This field selects the memory operating mode. This feature is active only if a valid memory configuration is detected. When <b>Optimizer Mode</b> is enabled, the DRAM controllers operate independently in 64-bit mode and provide optimized memory performance. When <b>Dell Fault Resilient Mode (FRM)</b> is enabled, a percentage of the total installed memory is configured to create a fault resilient zone starting from lowest system memory address for use by select hypervisors for host virtualization resilience. Specify the FRM percentage by using the Fault Resilient Mode Memory Size[%] feature. When <b>Dell NUMA Fault Resilient Mode (FRM)</b> is enabled, a percentage of the installed memory in every NUMA node is configured to create a fault resilient zone for use by select hypervisors for host virtualization resilience. Specify the FRM percentage by using the Fault Resilient Mode Memory Size[%] feature.
<b>Current State of Memory Operating Mode</b>	Specifies the current state of the memory operating mode.
<b>Fault Resilient Mode Memory Size[%]</b>	Select to define the percent of total memory size that must be used by the fault resilient mode, when selected in the Memory Operating mode. When Fault Resilient Mode is not selected, this option is grayed out and not used by Fault Resilient Mode.
<b>Node Interleaving</b>	Enables or disables the Node interleaving option. Specifies if the Non-Uniform Memory Architecture (NUMA) is supported. If this field is set to <b>Enabled</b> , memory interleaving is supported if a symmetric memory configuration is installed. If the field is set to <b>Disabled</b> , the system supports NUMA (asymmetric) memory configurations. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>ADDDC Settings</b>	Enables or disables ADDDC Setting feature. When Adaptive Double DRAM Device Correction (ADDDC) is enabled, failing DRAMs are dynamically

**Table 50. Memory Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
	mapped out. When set to <b>Enabled</b> it can impact the system performance under certain workloads. This feature is applicable for x4 DIMMs only. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Memory training</b>	<p>When option is set to <b>Fast</b> and memory configuration is not changed, the system uses previously saved memory training parameters to train the memory subsystems and system boot time is also reduced. If memory configuration is changed, the system automatically enables <b>Retrain at Next boot</b> to force one-time full memory training steps, and then go back to <b>Fast</b> afterward.</p> <p>When option is set to <b>Retrain at Next boot</b>, the system performs the force one-time full memory training steps at next power on and boot time is slowed on next boot.</p> <p>When option is set to <b>Enable</b>, the system performs the force full memory training steps on every power on and boot time is slowed on every boot.</p>
<b>DIMM Self Healing (Post Package Repair) on Uncorrectable Memory Error</b>	Enables or disables Post Packing Repair (PPR) on uncorrectable memory error. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Correctable Error Logging</b>	Enables or disables correctable error logging. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Memory Map Out</b>	This option controls DIMMs slots on the system. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default. It allows to disable system installed DIMMs.

## Processor Settings

To view the **Processor Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Processor Settings**.

**Table 51. Processor Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>Logical Processor</b>	Each processor core supports up to two logical processors. If this option is set to <b>Enabled</b> , the BIOS displays all the logical processors. If this option is set to <b>Disabled</b> , the BIOS displays only one logical processor per core. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>CPU Interconnect Speed</b>	<p>Enables you to govern the frequency of the communication links among the processors in the system.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The standard and basic bin processors support lower link frequencies.</p> <p>The options available are <b>Maximum data rate, 16 GT/s, 14.4 GT/s, and 12.8 GT/s</b>. This option is set to <b>Maximum data rate</b> by default.</p> <p>Maximum data rate indicates that the BIOS runs the communication links at the maximum frequency supported by the processors. You can also select specific frequencies that the processors support, which can vary.</p> <p>For best performance, you should select <b>Maximum data rate</b>. Any reduction in the communication link frequency affects the performance of non-local memory access and cache coherency traffic. In addition, it can slow access to non-local I/O devices from a particular processor.</p>

**Table 51. Processor Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
	However, if power saving considerations outweigh performance, reduce the frequency of the processor communication links. Before reducing the frequency, you must localize the memory and I/O access to the nearest NUMA node to minimize the impact to system performance.
<b>Virtualization Technology</b>	Enables or disables the virtualization technology for the processor. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Kernel DMA Protection</b>	This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default. When option is set to <b>Enabled</b> , BIOS and Operating System will enable direct memory access protection for DMA capable peripheral devices using virtualization technology.
<b>Directory Mode</b>	Enables or disables the directory mode. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch</b>	Optimizes the system for applications that need high utilization of sequential memory access. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default. You can disable this option for applications that need high utilization of random memory access.
<b>Hardware Prefetcher</b>	Enables or disables the hardware prefetcher. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>DCU Streamer Prefetcher</b>	Enables or disables the Data Cache Unit (DCU) streamer prefetcher. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>DCU IP Prefetcher</b>	Enables or disables the Data Cache Unit (DCU) IP prefetcher. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Sub NUMA Cluster</b>	Enables or disables the Sub NUMA Cluster. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>MADT Core Enumeration</b>	Specifies the MADT Core Enumeration. This option is set to default in <b>Round Robin</b> . Linear option supports industry core enumeration whereas, Round Robin option supports Dell optimized core enumeration.
<b>UMA Based Clustering</b>	It is a read-only field and displays as <b>Quadrant</b> , when Sub NUMA Cluster is disabled or displays as <b>Disabled</b> , when Sub NUMA Cluster is either 2-way or 4-way.
<b>UPI Prefetch</b>	Enables you to get the memory read started early on DDR bus. The Ultra Path Interconnect (UPI) Rx path spawns the speculative memory that is read to Integrated Memory Controller (iMC) directly. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>XPT Prefetch</b>	This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>LLC Prefetch</b>	Enables or disables the LLC Prefetch on all threads. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Dead Line LLC Alloc</b>	Enables or disables the Dead Line LLC Alloc. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default. You can enable this option to enter the dead lines in LLC or disable the option to not enter the dead lines in LLC.
<b>Directory AtoS</b>	Enables or disables the Directory AtoS. AtoS optimization reduces remote read latencies for repeat read accesses without intervening writes. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>AVX P1</b>	Enables you to reconfigure the processor Thermal Design Power (TDP) levels during POST based on the power and thermal delivery capabilities of the system. TDP verifies the maximum

**Table 51. Processor Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
	heat the cooling system is must dissipate. This option is set to <b>Normal</b> by default. ⓘ <b>NOTE:</b> This option is only available on certain stock keeping units (SKUs) of the processors.
<b>Intel SST-BF</b>	Enables Intel SST-BF. This option is displayed if Performance Per Watt (operating system) or Custom (when OSPM is enabled) system profiles are selected. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Intel SST-CP</b>	Enables Intel SST-CP. This option is displayed if Performance Per Watt (operating system) or Custom (when OSPM is enabled) system profiles are selected. This option is displayed and selectable for each system profile mode. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>x2APIC Mode</b>	Enables or disables x2APIC mode. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default. ⓘ <b>NOTE:</b> For two processors 64 cores configuration, x2APIC mode is not switchable if 256 threads are enabled (BIOS settings: All CCD, cores, and logical processors enabled).
<b>AVX ICCP Pre-Grant License</b>	Enables or disables AVX ICCP Pre-Grant License. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Dell Controlled Turbo</b>	
<b>Dell Controlled Turbo Settings</b>	Controls the turbo engagement. Enable this option only when System Profile is set to <b>Performance</b> or <b>Custom</b> , and CPU Power Management is set to <b>Performance</b> . This item can be selected for each system profile mode. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default. ⓘ <b>NOTE:</b> Depending on the number of installed processors, there might be up to two processor listings.
<b>Dell AVX Scaling Technology</b>	Enables you to configure the Dell AVX scaling technology. This option is set to <b>0</b> by default. Enter the value from 0 to 12 bins. The value that is entered decreases the Dell AVX Scaling Technology frequency when the Dell-controlled Turbo feature is enabled.
<b>Optimizer Mode</b>	Enables or disables the CPU performance. When this option is set to <b>Auto</b> , set the CPU Power Management to Max Performance. When set to <b>Enabled</b> , enables the CPU Power Management settings. When set to <b>Disabled</b> , the CPU Power Management option is disabled. This option is set to <b>Auto</b> by default.
<b>Number of Cores per Processor</b>	Controls the number of enabled cores in each processor. This option is set to <b>All</b> by default.
<b>CPU Physical Address Limit</b>	Limit CPU physical address to 46 bits to support older Hyper-V. If enabled, automatically disables TME-MT. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>AMP Prefetch</b>	This option enables one of the Mid-Level Cache (MLC) AMP hardware Prefetcher. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Homeless Prefetch</b>	This option allows L1 Data Cache Unit (DCU) to prefetch, when the Fill Buffers (FB) is full. Auto maps to hardware default setting. This option is set to <b>Auto</b> by default.
<b>Uncore Frequency RAPL</b>	This setting controls whether the Running Average Power Limit (RAPL) balancer is enabled or not. If enabled, it activates the

**Table 51. Processor Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
	uncore power budgeting. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Processor Core Speed</b>	Specifies the maximum core frequency of the processor.
<b>Processor Bus Speed</b>	Specifies the bus speed of the processor. <i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> The processor bus speed option displays only when both processors are installed.
<b>Local Machine Check Exception</b>	Enables or disables the local machine check exception. This is an extension of the MCA Recovery mechanism providing the capability to deliver Uncorrected Recoverable (UCR) Software Recoverable Action Required (SRAR) errors to one or more specific logical processors threads receiving previously poisoned or corrupted data. When enabled, the UCR SRAR Machine Check Exception is delivered only to the affected thread rather than broadcast to all threads in the system. The feature supports operating system recovery for cases of multiple recoverable faults that are detected close, which would otherwise result in a fatal machine check event. The feature is available only on Advanced RAS processors. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>CPU Crash Log Support</b>	This field controls Intel CPU Crash Log feature for collection of previous crash data from shared SRAM of Out-of -Band Management Service Module at post reset. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Processor n</b>	<i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> Depending on the number of processors, there might be up to n processors listed.  The following settings are displayed for each processor:

**Table 52. Processor n details**

Option	Description
<b>Family-Model-Stepping</b>	Specifies the family, model, and stepping of the processor as defined by Intel.
<b>Brand</b>	Specifies the brand name.
<b>Level 2 Cache</b>	Specifies the total L2 cache.
<b>Level 3 Cache</b>	Specifies the total L3 cache.
<b>Number of Cores</b>	Specifies the number of cores per processor.
<b>Microcode</b>	Specifies the processor microcode version.

## SATA Settings

To view the **SATA Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > SATA Settings**.

**Table 53. SATA Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>Embedded SATA</b>	Enables the embedded SATA option to be set to <b>Off</b> , <b>AHCI mode</b> , or <b>RAID modes</b> . This option is set to <b>AHCI Mode</b> by default. <i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> 1. You might also need to change the Boot Mode setting to UEFI. Otherwise, you should set the field to Non-RAID mode.

**Table 53. SATA Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
	2. No ESXi and Ubuntu OS support under RAID mode.
<b>Security Freeze Lock</b>	Sends <b>Security Freeze Lock</b> command to the embedded SATA drives during POST. This option is applicable only for AHCI Mode. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Write Cache</b>	Enables or disables the command for the embedded SATA drives during POST. This option is applicable only for AHCI Mode. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Port n</b>	Sets the drive type of the selected device.  For <b>AHCI Mode</b> , BIOS support is always enabled.

**Table 54. Port n**

Options	Descriptions
<b>Model</b>	Specifies the drive model of the selected device.
<b>Drive Type</b>	Specifies the type of drive attached to the SATA port.
<b>Capacity</b>	Specifies the total capacity of the drive. This field is undefined for removable media devices such as optical drives.

## NVMe Settings

This option sets the NVMe drive mode. If the system contains NVMe drives that you want to configure in a RAID array, you must set both this field and the Embedded SATA field on the SATA settings menu to RAID Mode. You may also need to change the Boot Mode setting to UEFI.

To view the **NVMe Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > NVMe Settings**.


**Table 55. NVMe Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>NVMe mode</b>	Enables or disables the boot mode. The option is set to <b>Non-RAID</b> mode by default.
<b>BIOS NVMe Driver</b>	Sets the drive type to boot the NVMe driver. The available options are <b>Dell Qualified Drives</b> and <b>All Drives</b> . This option is set to <b>Dell Qualified Drives</b> by default.

## Boot Settings

You can use the **Boot Settings** screen to set the boot mode to either **BIOS** or **UEFI**. It also enables you to specify the boot order.




- **UEFI:** The Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) is a new interface between operating systems and platform firmware. The interface consists of data tables with platform related information, boot and runtime service calls that are available to the operating system and its loader. The following benefits are available when the **Boot Mode** is set to **UEFI**:
  - Support for drive partitions larger than 2 TB.
  - Enhanced security (e.g., UEFI Secure Boot).
  - Faster boot time.

 **NOTE:** You must use only the UEFI boot mode in order to boot from NVMe drives.

- **BIOS:** The **BIOS Boot Mode** is the legacy boot mode. It is maintained for backward compatibility.

To view the **Boot Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Boot Settings**.

**Table 56. Boot Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>Boot Mode</b>	<p>Enables you to set the boot mode of the system. If the operating system supports UEFI, you can set this option to UEFI. Setting this field to BIOS allows compatibility with non-UEFI operating systems. This option is set to <b>UEFI</b> by default.</p> <p> <b>CAUTION: Switching the boot mode may prevent the system from booting if the operating system is not installed in the same boot mode.</b></p> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> Setting this field to UEFI disables the <b>BIOS Boot Settings</b> menu.</p>
<b>Boot Sequence Retry</b>	<p>Enables or disables the Boot sequence retry feature or resets the system. When this option is set to <b>Enabled</b> and the system fails to boot, the system re-attempts the boot sequence after 30 seconds. When this option is set to <b>Reset</b> and the system fails to boot, the system reboots immediately. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.</p>
<b>Hard-disk Failover</b>	<p>Enables or disables the Hard-disk failover. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.</p>
<b>Generic USB Boot</b>	<p>Enables or disables the generic USB boot placeholder. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.</p>
<b>Hard-disk Drive Placeholder</b>	<p>Enables or disables the Hard-disk drive placeholder. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.</p>
<b>Clean all Sysprep variables and order</b>	<p>When this option is set to <b>None</b>, BIOS will do nothing. When set to <b>Yes</b>, BIOS will delete variables of SysPrep #### and SysPrepOrder this option is a onetime option, will reset to none when deleting variables. This setting is only available in <b>UEFI Boot Mode</b>. This option is set to <b>None</b> by default.</p>
<b>UEFI Boot Settings</b>	<p>Specifies the UEFI boot sequence. Enables or disables UEFI Boot options.</p> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> This option controls the UEFI boot order. The first option in the list will be attempted first.</p>

**Table 57. UEFI Boot Settings**


Option	Description
<b>UEFI Boot Sequence</b>	<p>Enables you to change the boot device order.</p>
<b>Boot Options Enable/Disable</b>	<p>Enables you to select the enabled or disabled boot devices</p>

### Choosing system boot mode


System Setup enables you to specify one of the following boot modes for installing your operating system:


- UEFI boot mode (the default), is an enhanced 64-bit boot interface. If you have configured your system to boot to UEFI mode, it replaces the system BIOS.

1. From the **System Setup Main Menu**, click **Boot Settings**, and select **Boot Mode**.
2. Select the UEFI boot mode you want the system to boot into.

 **CAUTION: Switching the boot mode may prevent the system from booting if the operating system is not installed in the same boot mode.**

3. After the system boots in the specified boot mode, proceed to install your operating system from that mode.

 **NOTE:** Operating systems must be UEFI-compatible to be installed from the UEFI boot mode. DOS and 32-bit operating systems do not support UEFI and can only be installed from the BIOS boot mode.

 **NOTE:** For the latest information about supported operating systems, go to [OS support](#).

## Changing boot order


### About this task

You may have to change the boot order if you want to boot from a USB key or an optical drive. The following instructions may vary if you have selected **BIOS** for **Boot Mode**.

 **NOTE:** Changing the drive boot sequence is only supported in BIOS boot mode.


### Steps

1. On the **System Setup Main Menu** screen, click **System BIOS > Boot Settings > UEFI Boot Settings > UEFI Boot Sequence**.
2. Use the arrow keys to select a boot device, and use the plus (+) and minus (-) sign keys to move the device down or up in the order.
3. Click **Exit**, and then click **Yes** to save the settings on exit.

 **NOTE:** You can also enable or disable boot order devices as needed.

## Network Settings

To view the **Network Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Network Settings**.

 **NOTE:** Network Settings are not supported in BIOS boot mode.

**Table 58. Network Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>UEFI PXE Settings</b>	Enables you to control the configuration of the UEFI PXE device.
<b>Number of PXE Devices</b>	This field specifies the number of PXE devices. This option is set to <b>4</b> by default.
<b>PXE Device n</b> (n = 1 to 4)	Enables or disables the device. When enabled, a UEFI PXE boot option is created for the device.
<b>PXE Device n Settings</b> (n = 1 to 4)	Enables you to control the configuration of the PXE device.
<b>UEFI HTTP Settings</b>	Enables you to control the configuration of the UEFI HTTP device.
<b>HTTP Device n</b> (n = 1 to 4)	Enables or disables the device. When enabled, a UEFI HTTP boot option is created for the device.
<b>HTTP Device n Settings</b> (n = 1 to 4)	Enables you to control the configuration of the HTTP device.
<b>UEFI iSCSI Settings</b>	Enables you to control the configuration of the iSCSI device.
<b>iSCSI Initiator Name</b>	Specifies the name of the iSCSI initiator in IQN format.
<b>iSCSI Device1</b>	Enables or disables the iSCSI device. When disabled, a UEFI boot option is created for the iSCSI device automatically. This is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>iSCSI Device1 Settings</b>	Enables you to control the configuration of the iSCSI device.
<b>UEFI NVMe-oF Settings</b>	Enables you to control the configuration of the NVMe-oF devices.
<b>NVMe-oF</b>	Enables or disables the NVMe-oF feature. When enabled, it allows to configure the host and target parameters needed for fabric connection. This is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>NVMe-oF Host NQN</b>	This field specifies the name of the NVMe-oF host NQN. Allowed input is in the following format: nqn.yyyy-mm.<Reserved Domain Name>:<Unique String>. Leave it empty to use system generated value with following format: nqn.1988-11.com.dell:<Model name>.<Model number>.<Service Tag>.

**Table 58. Network Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>NVMe-oF Host Id</b>	This field specifies a 16 bytes value of the NVMe-oF host identifier that uniquely identifies this host with the controller in the NVM subsystem. Allowed input is a hexadecimal-encoded string in this format: 00112233-4455-6677-8899-aabbccddeeff. Leave it empty to use system generated value. A value of all FF is not allowed.
<b>Host Security Key Path</b>	This field specifies the Host security key path.
<b>NVMe-oF SubSystem Settings</b>	This field controls the parameters for the NVMe-oF subsystem n connections.

**Table 59. PXE Device n Settings details**


Option	Description
<b>Interface</b>	Specifies NIC interface used for the PXE device.
<b>Protocol</b>	Specifies Protocol used for PXE device. This option is set to <b>IPv4</b> or <b>IPv6</b> . This option is set to <b>IPv4</b> by default.
<b>Vlan</b>	Enables Vlan for PXE device. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Vlan ID</b>	Shows the Vlan ID for the PXE device
<b>Vlan Priority</b>	Shows the Vlan Priority for the PXE device.

**Table 60. HTTP Device n Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>Interface</b>	Specifies NIC interface used for the HTTP device.
<b>Protocol</b>	Specifies Protocol used for HTTP device. This option is set to <b>IPv4</b> or <b>IPv6</b> . This option is set to <b>IPv4</b> by default.
<b>Vlan</b>	Enables Vlan for HTTP device. This option is set to <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> . This option is set to <b>Disable</b> by default.
<b>Vlan ID</b>	Shows the Vlan ID for the HTTP device
<b>Vlan Priority</b>	Shows the Vlan Priority for the HTTP device.
<b>DHCP</b>	Enables or disables DHCP for this HTTP device. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>IP Address</b>	Specifies IP address for the HTTP device.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	Specifies subnet mask for the HTTP device.
<b>Autoconfiguration</b>	Enables or disables the <b>IPv6Autoconfiguration</b> for the HTTP Device. When set to Enabled, IPv6 Address and Gateway are retrieved from Autoconfiguration mechanism.
<b>Prefix Length</b>	IPv6 Prefix Length (0~127) for this HTTP Device.
<b>IPv6 Address</b>	IPv6 Unicast address for this HTTP Device.
<b>Gateway</b>	Specifies gateway for the HTTP device.
<b>DNS info via DHCP</b>	Enables or disables DNS Information from DHCP. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Primary DNS</b>	Specifies the primary DNS server IP address for the HTTP Device.
<b>Secondary DNS</b>	Specifies the secondary DNS server IP address for the HTTP Device.
<b>URI (will obtain from DHCP server if not specified)</b>	Obtain URI from the DHCP server if not specified
<b>TLS Authentication Configuration</b>	Specifies the option for TLS authentication configuration.

 **NOTE:** Autoconfiguration, Prefix Length and IPv6 Address options are visible only when **Protocol** is set to **IPv6**

**Table 61. iSCSI Device1 Settings screen details**

Option	Description
<b>Connection 1</b>	Enables or disables the iSCSI connection. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Connection 2</b>	Enables or disables the iSCSI connection. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Connection 1 Settings</b>	Enables you to control the configuration for the iSCSI connection.
<b>Connection 2 Settings</b>	Enables you to control the configuration for the iSCSI connection.
<b>Connection Order</b>	Enables you to control the order for which the iSCSI connections will be attempted.
<b>iSCSI F1/F2 Prompt on Error</b>	This field determines whether the BIOS stops and displays a prompt when iSCSI connection errors occur during POST. The BIOS will display the prompt when this setting is <b>Enabled</b> , otherwise, the BIOS will continue through POST and attempt to boot an operating system.  <b>NOTE:</b> This setting will be grayed out if F1/F2 Prompt on Error in the Miscellaneous Settings menu is <b>Disabled</b> .

**Table 62. TLS Authentication Configuration screen details**

Option	Description
<b>TLS Authentication Mode</b>	View or modify the device's boot TLS Authentication Mode. This option is set to <b>One Way</b> by default. <b>None</b> means the HTTP server and the client will not authenticate each other for this boot.
<b>Root Certificate Configuration</b>	Import, delete, or export the root certificate.

**Table 63. NVMe-oF SubSystem Settings screen details**

Option	Description
<b>NVMe-oF SubSystem n</b> (n = 1 to 4)	Enables or disables NVMe-oF SubSystem. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>NVMe-oF SubSystem n Settings</b> (n = 1 to 4)	Enables you to control the configuration of the NVMe-oF SubSystem, if <b>Enabled</b> .

**Table 64. NVMe-oF SubSystem n Settings**

Option	Description
<b>Interface</b>	NIC interface used for NVMe-oF connections. This option is set to <b>Embedded NIC 1 Port 1 Partition 1</b> by default.
<b>Transport Type</b>	This field sets the value of transport type for NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>TCP</b> by default.
<b>Protocol</b>	This field sets the value of protocol type for NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>IPv4</b> by default. When <b>IPv6</b> is selected, IPv6 Autoconfiguration is used to get the IPv6 address.
<b>VLAN</b>	Enables or disables VLAN for this NVMe-oF connections. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>VLAN Id</b>	Specifies the VLAN Id for this NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>1</b> by default.
<b>VLAN Priority</b>	Specifies the VLAN priority for this NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>0</b> by default.
<b>Retry Count</b>	Specifies the retry count for this NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>3</b> by default.

**Table 64. NVMe-oF SubSystem n Settings (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>Timeout</b>	Specifies the time out for this NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>10000</b> by default.
<b>DHCP</b>	NVMe-oF connection gets subsystem's information from the DHCP server. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Host IP Address</b>	Specifies the Host IP Address for this NVMe-oF connection.
<b>Host Subnet Mask</b>	Specifies the Host Subnet Mask for this NVMe-oF connection.
<b>Host Gateway</b>	Specifies the Host Gateway for this NVMe-oF connection.
<b>NVMe-oF subsystem info via DHCP</b>	Enables and disables the NVMe-oF subsystem's DHCP for this connection. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>NVMe-oF subsystem NQN</b>	Specifies the NVMe-oF subsystem's NQN for this connection.
<b>NVMe-oF subsystem Address</b>	Specifies the NVMe-oF subsystem's IP address for this connection.
<b>NVMe-oF subsystem Port</b>	Specifies the NVMe-oF subsystem's port for this connection. If subsystem NQN is empty, this field will be forced to the default Discovery Service port <b>8009</b> . This option is set to <b>4420</b> by default.
<b>NVMe-oF subsystem NID</b>	Specifies the NamespaceID (NID) for this NVMe-oF connection.
<b>NVMe-oF subsystem Controller ID</b>	Specifies the NVMe-oF subsystem's Controller ID for this connection. This option is set to <b>0</b> by default.
<b>Security</b>	Enables or disables the security option for this NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Authentication Type</b>	Specifies the authentication type for this NVMe-oF connection. This option is set to <b>None</b> by default.
<b>Securitykeypath</b>	Specifies the Securitykeypath for this NVMe-oF connection.

## Integrated Devices

To view the **Integrated Devices** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Integrated Devices**.

**Table 65. Integrated Devices details**

Option	Description
<b>User Accessible USB Ports</b>	Configures the user accessible USB ports. Selecting <b>Only Back Ports On</b> disables the front USB ports; selecting <b>All Ports Off</b> disables all front and back USB ports.; selecting <b>All Ports Off (Dynamic)</b> disables all front and back USB ports during POST. and front ports can be enabled or disabled dynamically by authorized user without resetting the system. This option is set to <b>All Ports On</b> by default.
	The USB keyboard and mouse still function in certain USB ports during the boot process, depending on the selection. After the boot process is complete, the USB ports will be enabled or disabled as per the setting.
<b>iDRAC Direct USB Port</b>	The iDRAC Direct USB port is managed by iDRAC exclusively with no host visibility. This option is set to <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> . When set to <b>OFF</b> , iDRAC does not detect any USB devices installed in this managed port. This option is set to <b>On</b> by default.
<b>Embedded NIC1 and NIC2</b>	Enables or disables the OS interface of the Embedded NIC1 and NIC2 controller. If set to <b>Disabled (OS)</b> , the NIC may still be available for shared network access by the embedded management controller. Configure the <b>Embedded NIC1 and NIC2</b> option by using the NIC management utilities of the system. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.

**Table 65. Integrated Devices details (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>I/OAT DMA Engine</b>	Enables or disables the I/O Acceleration Technology (I/OAT) option. I/OAT is a set of DMA features designed to accelerate network traffic and lower CPU utilization. Enable only if the hardware and software support the feature. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Embedded Video Controller</b>	Enables or disables the use of Embedded Video Controller as the primary display. When set to <b>Enabled</b> , the Embedded Video Controller will be the primary display even if add-in graphic cards are installed. When set to <b>Disabled</b> , an add-in graphics card is used as the primary display. BIOS will output displays to both the primary add-in video and the embedded video during POST and preboot environment. The embedded video will then be disabled right before the operating system boots. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.  <span style="border: 1px solid blue; padding: 2px;">i</span> <b>NOTE:</b> When there are multiple add-in graphic cards installed in the system, the first card discovered during PCI enumeration is selected as the primary video. You might have to rearrange the cards in the slots in order to control which card is the primary video.
<b>I/O Snoop HoldOff Response</b>	Selects the number of cycles PCI I/O can withhold snoop requests, from the CPU, to allow time to complete its own write to LLC. This setting can help improve performance on workloads where throughput and latency are critical. The options available are <b>256 Cycles, 512 Cycles, 1K Cycles, 2K Cycles, 4K Cycles, 8K Cycles, 16K Cycles, 32K Cycles, 64K Cycles</b> and <b>128K Cycles</b> . This option is set to <b>2K Cycles</b> by default.
<b>Current State of Embedded Video Controller</b>	Displays the current state of the embedded video controller. The <b>Current State of Embedded Video Controller</b> option is a read-only field. If the Embedded Video Controller is the only display capability in the system (that is, no add-in graphics card is installed), then the Embedded Video Controller is automatically used as the primary display even if the <b>Embedded Video Controller</b> setting is set to <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>SR-IOV Global Enable</b>	Enables or disables the BIOS configuration of Single Root I/O Virtualization (SR-IOV) devices. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>OS Watchdog Timer</b>	If your system stops responding, this watchdog timer aids in the recovery of your operating system. When this option is set to <b>Enabled</b> , the operating system initializes the timer. When this option is set to <b>Disabled</b> (the default), the timer does not have any effect on the system.
<b>Empty Slot Unhide</b>	Enables or disables the root ports of all the empty slots that are accessible to the BIOS and operating system. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Slot Disablement</b>	Enables or disables or boot driver disables the available PCIe slots on your system. The slot disablement feature controls the configuration of the PCIe cards installed in the specified slot. Slots must be disabled only when the installed peripheral card prevents booting into the operating system or causes delays in system startup. If the slot is disabled, both the Option ROM and UEFI drivers are disabled. Only slots that are present on the system will be available for control. When this option is set to boot driver disabled, both the Option ROM and UEFI driver from the slot will not run during POST. The system will not boot from the card and its pre-boot services will not be available. However, the card is available to the operating system.  <b>Slot n:</b> Enables or disables or only the boot driver is disabled for the PCIe slot n. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Slot Bifurcation</b>	<b>Auto Discovery Bifurcation Settings</b> allows <b>Platform Default Bifurcation, Auto Discovery of Bifurcation</b> , and <b>Manual bifurcation Control</b> .  This option is set to <b>Platform Default Bifurcation</b> by default. The slot bifurcation field is accessible when set to <b>Manual bifurcation Control</b> and is grayed out when set to <b>Platform Default Bifurcation</b> and <b>Auto Discovery of Bifurcation</b> .

**Table 65. Integrated Devices details (continued)**

Option	Description
	<p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> The slot bifurcation supports on PCIe slot only, does not support slot type from Paddle card to Riser and Slimline connector to Riser.</p>

## Serial Communication

To view the **Serial Communication** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Serial Communication**.

**i** **NOTE:** The serial port is optional for the PowerEdge R660 system. The Serial Communication option is applicable only if the serial COM port is installed in the system.

**Table 66. Serial Communication details**

Option	Description
<b>Serial Communication</b>	<p>Enables the serial communication options in BIOS. You can select between <b>Serial Device 1</b> and <b>Serial Device 2</b>, which are logical devices that can be mapped to the single physical DB9 serial port or the iDRAC for Serial Over LAN (SOL). BIOS console redirection can also be enabled, and the port address can be specified.</p> <p>The available options for systems without a physical serial COM port (DB9) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On without Console Redirection</li> <li>• On with Console Redirection</li> <li>• Off</li> <li>• Auto</li> </ul> <p>If an external serial connector is available (connected to the rear I/O board), this option will be set to Auto. Otherwise, the default setting will be <b>Off</b>.</p>
<b>Serial Port Address</b>	<p>Enables you to set the port address for the serial devices. The address can be set to either <b>COM1</b> or <b>COM2</b> for the serial device (COM1 = 0x3F8, COM2 = 0x2F8), with <b>COM1</b> set by default.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> You can use only <b>Serial Device 2</b> for the <b>Serial Over LAN (SOL)</b> feature. To use console redirection via SOL, configure the same port address for console redirection and the serial device.</p>
<b>External Serial Connector</b>	<p>Enables you to associate the External Serial Connector to <b>Serial Device 1</b>, <b>Serial Device 2</b>, or the <b>Remote Access Device</b> by using this option. This option is set to <b>Serial Device 1</b> by default.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> Only Serial Device 2 can be used for Serial Over LAN (SOL). To use console redirection by SOL, configure the same port address for console redirection and the serial device.</p> <p><b>i</b> <b>NOTE:</b> Every time the system boots, the BIOS syncs the serial MUX setting saved in iDRAC. The serial MUX setting can independently be changed in iDRAC. Loading the BIOS default settings from within the BIOS setup utility may not always revert this setting to the default setting of Serial Device 1.</p>
<b>Failsafe Baud Rate</b>	<p>Specifies the failsafe baud rate for console redirection. The BIOS attempts to determine the baud rate automatically. This failsafe baud rate is used only if the attempt fails, and the value must not be changed. This option is set to <b>115200</b> by default.</p>
<b>Remote Terminal Type</b>	<p>Sets the remote console terminal type. This option is set to <b>VT100/VT220</b> by default.</p>

**Table 66. Serial Communication details (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>Redirection After Boot</b>	Enables or disables the BIOS console redirection when the operating system is loaded. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.

## System Profile Settings

To view the **System Profile Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > System Profile Settings**.

**Table 67. System Profile Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>System Profile</b>	Sets the system profile. If you set the System Profile option to a mode other than <b>Performance Per Watt (DAPC)</b> , the BIOS automatically sets the rest of the options. You can only change the rest of the options if the mode is set to <b>Custom</b> . This option is set to <b>Performance Per Watt (DAPC)</b> by default. Other options include <b>Custom</b> , <b>Performance</b> , <b>Performance Per Watt (OS)</b> and <b>Workstation Performance</b> . <i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> All the parameters on the system profile setting screen are available only when the <b>System Profile</b> option is set to <b>Custom</b> .
<b>CPU Power Management</b>	Sets the CPU power management. This option is set to <b>System DBPM (DAPC)</b> by default. Other option includes <b>Maximum Performance</b> , <b>OS DBPM</b> .
<b>Memory Frequency</b>	Sets the speed of the system memory. You can select <b>Maximum Performance</b> , <b>Maximum Reliability</b> or a specific speed. This option is set to <b>Maximum Performance</b> by default.
<b>Turbo Boost</b>	Enables or disables the processor to operate in the turbo boost mode. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Energy Efficient Turbo</b>	Energy Efficient Turbo (EET) is a mode of operation where a processor's core frequency is adjusted within the turbo range based on workload. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>C1E</b>	Enables or disables the processor to switch to a minimum performance state when it is idle. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>C States</b>	Enables or disables the processor to operate in all available power states. C States allow the processor to enter lower power states when idle. When set to <b>Enabled</b> (OS controlled) or when set to <b>Autonomous</b> (if hardware controlled is supported), the processor can operate in all available Power States to save power, but may increase memory latency and frequency jitter. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>Memory Patrol Scrub</b>	Sets the memory patrol scrub mode. This option is set to <b>Standard</b> by default.
<b>Memory Refresh Rate</b>	Sets the memory refresh rate to either 1x or 2x. This option is set to <b>1x</b> by default.
<b>Uncore Frequency</b>	Enables you to select the <b>Uncore Frequency</b> option. <b>Dynamic mode</b> enables the processor to optimize power resources across cores and uncores during runtime. The optimization of the uncore frequency to either save power or optimize performance is influenced by the setting of the <b>Energy Efficiency Policy</b> option.
<b>Energy Efficient Policy</b>	Enables you to select the <b>Energy Efficient Policy</b> option. The CPU uses the setting to manipulate the internal behavior of the processor and determines whether to target higher performance or better power savings. This option is set to <b>Balanced Performance</b> by default.
<b>Monitor/Mwait</b>	Enables the Monitor/Mwait instructions in the processor. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> for all system profiles, except <b>Custom</b> by default. <i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> This option can be disabled when System Profile is set to <b>Custom</b> . <i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> When C States is set to Enabled in the Custom mode, changing the Monitor/Mwait setting does not impact the system power or performance.

**Table 67. System Profile Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>Workload Profile</b>	This option allows the user to specify the targeted workload of a server. It allows optimization of performance based on the workload type. This option is set to <b>Not Configured</b> by default.
<b>Dynamic Load Line Switch</b>	Dynamic Load Line Switch control. Dynamic Load Line (DLL) is a Power Management feature, which dynamically switches to the performance mode during high CPU utilization. This setting is read-only and is set to <b>Enabled</b> when Optimized Power Mode is Enabled. Read-only unless System Profile is set to <b>Custom</b> .
<b>CPU Interconnect Bus Link Power Management</b>	Enables or disables the CPU Interconnect Bus Link Power Management. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>PCI ASPM L1 Link Power Management</b>	Enables or disables the PCI <b>ASPM L1 Link Power Management</b> . This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.


## System Security

To view the **System Security** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > System Security**.

**Table 68. System Security details**

Option	Description
<b>CPU AES-NI</b>	Improves the speed of applications by performing encryption and decryption by using the Advanced Encryption Standard Instruction Set (AES-NI). This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>System Password</b>	Sets the system password. This option is read-only if the password jumper is not installed in the system.
<b>Setup Password</b>	Sets the setup password. This option is read-only if the password jumper is not installed in the system.
<b>Password Status</b>	Locks the system password. This option is set to <b>Unlocked</b> by default.
<b>TPM Information</b>	Indicates the type of Trusted Platform Module, if present.
<b>EMR CPU TDX/ IFS features</b>	This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.


**Table 69. TPM 2.0 security information**

Option	Description
<b>TPM Information</b>	
<b>TPM Security</b>	<p> <b>NOTE:</b> The TPM menu is available only when the TPM module is installed.</p> <p>Enables you to control the reporting mode of the TPM. When set to Off, the presence of the TPM is not reported to the OS. When set to On, the presence of the TPM is reported to the OS. The <b>TPM Security</b> option is set to <b>Off</b> by default.</p> <p>When TPM 2.0 is installed, the <b>TPM Security</b> option is set to <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b>. This option is set to <b>Off</b> by default.</p>
<b>TPM Information</b>	Indicates the type of Trusted Platform Module, if present.
<b>TPM Firmware</b>	Indicates the firmware version of the TPM.
<b>TPM Hierarchy</b>	Enables, disables, or clears the storage and endorsement hierarchies. When set to <b>Enabled</b> , the storage and endorsement hierarchies can be used.

**Table 69. TPM 2.0 security information (continued)**

Option		Description
		When set to <b>Disabled</b> , the storage and endorsement hierarchies cannot be used.
		When set to <b>Clear</b> , the storage and endorsement hierarchies are cleared of any values, and then reset to <b>Enabled</b> .
<b>TPM Advanced Settings</b>	<b>TPM PPI Bypass Provision</b>	When set to <b>Enabled</b> , allows the Operating System to bypass Physical Presence Interface (PPI) prompts when issuing PPI Advanced Configuration and Power interface (ACPI) provisioning operations.
	<b>TPM PPI Bypass Clear</b>	When set to <b>Enabled</b> allows the Operating System to bypass Physical Presence Interface (PPI) prompts when issuing PPI Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) clear operations.
	<b>TPM2 Algorithm Selection</b>	<p>Allows the user to change the cryptographic algorithms used in the Trusted Platform Module (TPM). The available options are dependent on the TPM firmware.</p> <p>To enable TPM2 Algorithm Selection, Intel(R) TXT technology must be disabled.</p> <p>The TPM2 Algorithm Selection option supports SHA1, SHA128, SHA256, SHA512 and SM3 by detecting the TPM module. This option is set to <b>SHA1</b> by default.</p>

**Table 70. System Security details**

Option	Description
<b>Intel(R) TXT</b>	Enables you to set the Intel Trusted Execution Technology (TXT) option. To enable the <b>Intel TXT</b> option, virtualization technology and TPM Security must be enabled with Pre-boot measurements. This option is set to <b>Off</b> by default. It is set <b>On</b> for Secure Launch (Firmware Protection) support on Windows 2022.
<b>Memory Encryption</b>	Enables or disables the Intel Total Memory Encryption (TME) and Multi-Tenant (Intel® TME-MT). When option is set to <b>Disabled</b> , BIOS disables both TME and MK-TME technology. When option is set to <b>Single Key</b> BIOS enables the TME technology. When option is set to <b>Multiple Keys</b> , BIOS enables the TME-MT technology. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>TME Encryption Bypass</b>	Allows the option to bypass the Intel Total Memory Encryption. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Intel(R) SGX</b>	Enables you to set the Intel Software Guard Extension (SGX) option. To enable the <b>Intel SGX</b> option, processor must be SGX capable, memory population must be compatible (minimum x8 identical DIMM1 to DIMM8 per CPU socket, not support on persistent memory configuration), memory operating mode must be set at optimizer mode, memory encryption must be enabled and node interleaving must be disabled. This option is set to <b>Off</b> by default. When this option is to <b>Off</b> , BIOS disables the SGX technology. When this option is to <b>On</b> , BIOS enables the SGX technology.
<b>Power Button</b>	Enables or disables the power button on the front of the system. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.
<b>AC Power Recovery</b>	<p>Sets how the system behaves after AC power is restored to the system. This option is set to <b>Last</b> by default.</p> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> The host system will not power on until iDRAC Root of Trust (RoT) is completed, host power on will be delayed by minimum 90 seconds after the AC applied.</p>
<b>AC Power Recovery Delay</b>	Sets the time delay for the system to power up after AC power is restored to the system. This option is set to <b>Immediate</b> by default. When this option is set to <b>Immediate</b> , there is no delay for power up. When this option is set to <b>Random</b> , the

**Table 70. System Security details (continued)**

Option	Description
	system creates a random delay for power up. When this option is set to <b>User Defined</b> , the system delay time is manually to power up.
<b>User Defined Delay (120 s to 600 s)</b>	Sets the <b>User Defined Delay</b> option when the <b>User Defined</b> option for <b>AC Power Recovery Delay</b> is selected. The actual AC recovery time needs to add iDRAC root of trust time (around 50 seconds).
<b>UEFI Variable Access</b>	Provides varying degrees of securing UEFI variables. When set to <b>Standard</b> (the default), UEFI variables are accessible in the operating system per the UEFI specification. When set to <b>Controlled</b> , selected UEFI variables are protected in the environment and new UEFI boot entries are forced to be at the end of the current boot order.
<b>In-Band Manageability Interface</b>	<p>When set to <b>Disabled</b>, this setting hides the Management Engine's (ME), HECI devices, and the system's IPMI devices from the operating system. This prevents the operating system from changing the ME power capping settings, and blocks access to all in-band management tools. All management should be managed through out-of-band. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> BIOS update requires HECI devices to be operational and DUP updates require IPMI interface to be operational. This setting needs to be set to Enabled to avoid updating errors.</p>
<b>SMM Security Mitigation</b>	Enables or disables the UEFI SMM security mitigation protections. It is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Secure Boot</b>	Enables Secure Boot, where the BIOS authenticates each pre-boot image by using the certificates in the Secure Boot Policy. Secure Boot is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Secure Boot Policy</b>	When Secure Boot policy is set to <b>Standard</b> , the BIOS uses the system manufacturer's key and certificates to authenticate pre-boot images. When Secure Boot policy is set to <b>Custom</b> , the BIOS uses the user-defined key and certificates. Secure Boot policy is set to <b>Standard</b> by default.
<b>Secure Boot Mode</b>	<p>Configures how the BIOS uses the Secure Boot Policy Objects (PK, KEK, db, dbx).</p> <p>If the current mode is set to <b>Deployed Mode</b>, the available options are <b>User Mode</b> and <b>Deployed Mode</b>. If the current mode is set to <b>User Mode</b>, the available options are <b>User Mode</b>, <b>Audit Mode</b>, and <b>Deployed Mode</b>.</p> <p>Below are the details of different boot modes available in the <b>Secure Boot Mode</b> option.</p> <p><b>User Mode</b>                      In <b>User Mode</b>, PK must be installed, and BIOS performs signature verification on programmatic attempts to update policy objects. The BIOS allows unauthenticated programmatic transitions between modes.</p> <p><b>Audit mode</b>                      In <b>Audit Mode</b>, PK is not present. BIOS does not authenticate programmatic update to the policy objects and transitions between modes. The BIOS performs a signature verification on pre-boot images and logs the results in the image Execution Information Table, but executes the images whether they pass or fail verification. <b>Audit Mode</b> is useful for programmatic determination of a working set of policy objects.</p> <p><b>Deployed Mode</b>                      <b>Deployed Mode</b> is the most secure mode. In <b>Deployed Mode</b>, PK must be installed and the BIOS performs signature verification on programmatic attempts to update policy objects. <b>Deployed Mode</b> restricts the programmatic mode transitions.</p>
<b>Secure Boot Policy Summary</b>	Specifies the list of certificates and hashes that secure boot uses to authenticate images.

**Table 70. System Security details (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>Secure Boot Custom Policy Settings</b>	Configures the Secure Boot Custom Policy. To enable this option, set the Secure Boot Policy to <b>Custom</b> option.
<b>Intel Trust Domain Extension(TDX)</b>	<b>Intel Trust Domain Extension (TDX)</b> is a hardware-based trusted execution environment. It is designed to protect sensitive data and applications in Trust Domain(TD) or Virtual Machine(VM) from unauthorized access. <b>Memory Encryption</b> must be set to <b>Multiple Keys</b> for TDX to be enabled. TDX is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default. <i>i</i> <b>NOTE:</b> To enable the TDX option, processor must be TDX capable, memory population must be compatible as SGX setting (minimum x8 identical DIMM1 to DIMM8 per CPU socket, not support on persistent memory configuration)
<b>TME-MT/TDX Key Spilt to non-zero value</b>	When the TME-MT/TDX Key Spilt to non-zero value is set to <b>1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6</b> , it designates the number of bits for TDX usage, while the rest will be used by TME-MT. It is set to <b>1</b> by default.
<b>TDX Secure Arbitration Mode Loader(SEAM)</b>	This SW module runs in a new CPU Secure Arbitration Mode (SEAM) as peer virtual machine manager (VMM). This SEAM module supports TD entry and exit using the existing virtualization infrastructure. It is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Intel(R) In-Field Scan</b>	The Intel(R) In-field Scan feature allows software to scan processor cores for latent faults. The scan can be performed in the field after the server is deployed. When <b>Enabled</b> , the BIOS configures all processors to respond to software scan requests. When this setting is <b>Disabled</b> , the processors will not respond to software scan requests. It is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.

## Creating a system and setup password

### Prerequisites

Ensure that the password jumper is enabled. The password jumper enables or disables the system password and setup password features. For more information, see the [System board jumper settings](#) section.

*i* **NOTE:** If the password jumper setting is disabled, the existing system password and setup password are deleted and you need not provide the system password to boot the system.

### Steps

1. To enter System Setup, press F2 immediately after turning on or rebooting your system.
2. On the **System Setup Main Menu** screen, click **System BIOS > System Security**.
3. On the **System Security** screen, verify that **Password Status** is set to **Unlocked**.
4. In the **System Password** field, type your system password, and press Enter or Tab.  
Use the following guidelines to assign the system password:
  - A password can have up to 32 characters.
 A message prompts you to reenter the system password.
5. Reenter the system password, and click **OK**.
6. In the **Setup Password** field, type your setup password and press Enter or Tab.  
A message prompts you to reenter the setup password.
7. Reenter the setup password, and click **OK**.
8. Press Esc to return to the System BIOS screen. Press Esc again.  
A message prompts you to save the changes.

*i* **NOTE:** Password protection does not take effect until the system reboots.

## Using your system password to secure your system

### About this task

If you have assigned a setup password, the system accepts your setup password as an alternate system password.

## Steps

1. Turn on or reboot your system.
2. Type the system password and press Enter.

## Next steps

When **Password Status** is set to **Locked**, type the system password and press Enter when prompted at reboot.

**NOTE:** If an incorrect system password is typed, the system displays a message and prompts you to reenter your password. You have three attempts to type the correct password. After the third unsuccessful attempt, the system displays an error message that the system has stopped functioning and must be turned off. Even after you turn off and restart the system, the error message is displayed until the correct password is entered.

## Deleting or changing system and setup password

### Prerequisites

**NOTE:** You cannot delete or change an existing system or setup password if the **Password Status** is set to **Locked**.

### Steps

1. To enter System Setup, press F2 immediately after turning on or restarting your system.
2. On the **System Setup Main Menu** screen, click **System BIOS > System Security**.
3. On the **System Security** screen, ensure that **Password Status** is set to **Unlocked**.
4. In the **System Password** field, alter or delete the existing system password, and then press Enter or Tab.
5. In the **Setup Password** field, alter or delete the existing setup password, and then press Enter or Tab.  
If you change the system and setup password, a message prompts you to reenter the new password. If you delete the system and setup password, a message prompts you to confirm the deletion.
6. Press Esc to return to the **System BIOS** screen. Press Esc again, and a message prompts you to save the changes.
7. Select **Setup Password**, change, or delete the existing setup password and press Enter or Tab.

**NOTE:** If you change the system password or setup password, a message prompts you to reenter the new password. If you delete the system password or setup password, a message prompts you to confirm the deletion.

## Operating with setup password enabled

If **Setup Password** is set to **Enabled**, type the correct setup password before modifying the system setup options.

If you do not type the correct password in three attempts, the system displays the following message:

```
Invalid Password! Number of unsuccessful password attempts: <x> System Halted! Must power down.
```

Even after you power off and restart the system, the error message is displayed until the correct password is typed. The following options are exceptions:





- If **System Password** is not set to **Enabled** and is not locked through the **Password Status** option, you can assign a system password. For more information, see the System Security Settings screen section.
- You cannot disable or change an existing system password.

**NOTE:** You can use the password status option with the setup password option to protect the system password from unauthorized changes.

## Redundant OS Control

To view the **Redundant OS Control** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Redundant OS Control**.



**Table 71. Redundant OS Control details**

Option	Description
<b>Redundant OS Location</b>	<p>Enables you to select a backup disk from the following devices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b></li> <li>• <b>SATA Ports in AHCI mode</b></li> <li>• <b>BOSS PCIe Cards (Internal M.2 Drives)</b></li> <li>• <b>Internal USB</b></li> </ul> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> RAID configurations and NVMe cards are not included, as BIOS does not have the ability to distinguish between individual drives in those configurations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Internal SD card</b></li> </ul>
<b>Redundant OS State</b>	<p> <b>NOTE:</b> This option is disabled if <b>Redundant OS Location</b> is set to <b>None</b>.</p> <p>When set to <b>Visible</b>, the backup disk is visible to the boot list and OS. When set to <b>Hidden</b>, the backup disk is disabled and is not visible to the boot list and OS. This option is set to <b>Visible</b> by default.</p> <p> <b>NOTE:</b> BIOS disables the device in hardware, so it is not accessed by the OS.</p>
<b>Redundant OS Boot</b>	<p> <b>NOTE:</b> This option is disabled if <b>Redundant OS Location</b> is set to <b>None</b> or if <b>Redundant OS State</b> is set to <b>Hidden</b>.</p> <p>When set to <b>Enabled</b>, BIOS boots to the device specified in <b>Redundant OS Location</b>. When set to <b>Disabled</b>, BIOS preserves the current boot list settings. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.</p>

## Miscellaneous Settings

To view the **Miscellaneous Settings** screen, power on the system, press F2, and click **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Miscellaneous Settings**.

**Table 72. Miscellaneous Settings details**

Option	Description
<b>System Time</b>	Enables you to set the time on the system.
<b>System Date</b>	Enables you to set the date on the system.
<b>Time Zone</b>	Enables you to select required Time Zone.
<b>Daylight Savings Time</b>	Enables or disables Daylight Savings Time. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.
<b>Asset Tag</b>	Specifies the asset tag and enables you to modify it for security and tracking purposes.
<b>Keyboard NumLock</b>	Enables you to set whether the system boots with the NumLock enabled or disabled. This option is set to <b>On</b> by default.  <b>NOTE:</b> This option does not apply to 84-key keyboards.
<b>F1/F2 Prompt on Error</b>	Enables or disables the F1/F2 prompt on error. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default. The F1/F2 prompt also includes keyboard errors.
<b>Load Legacy Video Option ROM</b>	This option determines whether the system BIOS will load legacy video (INT 10h) option ROM from the video controller. This option is set to <b>Disabled</b> by default.  <b>NOTE:</b> This option cannot be set to Enabled, when the Boot mode is UEFI and Secure Boot is enabled.
<b>Dell Wyse P25/P45 BIOS Access</b>	Enables or disables the Dell Wyse P25/P45 BIOS Access. This option is set to <b>Enabled</b> by default.

**Table 72. Miscellaneous Settings details (continued)**

Option	Description
<b>Power Cycle Request</b>	Enables or disables the Power Cycle Request. This option is set to <b>None</b> by default.

## iDRAC Settings

The iDRAC settings is an interface to set up and configure the iDRAC parameters by using UEFI. You can enable or disable various iDRAC parameters by using the iDRAC settings.

 **NOTE:** Accessing some of the features on the iDRAC settings needs the iDRAC Enterprise License upgrade.

For more information about using iDRAC, see *Dell Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide* at [iDRAC Manuals](#).

## Device Settings

**Device Settings** enables you to configure device parameters such as storage controllers or network cards.

## Service Tag Settings

**Service Tag Settings** enables you to configure the System Service Tag.

## Dell Lifecycle Controller

Dell Lifecycle Controller (LC) provides advanced embedded systems management capabilities including system deployment, configuration, update, maintenance, and diagnosis. LC is delivered as part of the iDRAC out-of-band solution and Dell system embedded Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) applications.

## Embedded system management

The Dell Lifecycle Controller provides advanced embedded system management throughout the lifecycle of the system. The Dell Lifecycle Controller is started during the boot sequence and functions independently of the operating system.

 **NOTE:** Certain platform configurations may not support the full set of features provided by the Dell Lifecycle Controller.

For more information about setting up the Dell Lifecycle Controller, configuring hardware and firmware, and deploying the operating system, see the Dell Lifecycle Controller documentation at [iDRAC Manuals](#).

## Boot Manager

The **Boot Manager** option enables you to select boot options and diagnostic utilities.

To enter **Boot Manager**, power on the system and press F11.

**Table 73. Boot Manager details**

Option	Description
<b>Continue Normal Boot</b>	The system attempts to boot to devices starting with the first item in the boot order. If the boot attempt fails, the system continues with the next item in the boot order until the boot is successful or no more boot options are found.
<b>One-shot UEFI Boot Menu</b>	Enables you to access boot menu, where you can select a one-time boot device to boot from.
<b>Launch System Setup</b>	Enables you to access System Setup.

**Table 73. Boot Manager details (continued)**

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Launch Lifecycle Controller</b>	Exits the Boot Manager and invokes the Dell Lifecycle Controller program.
<b>System Utilities</b>	Enables you to launch System Utilities menu such as Launch Diagnostics, BIOS update File Explorer, Reboot System.

## PXE boot

You can use the Preboot Execution Environment (PXE) option to boot and configure the networked systems remotely.

To access the **PXE boot** option, boot the system and then press F12 during POST instead of using standard Boot Sequence from BIOS Setup. It does not pull any menu or allows managing of network devices.

# Minimum to POST and system management configuration validation

This section describes the minimum to POST system requirement and system management configuration validation of the Dell system.

## Topics:

- [Minimum configuration to POST](#)
- [Configuration validation](#)

## Minimum configuration to POST

The components that are listed below are the minimum configuration to POST:

- One processor in processor socket 1
- One memory module (DIMM) in slot A1
- One power supply unit in PSU 1
- System board + RIO card

## Configuration validation

The new generation of Dell systems have added interconnect flexibility and advanced iDRAC management features to collect precise system configuration information and report configuration errors.

When the system is powered on, information about installed cables, risers, backplanes, power supplies, floating card (fPERC, adapter PERC , BOSS), and processor is obtained from the CPLD and backplane memory maps are analyzed. This information forms a unique configuration, which is compared with one of the qualified configurations that are stored in a table that is maintained by iDRAC.

One or more sensors are assigned to each of the configuration elements. During POST, any configuration validation error is logged in the System Event Log (SEL)/LifeCycle (LC) log. The reported events are categorized in the configuration validation error table.

**Table 74. Configuration validation error**

Error	Description	Possible cause and recommendations	Example
Config Error	A configuration element within the closest match contains something that is unexpected and does not match any Dell qualified configuration.	Wrong configuration	Config Error: Backplane cable CTRS_SRC_SA1 and BP-DST_SA1
		The element reported in HWC8010 errors are assembled incorrectly. Verify element (cable, risers, etc) placement in the system.	Config Error : SL Cable PLANAR_SL7 and CTRL_DST_PA1
Config Missing	iDRAC found a configuration element missing within the closest match detected.	Missing or damaged cable, device, or part	Config Missing: Float card front PERC/HBAadapter PERC/HBA
		Missing element or cable is reported in HWC8010 error logs. Install the	Config Missing : SL cable PLANAR_SL8 and CTRL_DST_PA1

**Table 74. Configuration validation error (continued)**

Error	Description	Possible cause and recommendations	Example
		missing element (cable, risers, etc).	
Comm Error	A configuration element is not responding to iDRAC using the management interface while running an inventory check.	System management sideband communication  Unplug AC Power, reseal the element and replace the element if the problem persists.	Comm Error: Backplane 2

## Error messages

This section describes the error messages that are displayed on the screen during POST or captured in the system event log (SEL)/LifeCycle (LC) log.

**Table 75. Error message HWC8010**

Error code	HWC8010
Message	The System Configuration Check operation that is resulted in the following issue involving the indicated component type
Arguments	Riser, floating card (fPERC, adapter PERC, BOSS), backplane, processor, cable, or other components
Detailed Description	The issue that is identified in the message is observed in the System Configuration Check operation.
Recommended Response Action	Do the following and retry the operation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Disconnect the input power.</li> <li>2. Check for proper cable connection and component placement. If the issue persists, contact the service provider.</li> </ol>
Category	System Health (HWC = Hardware Config)
Severity	Critical
Trap/EventID	2329

**Table 76. Error message HWC8011**






Error code	HWC8011
Message	The System Configuration Check operation that is resulted in multiple issues involving the indicated component type
Arguments	Riser, floating card (fPERC, adapter PERC, BOSS), backplane, processor, cable, or other components
Detailed Description	Multiple issues are observed in the System Configuration Check operation.
Recommended Response Action	Do the following and retry the operation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Disconnect the input power.</li> <li>2. Check for proper cable connection and component placement. If the issue persists, contact the service provider.</li> </ol>
Category	System Health (HWC = Hardware Config)
Severity	Critical

# Disassembly and Reassembly

## Topics:

- Safety Instructions
- Before working inside your system
- After working inside your system
- Recommended tools
- Cable routing
- Optional front bezel
- System cover
- Drive backplane cover
- Air shrouds
- Cooling fans
- Drives
- Drive backplane
- Side wall brackets
- PERC modules
- Rear drive module
- System memory
- Processor and heat sink module
- Expansion cards and expansion card risers
- Intrusion switch
- M.2 SSD module
- Optional BOSS-N1 module
- System battery
- Optional OCP NIC card
- Optional internal USB card
- VGA module
- Power supply unit
- Optional serial COM port
- System board
- LOM card, MIC card, and rear I/O board
- Control panel
- Trusted Platform Module

## Safety Instructions

-  **CAUTION:** Whenever you need to lift the system, get others to assist you. To avoid injury, do not attempt to lift the system by yourself.
-  **CAUTION:** Ensure that two or more people lift the system horizontally from the box and place it on a flat surface, rack lift, or into the rails.
-  **WARNING:** Opening or removing the system cover while the system is powered on may expose you to a risk of electric shock.
-  **WARNING:** Do not operate the system without the cover for a duration exceeding five minutes. Operating the system without the system cover can result in component damage.
-  **CAUTION:** Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or

**telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that are shipped with your product.**

**NOTE:** It is recommended that you always use an antistatic mat and antistatic strap while working on components inside the system.

**CAUTION:** To ensure proper operation and cooling, all system bays and fans must always be populated with a component or a blank.

**NOTE:** While replacing the hot swappable PSU, after next server boot, the new PSU automatically updates to the same firmware and configuration of the replaced one. For updating to the latest firmware and changing the configuration, see the *Lifecycle Controller User's Guide* at [iDRAC Manuals](#).

**NOTE:** While replacing faulty storage controller, FC, or NIC card with the same type of card, after you power on the system, the new card automatically updates to the same firmware and configuration of the faulty one. For updating to the latest firmware and changing the configuration, see the *Lifecycle Controller User's Guide* at [iDRAC Manuals](#).

**NOTE:** Only use certified Optical Fiber Transceiver Class I Laser Products.

## Before working inside your system

### Prerequisites

Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

### Steps

1. Power off the system and all attached peripherals.
2. Disconnect the system from the electrical outlet and disconnect the peripherals.
3. If applicable, remove the system from the rack.  
For more information, see the *Rail Installation Guide* relevant to your rail solutions at [PowerEdge Manuals](#).
4. Remove the system cover.

**NOTE:** While removing the hot-swappable components from the front or rear of the system, do not remove the system cover.

## After working inside your system

### Prerequisites

Follow the safety guidelines listed in [Safety instructions](#).

### Steps

1. Replace the system cover.
2. If applicable, install the system into the rack.  
For more information, see the *Rail Installation Guide* relevant to your system at [PowerEdge Manuals](#).
3. Reconnect the peripherals and connect the system to the electrical outlet, and then power on the system.

## Recommended tools

You may need some or all the following tools to perform the removal and installation procedures:

- Key to the bezel lock. The key is required only if your system includes a bezel.
- Phillips 1 screwdriver
- Phillips 2 screwdriver
- Torx T8 screwdriver

- Torx T30 screwdriver
- 5 mm hexadecimal nut screwdriver
- Plastic scribe
- 1/4-inch flat blade screwdriver
- Wrist grounding strap that is connected to the ground
- ESD mat
- Needle-nose pliers to disconnect cables and connectors in hard-to-reach locations.
- Key to the bezel lock. The key is required only if your system includes a bezel.
- Phillips 1 screwdriver
- Phillips 2 screwdriver
- Torx T15 screwdriver
- 5 mm hexadecimal nut screwdriver
- Plastic scribe
- 1/4-inch flat blade screwdriver
- Wrist grounding strap that is connected to the ground
- ESD mat
- Needle-nose pliers

You need the following tools to assemble the cables for a DC power supply unit:

- AMP 90871-1 hand-crimping tool or equivalent
- Tyco Electronics 58433-3 or equivalent
- Wire-stripper pliers to remove insulation from size 10 AWG solid or stranded, insulated copper wire.

**NOTE:** Use alpha wire part number 3080 or equivalent (65/30 stranding).

**NOTE:** For information about DC PSU cabling instructions, go to [PowerEdge Manuals > Rack Servers > PowerEdge R660 > Select This Product > Documentation > Manuals and Documents > Cabling instructions for – 48 – 60 V DC power supply.](#)

## Cable routing

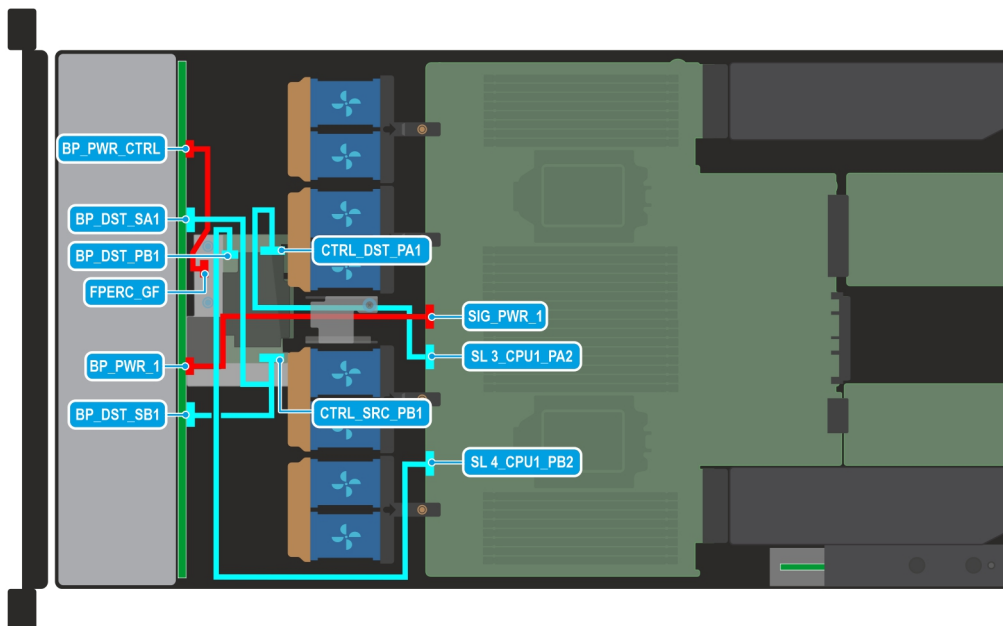
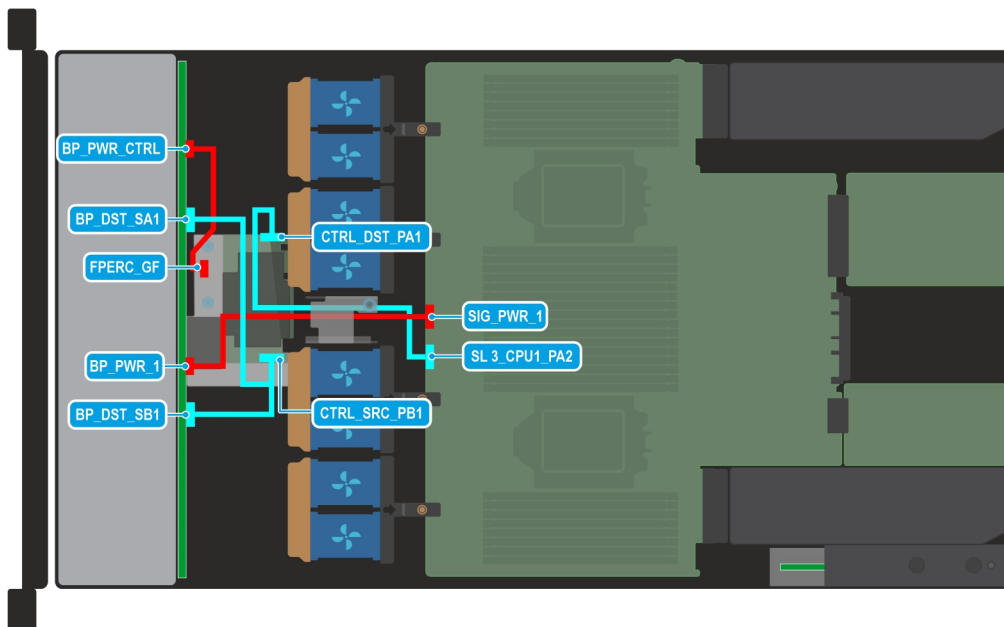


Figure 29. Configuration 0-: 8 x 2.5 inch (SAS4/SATA) (fPERC12)

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 77. 8 x 2.5 inch (SAS4/SATA) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	BP_PWR_CTRL (backplane power connector)	FPERC_GF
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)

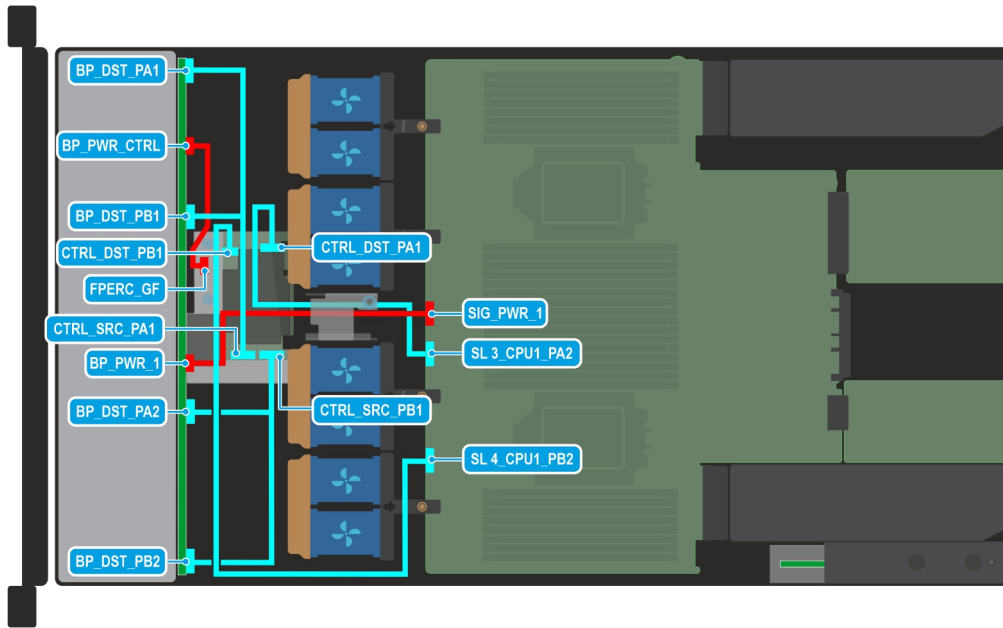


**Figure 30. Configuration 1-: 8 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC11)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 78. 8 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC11)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	BP_PWR_CTRL (backplane power connector)	FPERC_GF

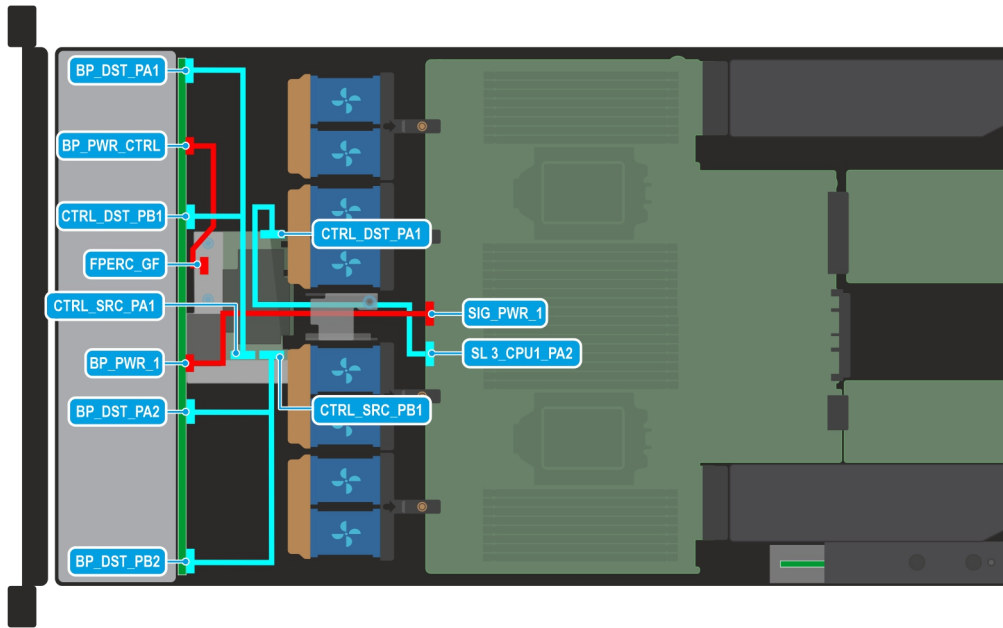


**Figure 31. Configuration 2: 8 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (fPERC12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 79. 8 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	BP_PWR_CTRL (backplane power connector)	FPERC_GF
3	CTRL_SRC_PA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	CTRL_SRC_PB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
6	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)

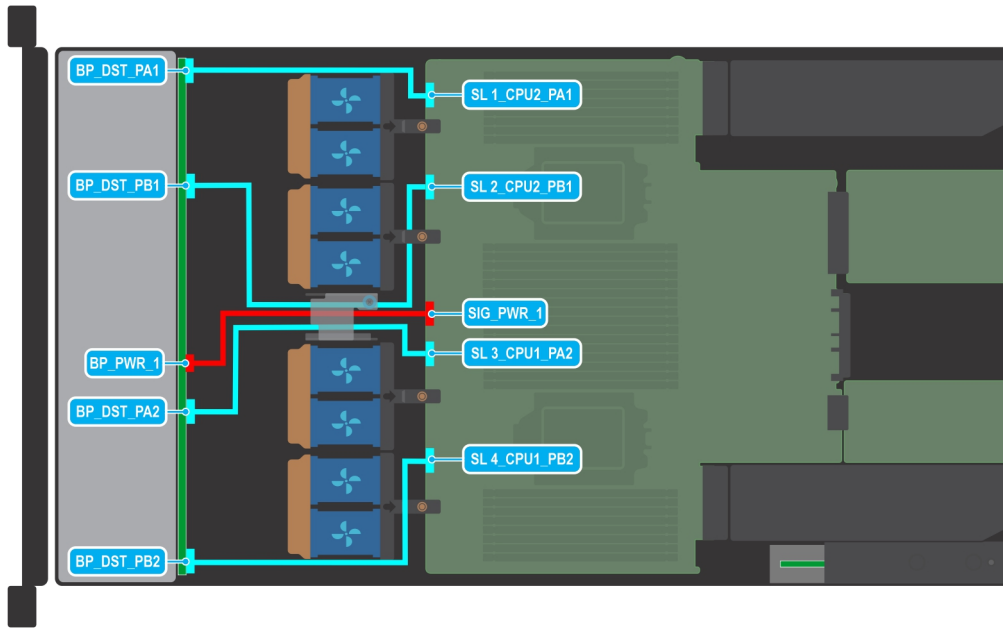


**Figure 32. Configuration 3: 8 x 2.5 inch (NVMe RAID) (fPERC11- H755N)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 80. 8 x 2.5 inch (NVMe RAID) (fPERC11- H755N)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	BP_PWR_CTRL (backplane power connector)	FPERC_GF
3	CTRL_SRC_PA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	CTRL_SRC_PB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)

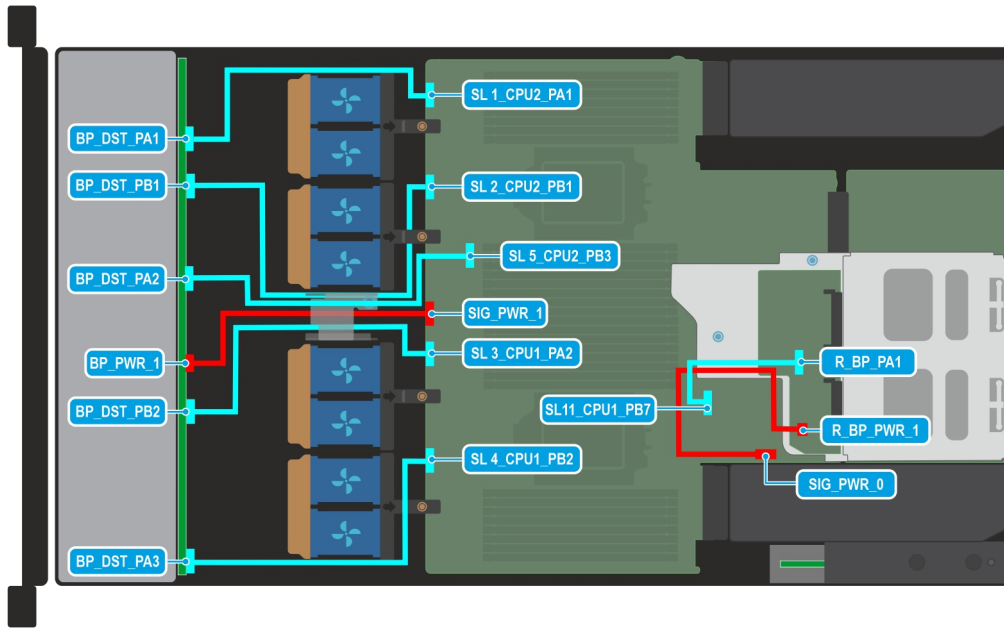


**Figure 33. Configuration 4: 8 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (Min Config)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 81. 8 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (Min Config)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
3	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)

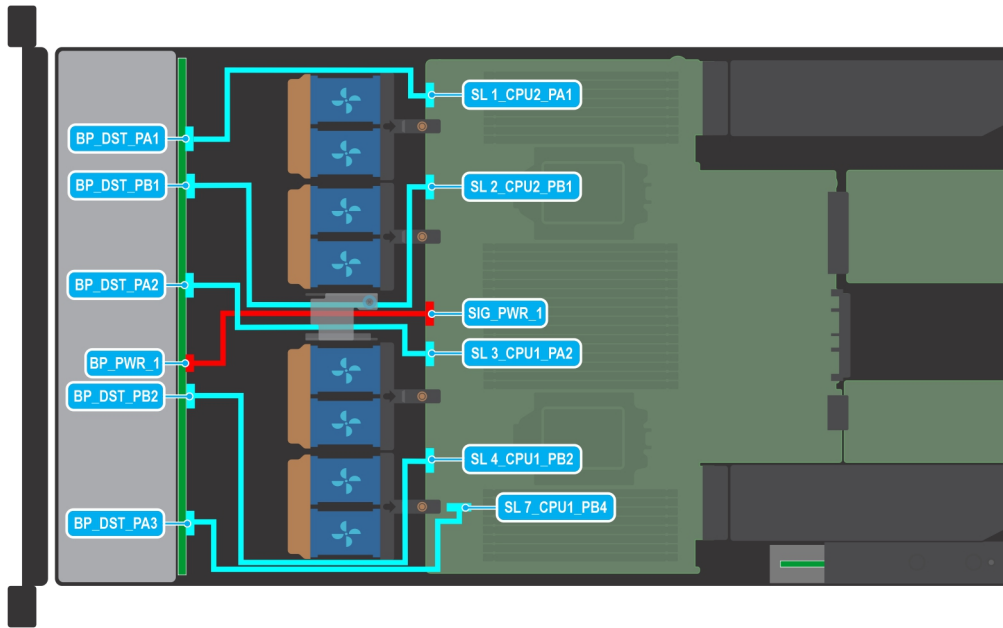


**Figure 34. Configuration 5: 10 x 2.5 (NVMe) + 2 x 2.5 (NVMe)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 82. 10 x 2.5 (NVMe) + 2 x 2.5 (NVMe)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
3	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL5_CPU2_PB3 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
6	SL11_CPU1_PB7 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
7	SIG_PWR_0 (system board power connector)	R_BP_PWR_1 (rear backplane power connector)
8	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA3 (backplane signal connector)

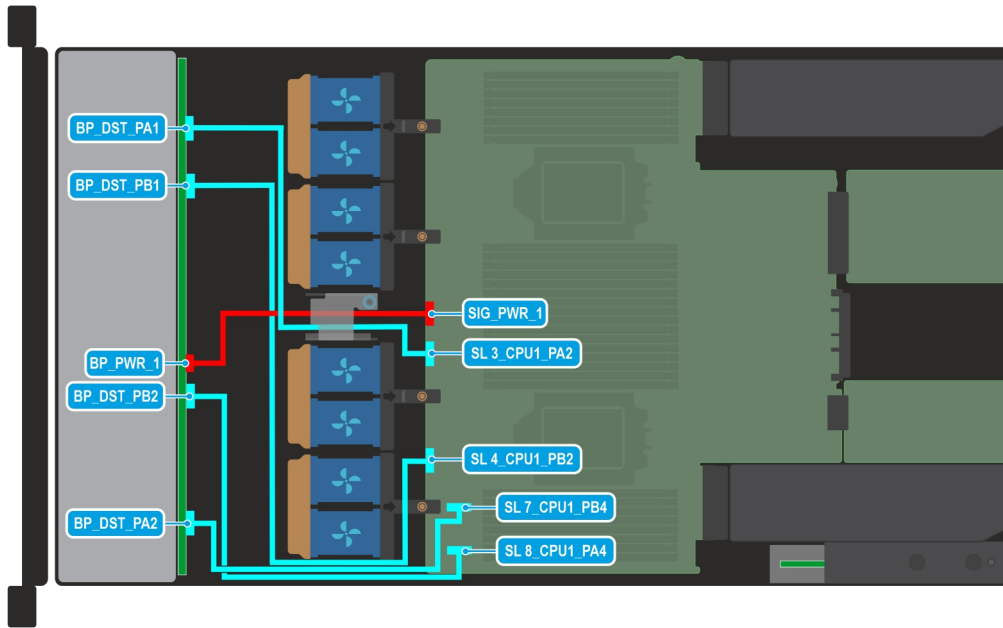


**Figure 35. Configuration 6: 10 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (2CPU)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 83. 10 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (2CPU)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
3	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
6	SL7_CPU1_PB4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA3 (backplane signal connector)

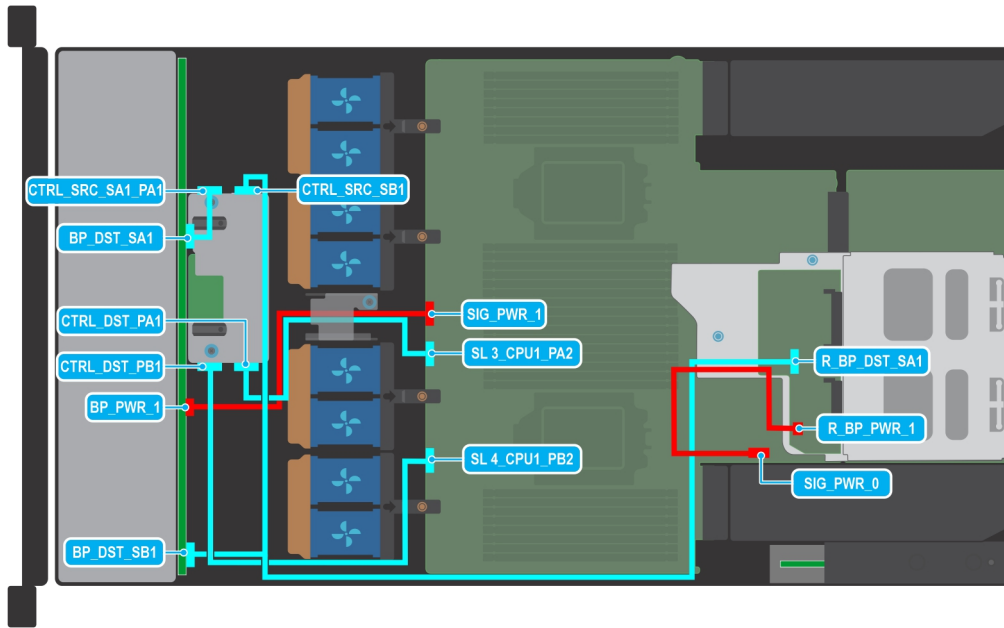


**Figure 36. Configuration 7: 10 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (1CPU)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 84. 10 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (1CPU)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
3	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL7_CPU1_PB4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL8_CPU1_PA4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)



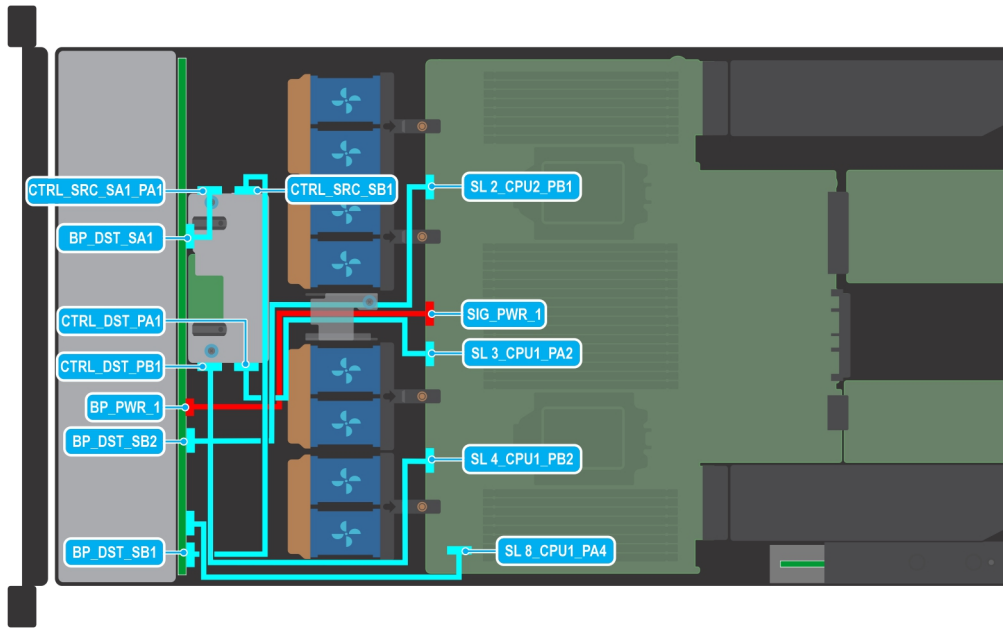
**Figure 37. Configuration 8: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) + 2 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 85. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) + 2 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (front PERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector) and R_BP_DST_SA1 (rear backplane signal connector)
4	CTRL_SRC_SA1_PA1 (front PERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector)
5	SIG_PWR_0 (system board power connector)	R_BP_PWR_1 (rear backplane power connector)
6	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

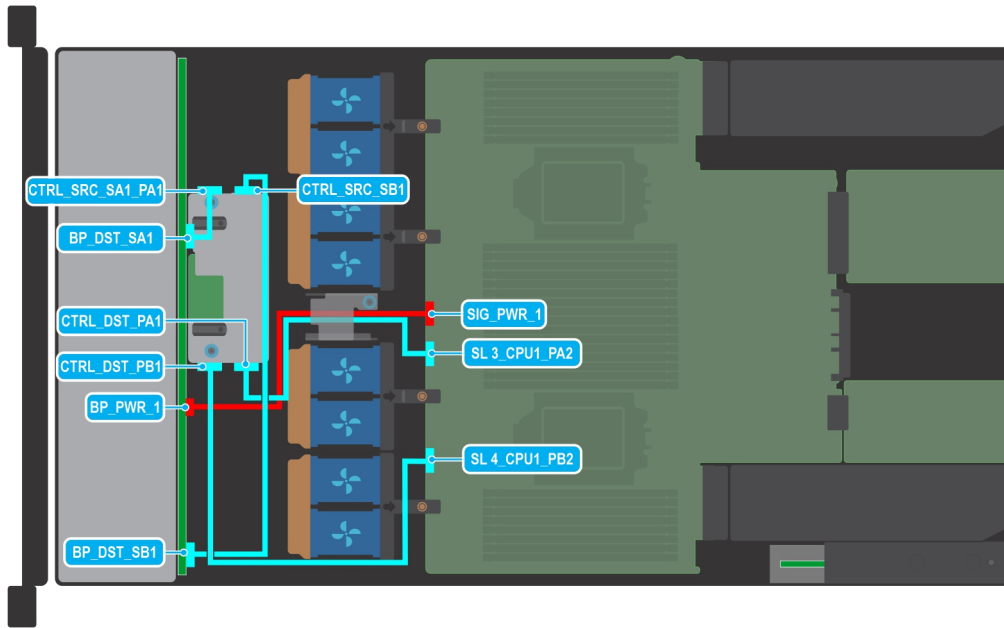


**Figure 38. Configuration 9: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA w/ 4 Universal) (fPERC12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 86. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA w/ 4 Universal) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane expander signal connector)
4	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)
5	SL8_CPU1_PA4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA3 (backplane signal connector)
6	CTRL_SRC_SA1_PA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector)
7	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)

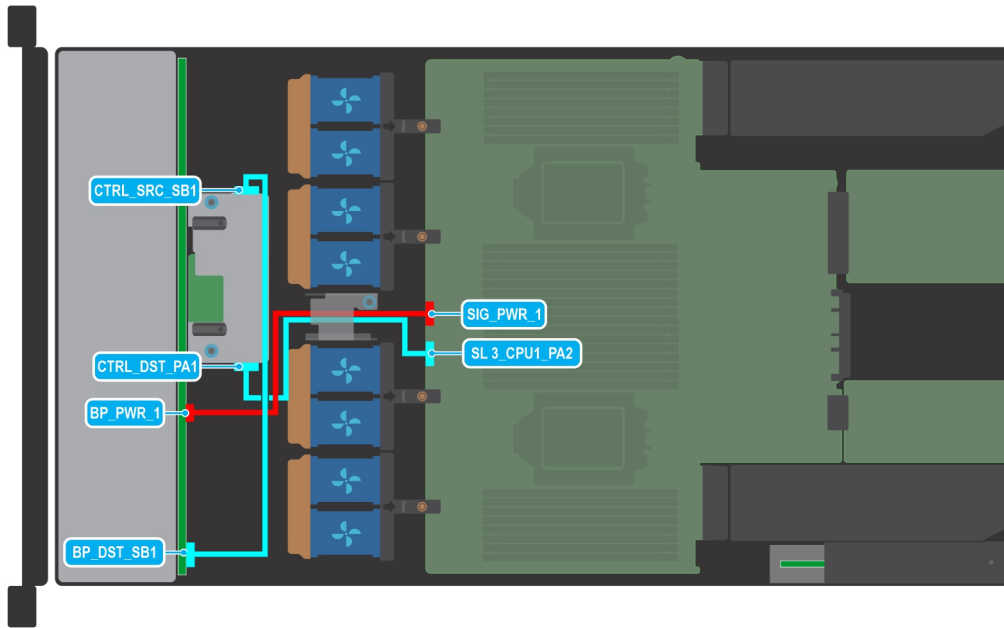


**Figure 39. Configuration 10: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC 12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 87. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC 12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (front PERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector) and R_BP_DST_SA1 (rear backplane signal connector)
4	CTRL_SRC_SA1_PA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)

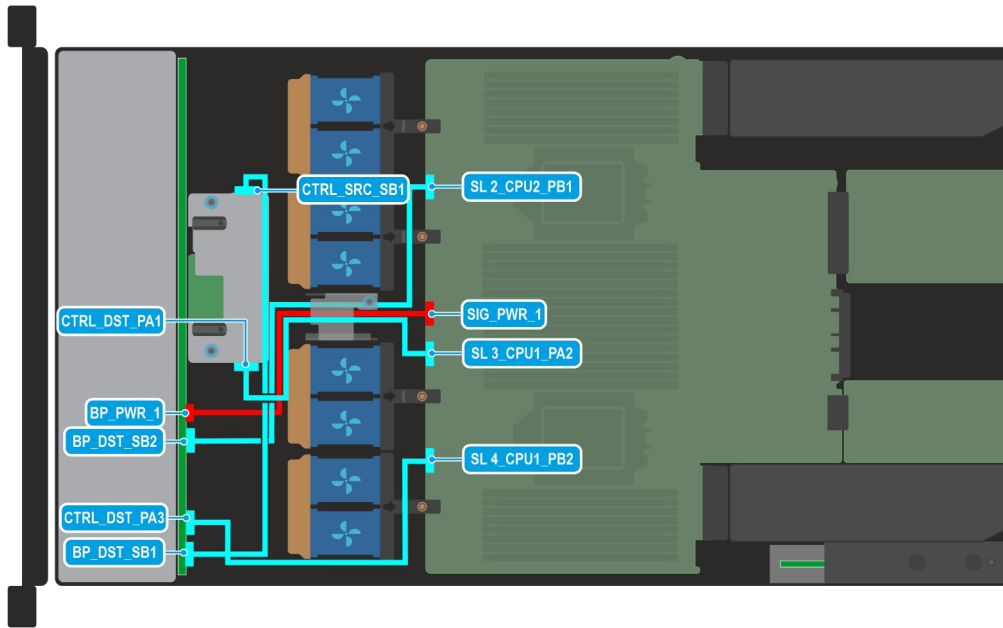


**Figure 40. Configuration 11: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC11) (Min Config)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 88. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC11) (Min Config)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector)

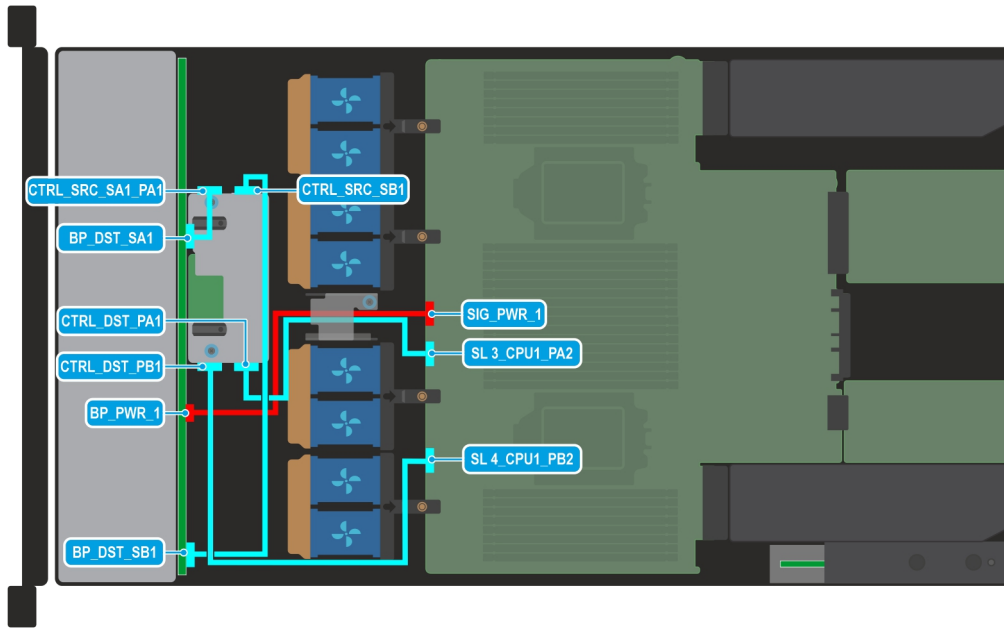


**Figure 41. Configuration 12: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA w/ 4 Universal) (fPERC11)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 89. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA w/ 4 Universal) (fPERC11)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (front PERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA3 (backplane signal connector)

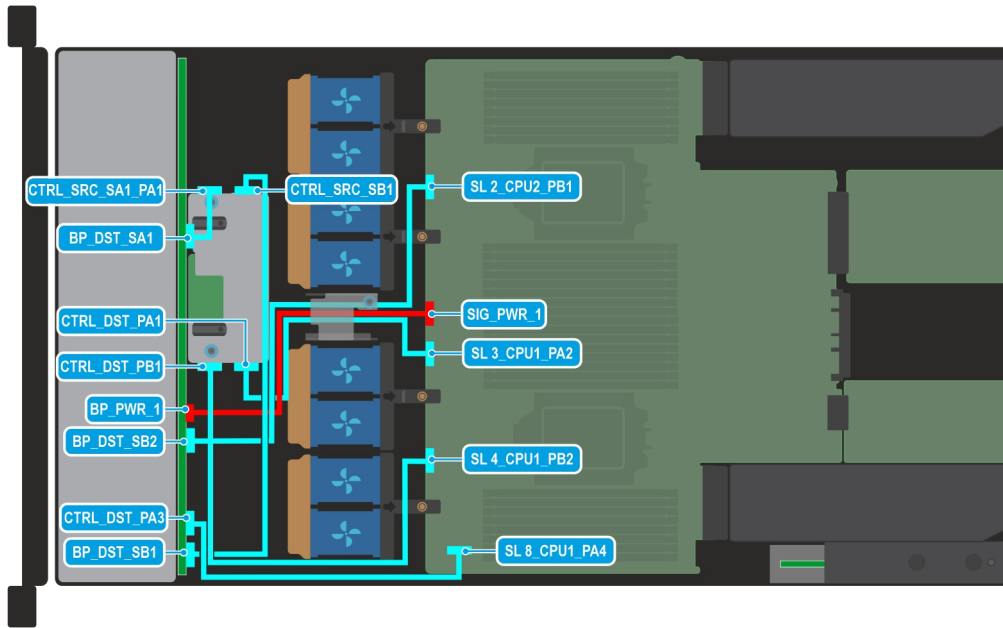


**Figure 42. Configuration 13: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 90. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (front PERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector) and R_BP_DST_SA1 (rear backplane signal connector)
4	CTRL_SRC_SA1_PA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)

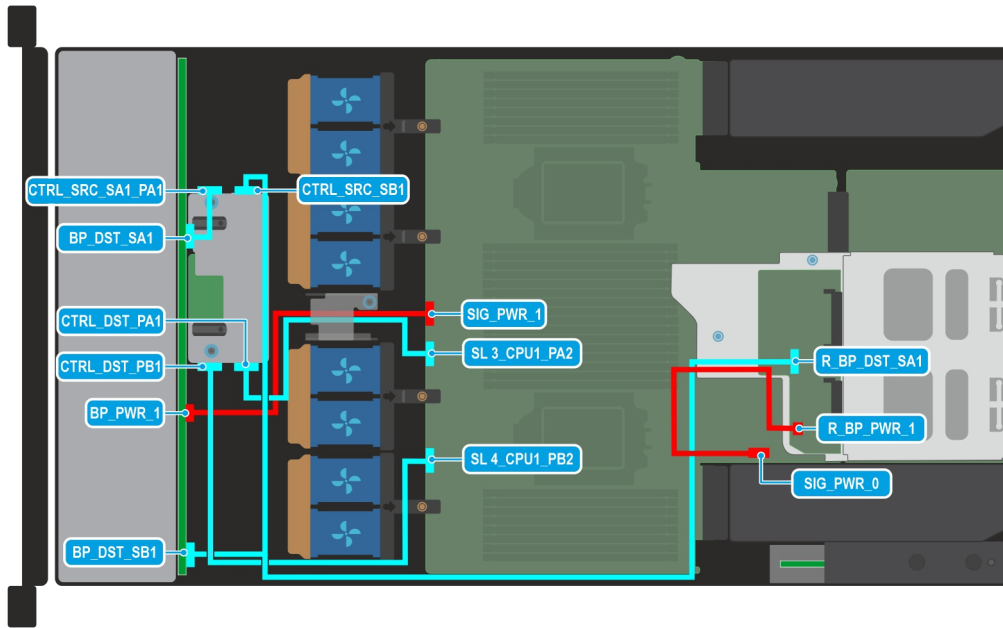


**Figure 43. Configuration 14: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA w/4 Universal) (fPERC12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 91. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA w/4 Universal) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane expander signal connector)
4	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)
5	SL8_CPU1_PA4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA3 (backplane signal connector)
6	CTRL_SRC_SA1_PA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector)
7	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)

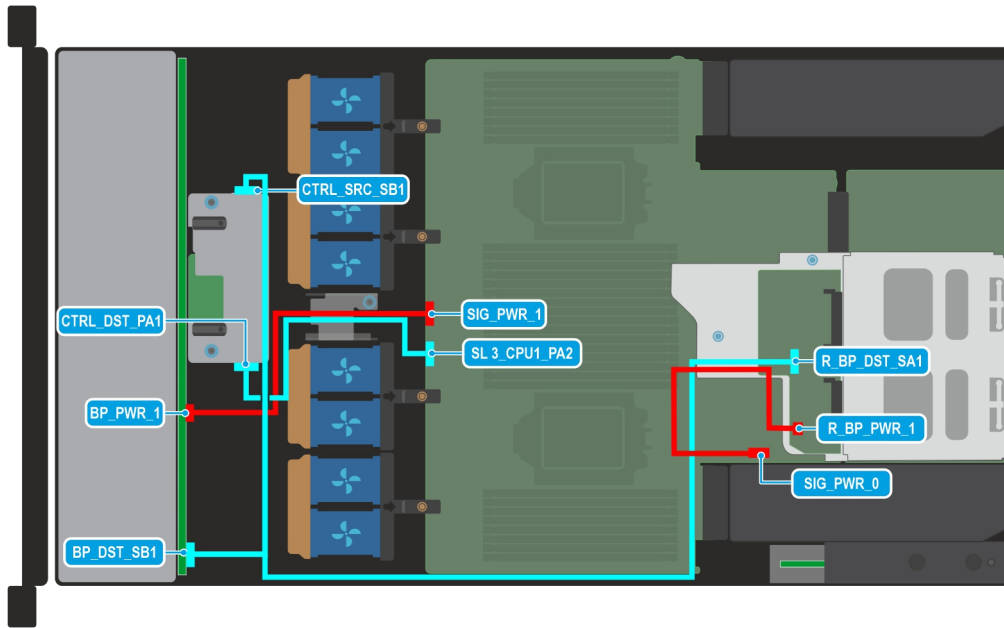


**Figure 44. Configuration 15: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) + 2 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 92. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) + 2 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)
5	SIG_PWR_0 (system board power connector)	R_BP_PWR_1 (rear backplane power connector)
6	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (front PERC controller connector)	R_BP_DST_SA1 (rear backplane signal connector)

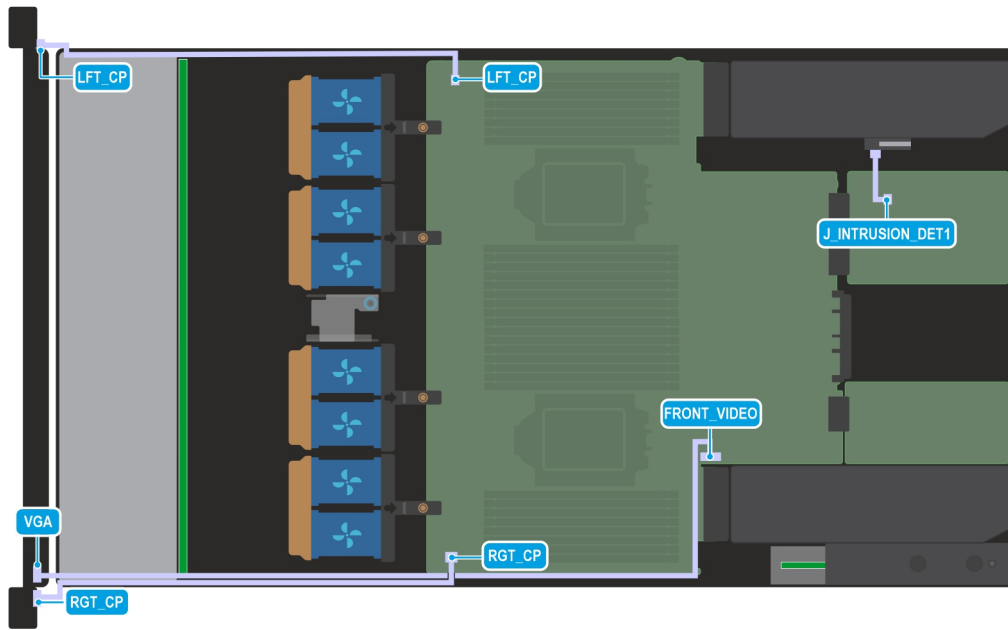


**Figure 45. Configuration 16: 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) + 2 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC11)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 93. 10 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) + 2 x 2.5 inch (SAS/SATA) (fPERC11)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector) and R_BP_DST_SA1 (rear backplane signal connector)
4	SIG_PWR_0 (system board power connector)	R_BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)



**Figure 46. Configuration 17: No BP (0 configuration)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 94. No BP (0 configuration)**

Order	From	To
1	LFT_CP (left control panel connector)	Ear to handle (left control panel connector)
2	RGT_CP (right control panel connector)	Ear to handle (right control panel connector)
3	J_INTRUSION_DET1 (intrusion switch connector)	
4	J_FRONT_VIDEO (front video connector)	VGA (video connector)

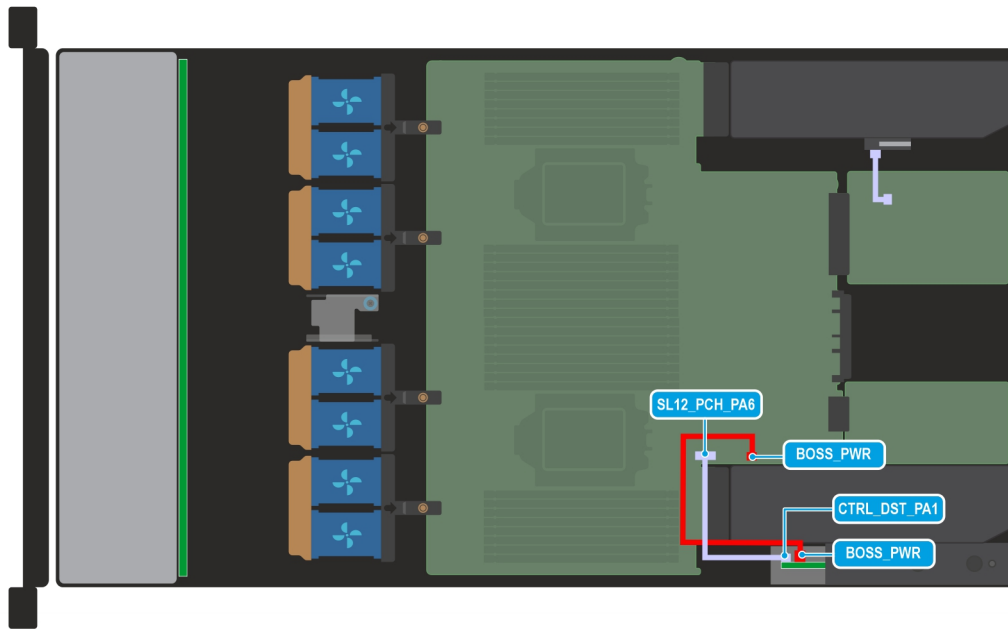


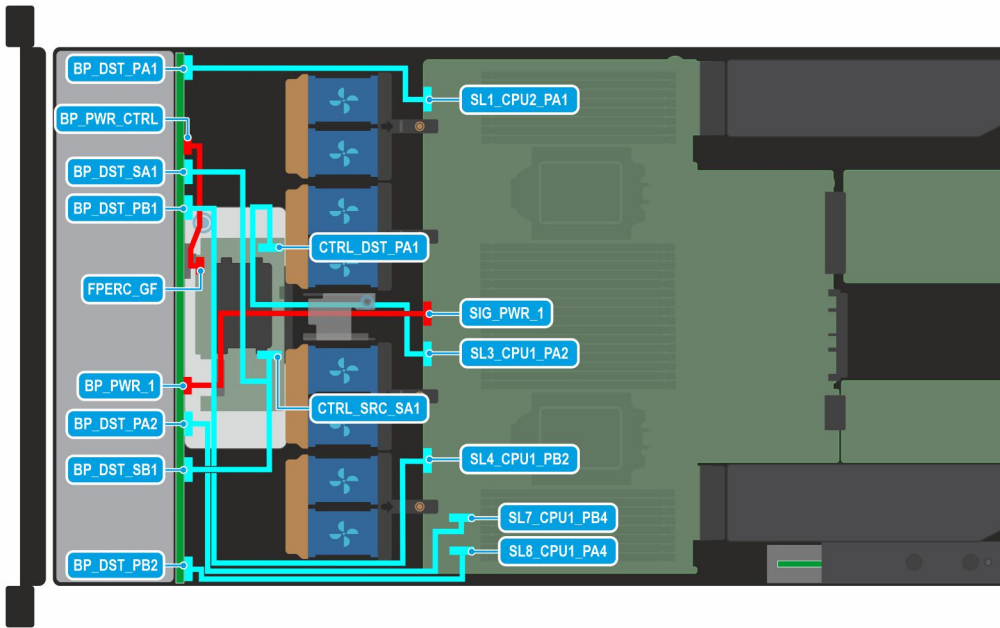
Figure 47. Configuration 18: BOSS-N1 cable

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

Table 95. BOSS-N1 cable

Order	From	To
1	BOSS_PWR (BOSS-N1 power connector on system board)	BOSS_PWR (BOSS-N1 power connector on BOSS-N1 module)
2	SL12_PCH_PA6 (BOSS-N1 signal cable on the system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (BOSS N1 signal cable on the BOSS-N1 module)

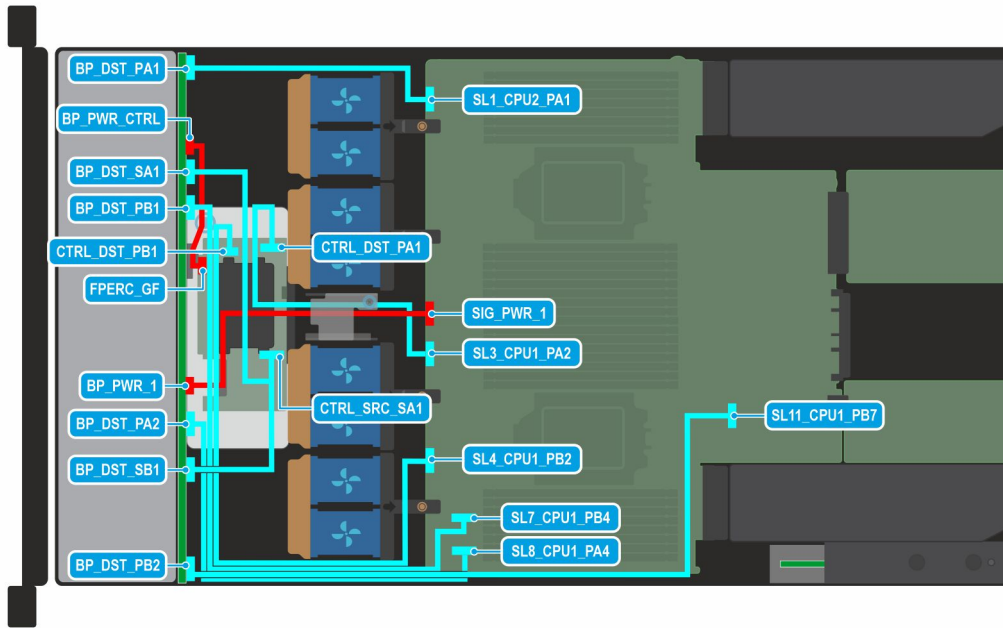
Figure 48. Configuration 19: 8 x 2.5 inch Universal Smart Flow (2 CPU) (fPERC11)



**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 96. 8 x 2.5 inch Universal Smart Flow (2 CPU) (fPERC11)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	BP_PWR_CTRL (backplane power connector)	FPERC_GF
5	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
6	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
7	SL7_CPU1_PB4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
8	SL8_CPU1_PA4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)

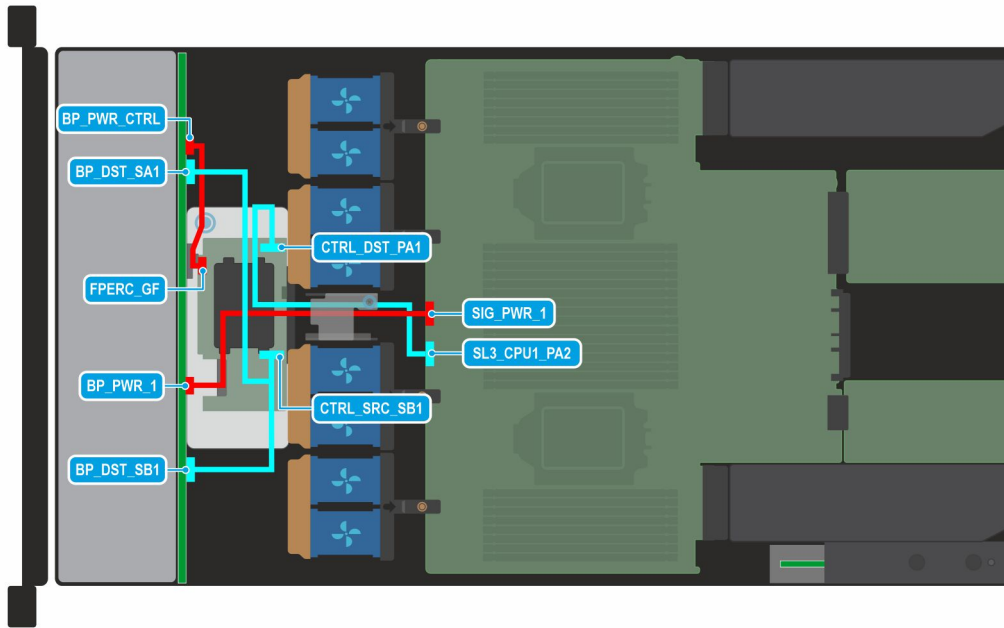


**Figure 49. Configuration 20: 8 x 2.5 inch Universal Smart Flow (H965) (2 CPU) (fPERC12)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 97. 8 x 2.5 inch Universal Smart Flow (H965) (2 CPU) (fPERC12)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	BP_PWR_CTRL (backplane power connector)	FPERC_GF
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)
6	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
7	SL7_CPU1_PB4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
8	SL8_CPU1_PA4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
9	SL11_CPU1_PB7 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)

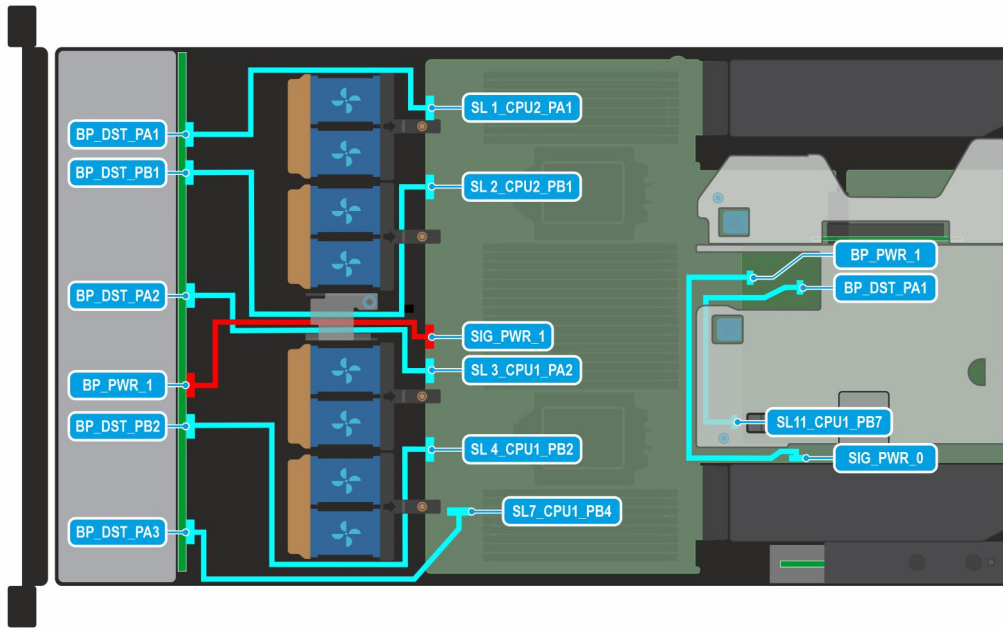


**Figure 50. Configuration 21: 8 x 2.5 inch (SAS4/SATA) Smart Flow (1 CPU) (fPERC11)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 98. 8 x 2.5 inch (SAS4/SATA) Smart Flow (1 CPU) (fPERC11)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
3	CTRL_SRC_SB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_SA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_SB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	BP_PWR_CTRL (backplane power connector)	FPERC_GF

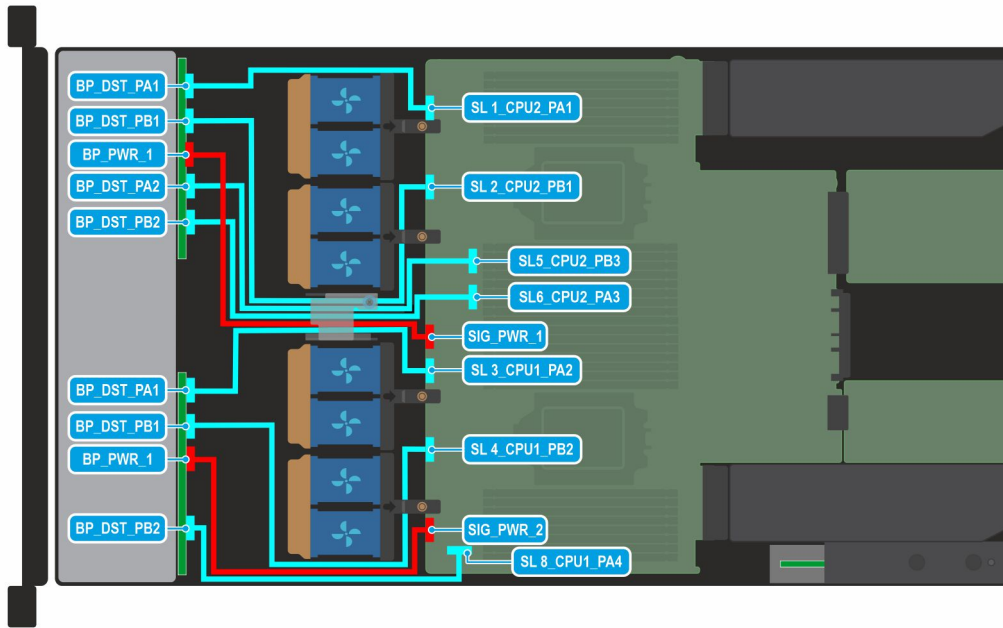


**Figure 51. Configuration 22: 10 x 2.5 inch NVMe + 2 x EDSFF E3.S x 4 NVMe**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 99. 10 x 2.5 inch NVMe + 2 x EDSFF E3.S x 4 NVMe**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
3	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 ( (backplane signal connector)
5	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
6	SL7_CPU1_PB4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA3 (backplane signal connector)
7	SIG_PWR_0 (system board power connector)	R_BP_PWR_1 (rear backplane power connector)
8	SL11_CPU1_PB7 (signal connector on system board)	R_BP_DST_PA1 (rear backplane signal connector)

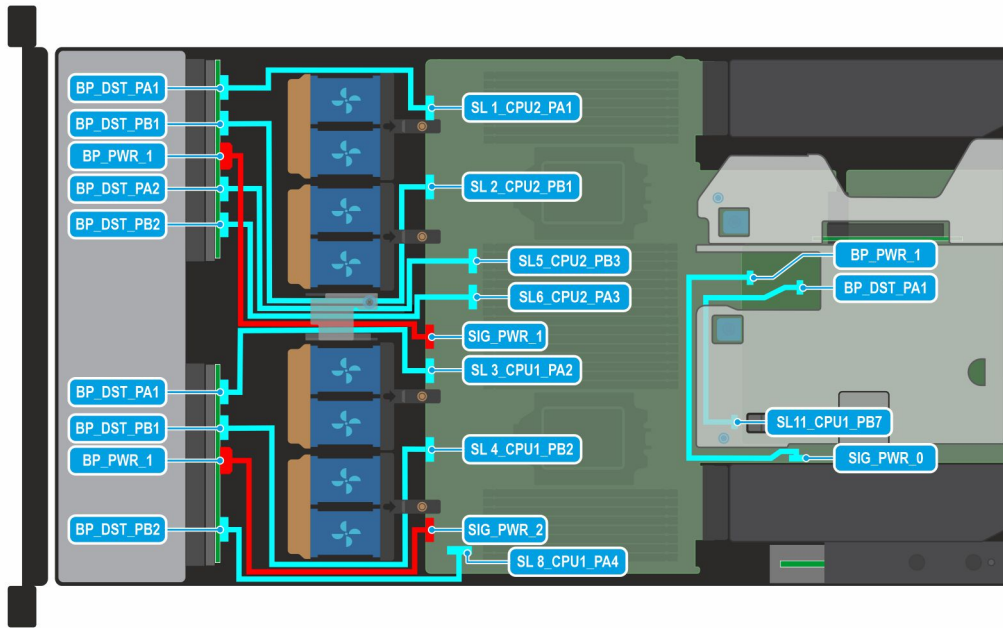


**Figure 52. Configuration 23:14 x EDSFF E3.S (Gen5x4 NVMe), min config**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 100. 14 x EDSFF E3.S (Gen5 x4 NVMe), min config**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SIG_PWR_2 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
3	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL5_CPU2_PB3 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
6	SL6_CPU2_PA3 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
7	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
8	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
9	SL8_CPU1_PA4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)

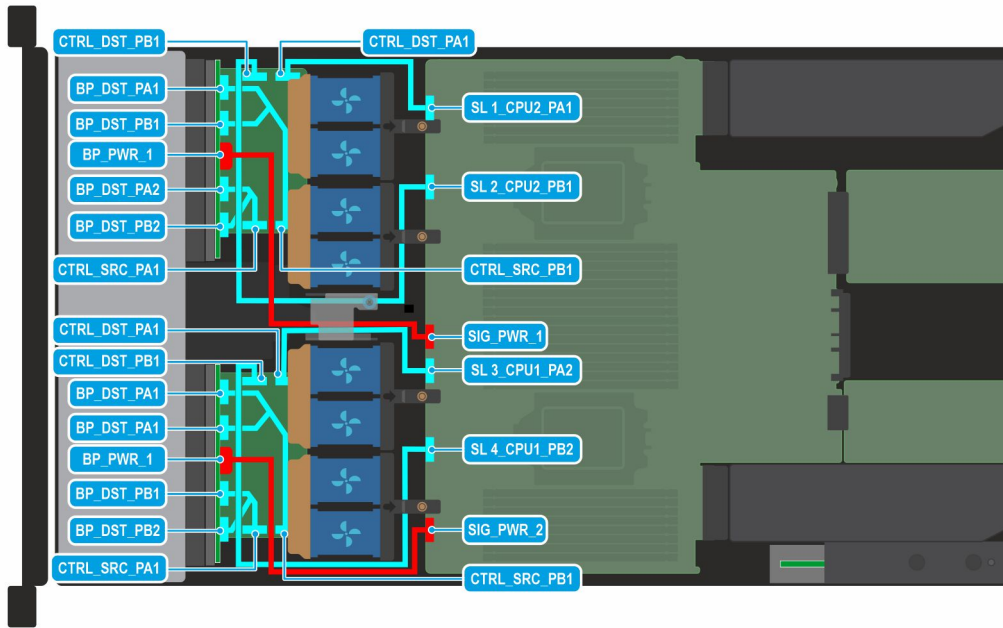


**Figure 53. Configuration 24: 14 x EDSFF E3.S + 2 x EDSFF E3.S (Gen5 x 4 NVMe)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 101. 14 x EDSFF E3.S + 2 x EDSFF E3.S (Gen5 x 4 NVMe)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SIG_PWR_2 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
3	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
4	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
5	SL5_CPU2_PB3 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector)
6	SL6_CPU2_PA3 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
7	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector)
8	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
9	SL8_CPU1_PA4 (signal connector on system board)	BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)
10	SIG_PWR_0(system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
11	SL11_CPU1_PB7 (signal connector on system board)	R_BP_DST_PA1 (rear backplane signal connector)



**Figure 54. Configuration 25: 16 x EDSFF E3.S Dual RAID (NVMe RAID)**

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 102. 16 x EDSFF E3.S Dual RAID (NVMe RAID)**

Order	From	To
1	SIG_PWR_1 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
2	SIG_PWR_2 (system board power connector)	BP_PWR_1 (backplane power connector)
3	SL1_CPU2_PA1 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
4	SL2_CPU2_PB1 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PB1 (fPERC input connector)
5	SL3_CPU1_PA2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
6	SL4_CPU1_PB2 (signal connector on system board)	CTRL_DST_PA1 (fPERC input connector)
7	CTRL_SRC_PB1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_PA1 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_PB1 (backplane signal connector)
8	CTRL_SRC_PA1 (fPERC controller connector)	BP_DST_PA2 (backplane signal connector) and BP_DST_PB2 (backplane signal connector)

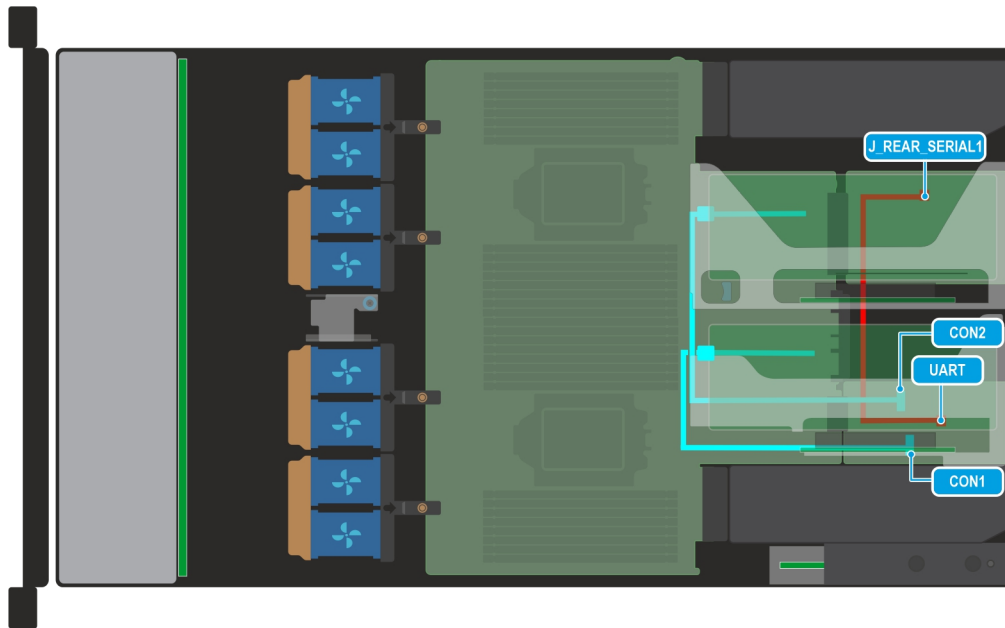


Figure 55. Configuration 27: Dell DPU (Mellanox: 25 Gb, Pensando: 100 Gb or 25 Gb) without power cable

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

Table 103. Dell DPU (Mellanox: 25 Gb, Pensando: 100 Gb or 25 Gb) without power cable

Order	From	To
1	J_REAR_SERIAL1 ( UART connector on rear I/O card)	UART (UART connector on MIC card)
2	CON1 (Connector 1 on MIC card)	Connector on DPU card in riser 1

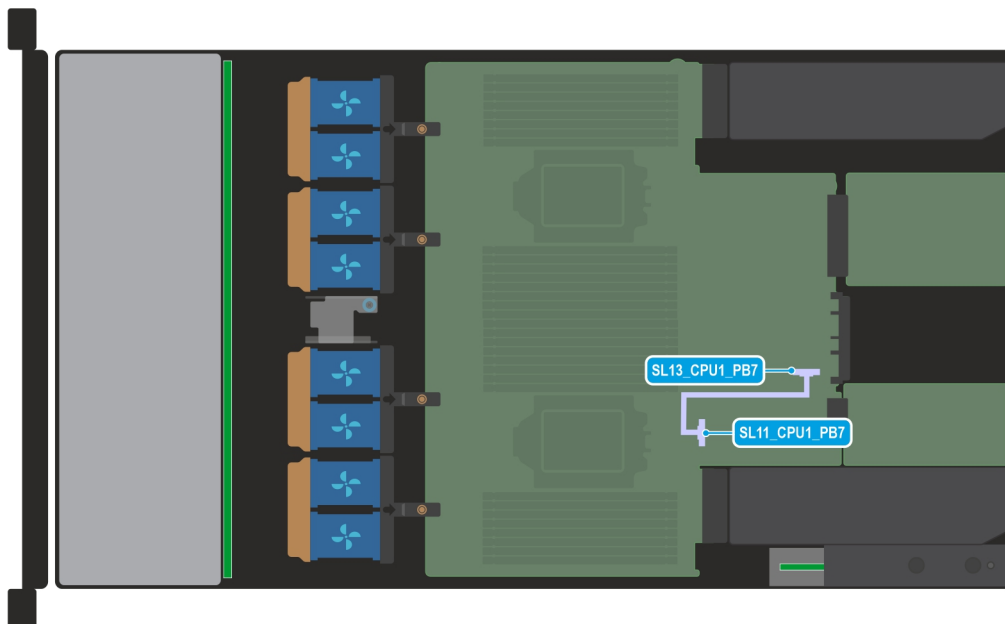


Figure 56. Configuration 28: OCP cable is used on OCP x16 cards

**NOTE:** Follow the sequential order as shown in the table to remove the cables, to install the cables follow the reverse sequential order.

**Table 104. Cabling for OCP**

Order	From	To
1	SL11_CPU1_PB7 (signal connector on system board)	SL13_CPU1_PB7 (signal connector on system board)

## Optional front bezel

**NOTE:** LCD panel is optional on the front bezel.

## Removing the front bezel

The procedure to remove the front bezel with and without the LCD panel is the same.

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Keep the bezel key handy.

**NOTE:** The bezel key is part of the LCD bezel package.

### Steps

1. Unlock the bezel.
2. Press the release button, and disengage the left end of the bezel.
3. Unhook the right end, and remove the bezel.



**Figure 57. Removing the front bezel with the LCD panel**

### Next steps

[Replace the front bezel.](#)

## Installing the front bezel

The procedure to install the front bezel with and without the LCD panel is the same.

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Locate and remove the bezel key.

**i** **NOTE:** The bezel key is part of the LCD bezel package.

### Steps

1. Align and insert the tabs on the bezel into the slots on the system.
2. Press the bezel until the release button clicks in place.
3. Lock the bezel.



Figure 58. Installing the front bezel with the LCD panel

## System cover

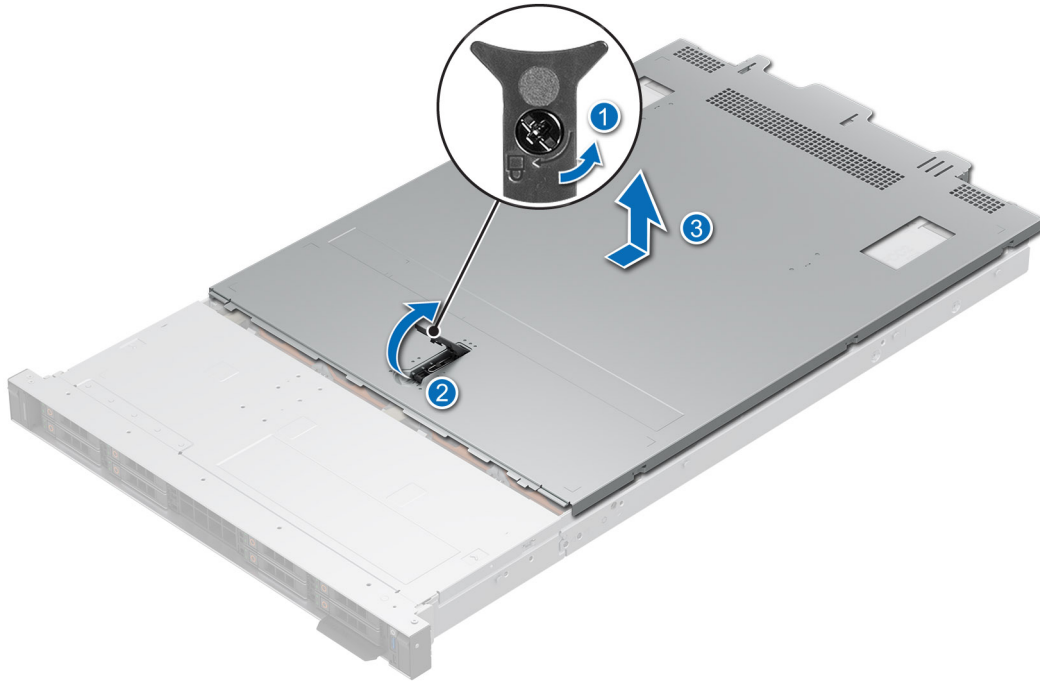
### Removing the system cover

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Power off the system, and any attached peripherals.
3. Disconnect the system from the electrical outlet and peripherals.

#### Steps

1. Using a 1/4-inch flat head or a Phillips #2 screwdriver rotate the lock counterclockwise to the unlock position.
2. Lift the release latch until the system cover slides back.
3. Lift the cover from the system.



**Figure 59. Removing the system cover**

#### **Next steps**

1. [Replace the system cover.](#)

## **Installing the system cover**

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. Ensure that all internal cables are connected and routed properly, and no tools or extra parts are left inside the system.

#### **Steps**

1. Align the tabs on the system cover with the guide slots on the system and slide the system cover.
2. Close the system cover release latch.
3. Using a 1/4-inch flat head or Phillips #2 screwdriver, rotate the lock clockwise to the lock position.

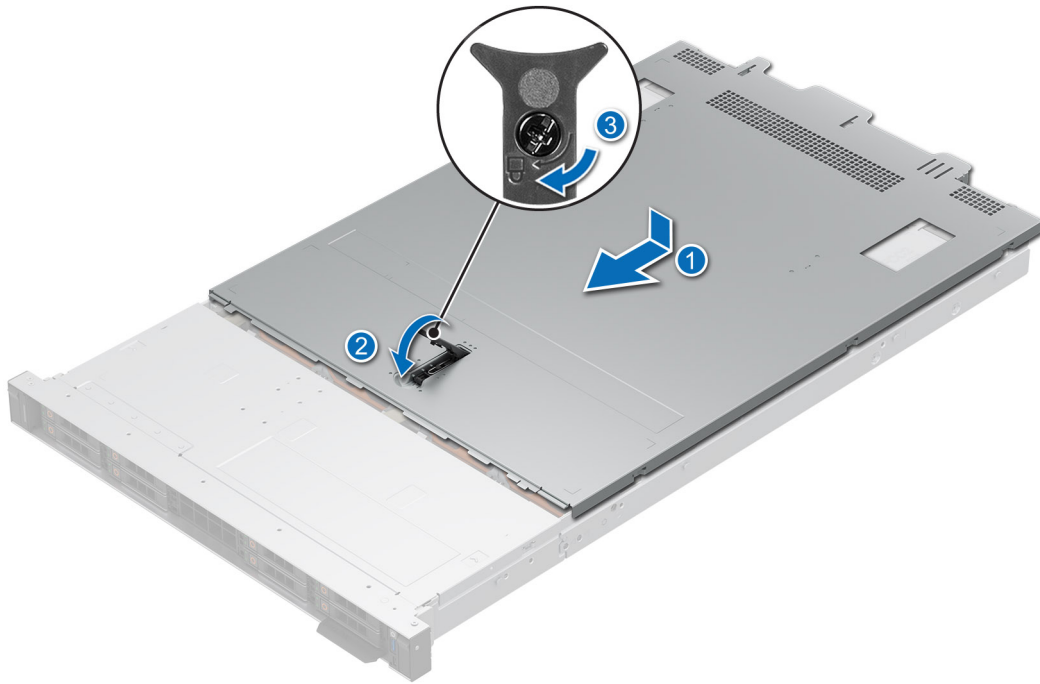


Figure 60. Installing the system cover

## Drive backplane cover

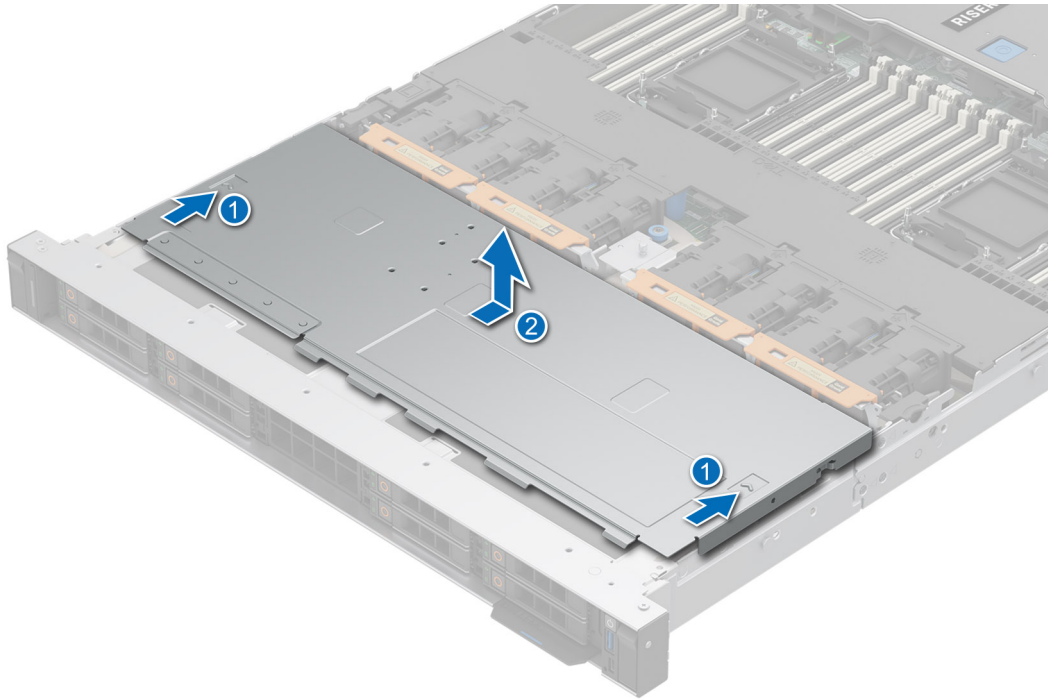
### Removing the drive backplane cover

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

#### Steps

1. Slide the backplane cover in the direction of the arrows marked on the drive backplane cover.
2. Lift the backplane cover from the system.



**Figure 61. Removing the drive backplane cover**

#### **Next steps**

1. [Replace the drive backplane cover.](#)

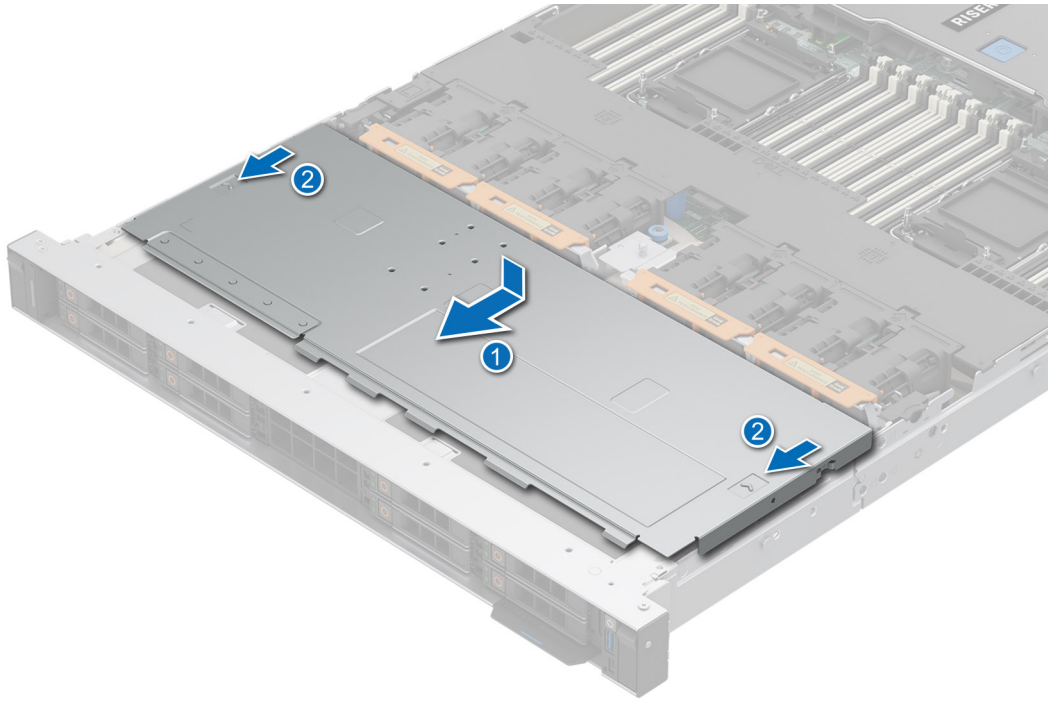
## **Installing the drive backplane cover**

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

#### **Steps**

1. Align the drive backplane cover with the guide slots on the system.
2. Slide the drive backplane cover to the front of the system until the drive backplane cover fits into place.



**Figure 62. Installing the drive backplane cover**

**Next steps**

1. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

# Air shrouds

## Removing the air shrouds

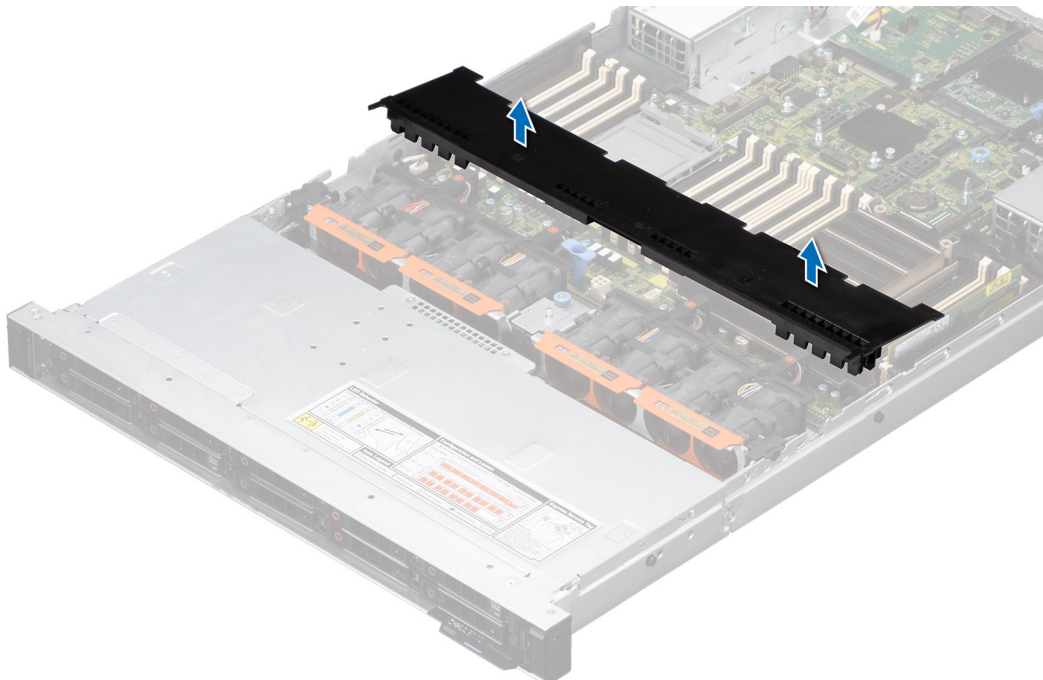
### Prerequisites

**CAUTION:** Never operate your system with the air shroud removed. The system may get overheated quickly, resulting in shutdown of the system and loss of data.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

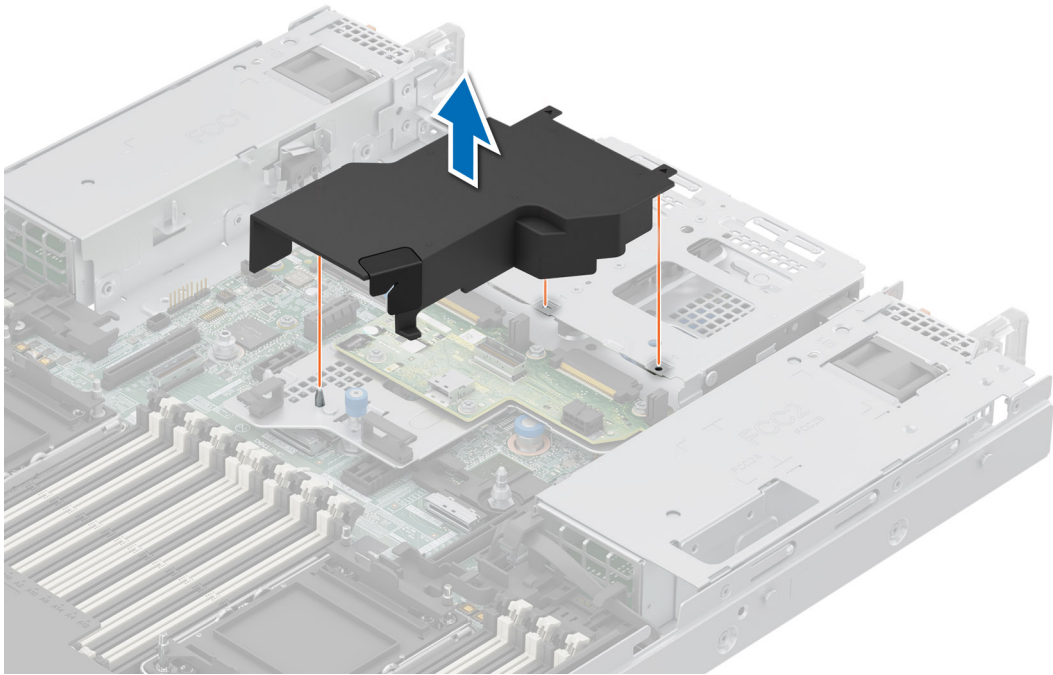
### Steps

1. Hold the edges of the air shroud, and lift the air shroud out of the system.



**Figure 63. Removing the air shroud**

2. For the air shroud on the rear drive module, hold the edges of the air shroud, and lift the air shroud out of the rear drive module.



**Figure 64. Removing the air shroud from the rear drive module**

#### **Next steps**

1. [Replace the air shroud.](#)

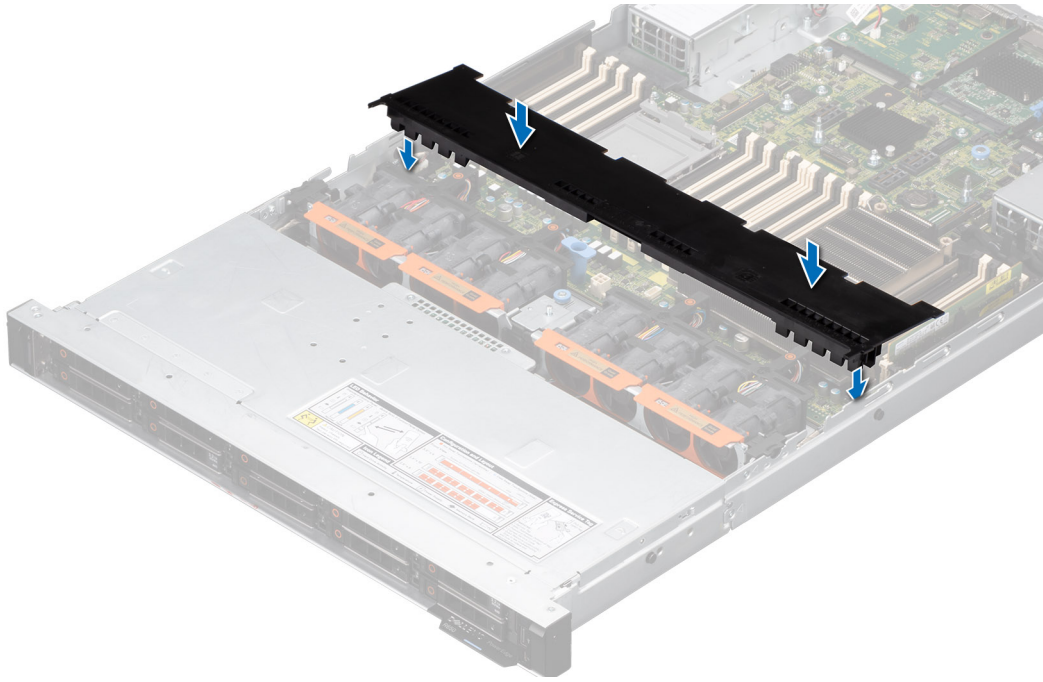
## **Installing the air shrouds**

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

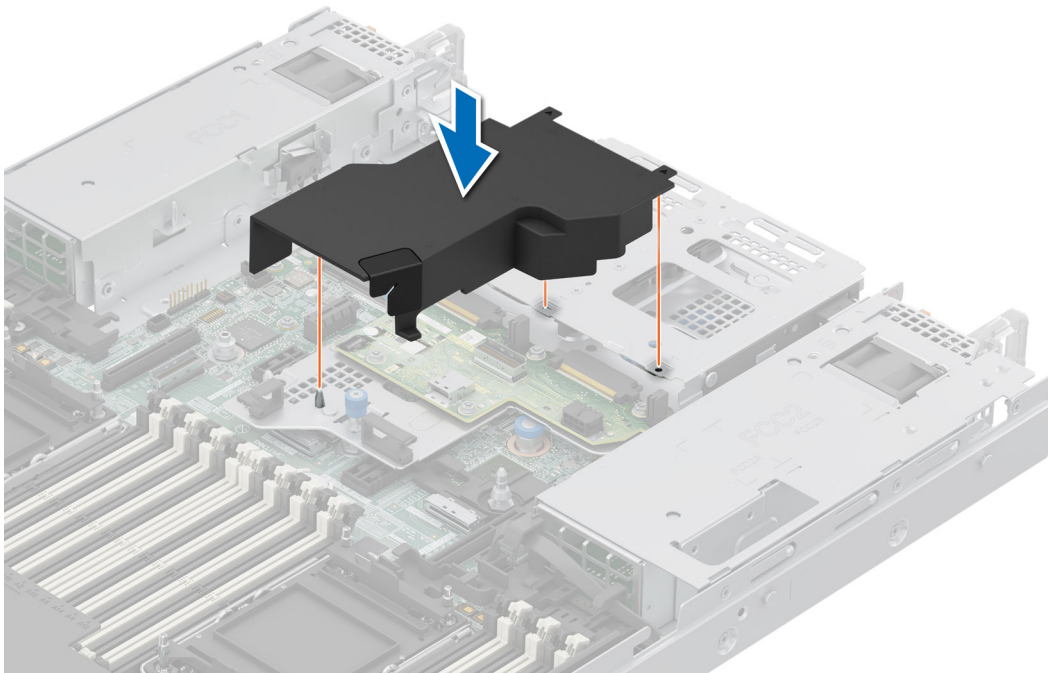
#### **Steps**

1. Holding the edges of the air shroud, align the tabs on the air shroud with the slots on the system.
2. Lower the air shroud into the system until it is firmly seated.



**Figure 65. Installing the air shroud**

3. For the air shroud on the rear drive module, align the air shroud with the holes on the riser cage and pin.
4. Lower the air shroud into the rear drive module until it is firmly seated.



**Figure 66. Installing the air shroud on the rear drive module**

### **Next steps**

1. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Removing the PCH shroud

### Prerequisites

**CAUTION:** Never operate your system with the air shroud removed. The system may get overheated quickly, resulting in shutdown of the system and loss of data.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

**NOTE:** The PCH shroud is installed on systems with no riser configuration.

### Steps

Press the latches and lift the PCH shroud out of the system board.

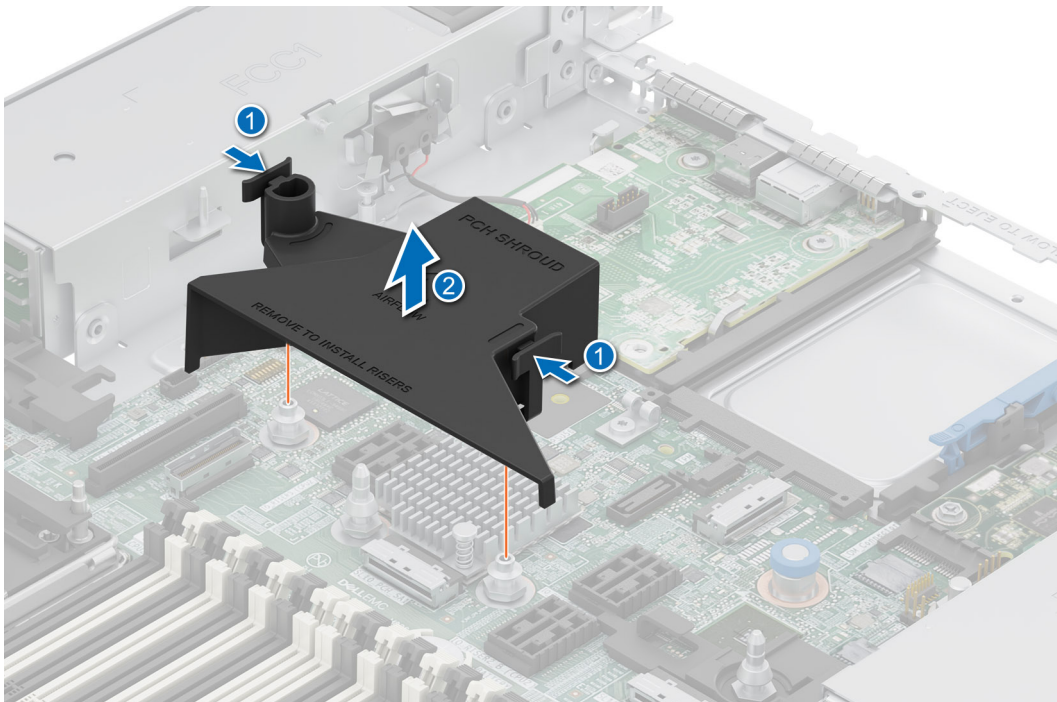


Figure 67. Removing the PCH shroud

### Next steps

1. [Replace the PCH shroud](#).

## Installing the PCH shroud

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

**NOTE:** The PCH shroud is installed on systems with no riser configuration.

### Steps

1. Align the slots on the PCH shroud with the guide pins on the system board.
2. Press the latches and lower the PCH shroud on to the system board until it is firmly seated.

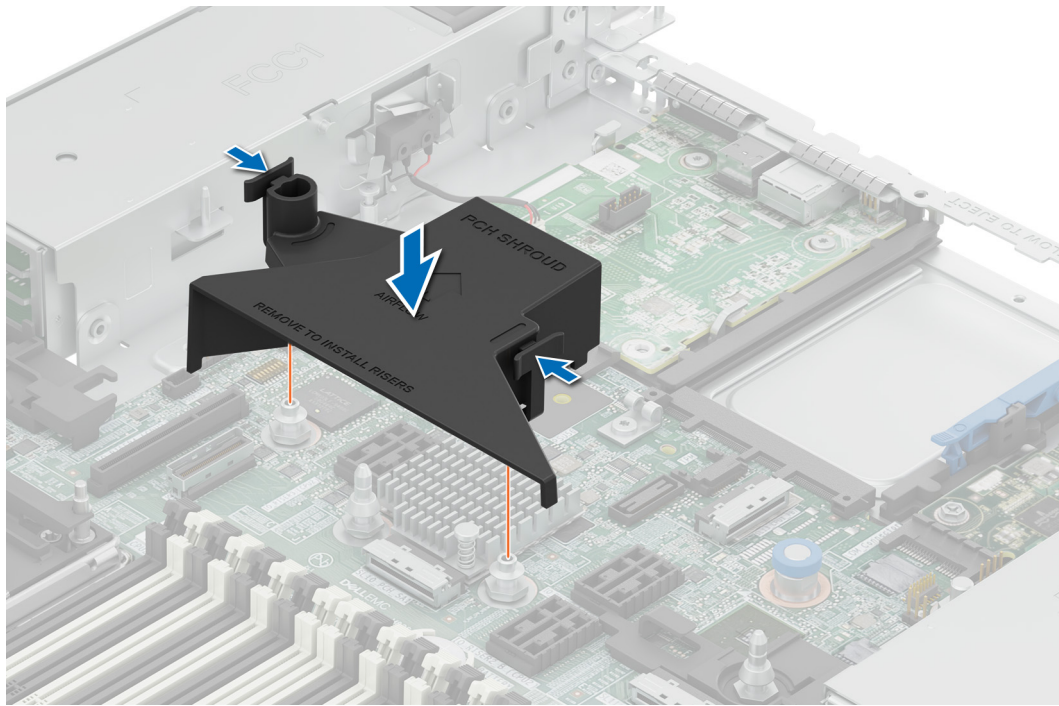


Figure 68. Installing the PCH shroud

#### Next steps

1. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Cooling fans

### Removing a cooling fan module

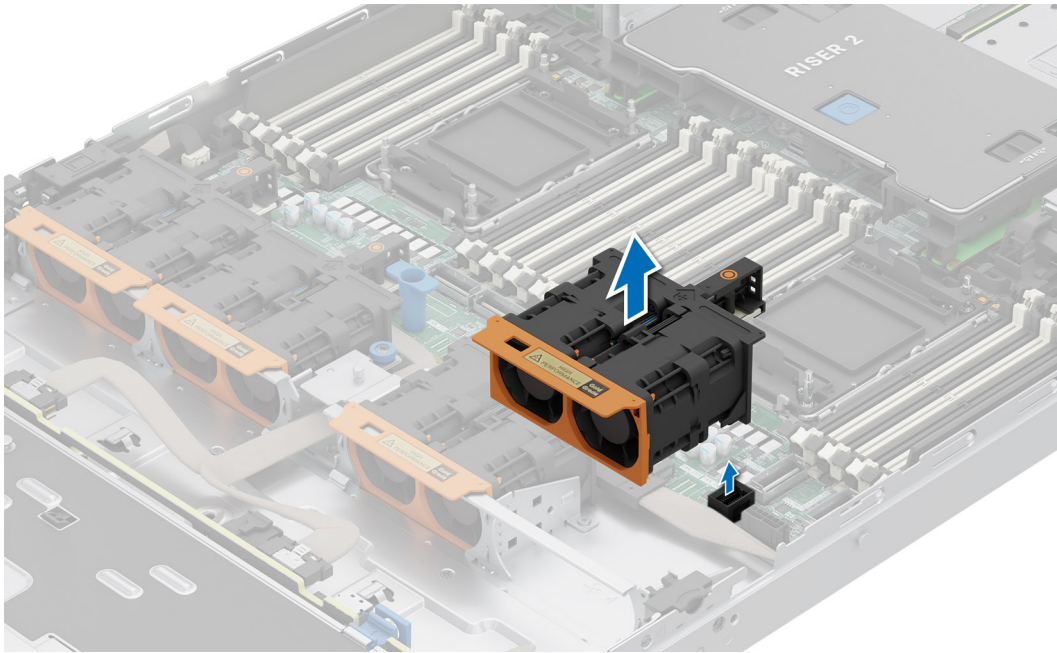
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

#### Steps

Holding the orange (near the label) and black (near the orange touch point) edges on the fan module, lift the cooling fan module to disconnect from the connector on the system board.

**NOTE:** The procedure to remove standard (STD) or high-performance gold (HPR Gold) dual cooling fan modules are the same.



**Figure 69. Removing a cooling fan module**

#### Next steps

1. [Replace a cooling fan module.](#)

## Installing a cooling fan module

#### Prerequisites

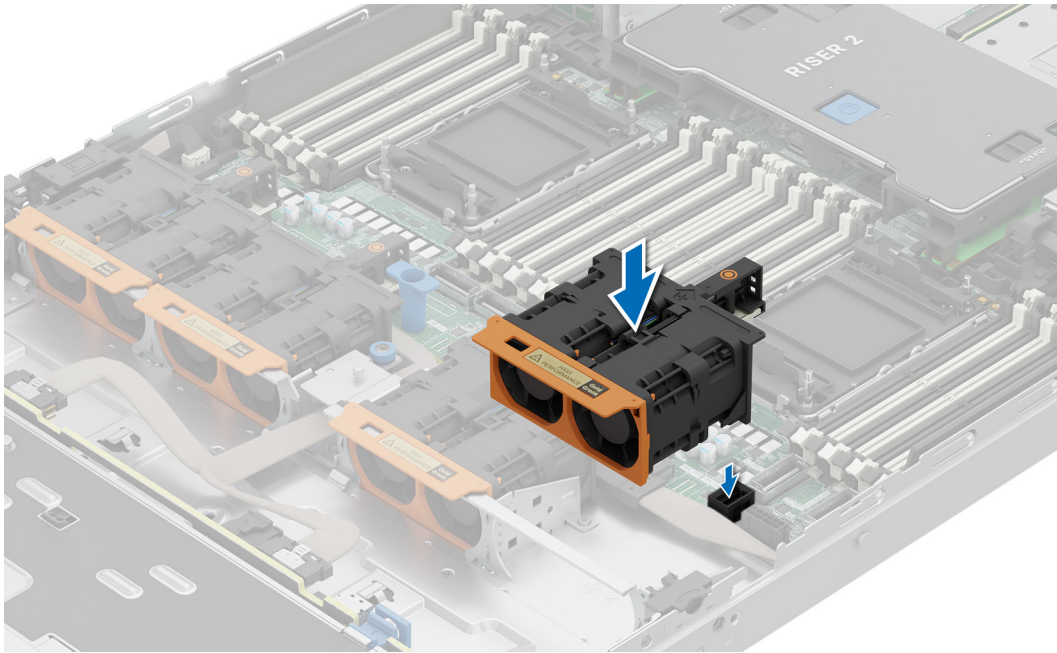
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

#### Steps

1. Align and place the fan module connector horizontally with the connector on the system board.

**i** **NOTE:** The procedure to remove standard (STD) or high-performance gold (HPR Gold) dual cooling fan modules are the same.

2. Press the orange touch point on the cooling fan module until firmly connected.



**Figure 70. Installing a cooling fan module**

#### Next steps

1. If applicable, [replace the air shroud](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Drives

### Removing a drive blank

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).

**⚠ CAUTION: To maintain proper system cooling, drive blanks must be installed in all empty drive slots.**

#### Steps

Press the release button, and slide the drive blank out of the drive slot.

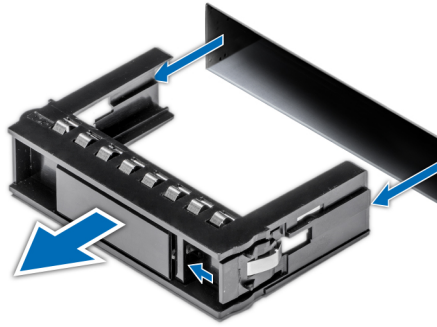


Figure 71. Removing a drive blank

#### Next steps

Installing a drive or replace the drive blank.

## Installing a drive blank

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).

#### Steps

Insert the drive blank into the drive slot until the release button clicks into place.

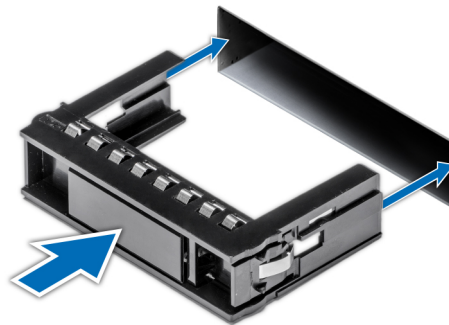


Figure 72. Installing a drive blank

#### Next steps

If removed, [install the front bezel](#).

## Removing the drive carrier

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).
3. Using the management software, prepare the drive for removal. If the drive is online, the green activity or fault indicator blinks while the drive is powering off. When the drive indicators are off, the drive is ready for removal. For more information, see the documentation for the storage controller.

**CAUTION:** Before attempting to remove or install a drive while the system is running, see the documentation for the storage controller card to ensure that the host adapter is configured correctly to support drive removal and insertion.

**CAUTION:** To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports drive installation. See the documentation supplied with your operating system.

## Steps

1. Press the release button to open the drive carrier release handle.
2. Holding the drive carrier release handle, slide the drive carrier out of the drive slot.



Figure 73. Removing a drive carrier

## Next steps

[Install a drive carrier](#) or [replace the drive blank](#).

## Installing the drive carrier

### Prerequisites

**CAUTION:** Before removing or installing a drive while the system is running, see the documentation for the storage controller card to ensure that the host adapter is configured correctly to support drive removal and insertion.

**CAUTION:** Combining SAS and SATA drives in the same RAID volume is not supported.

**CAUTION:** When installing a drive, ensure that the adjacent drives are fully installed. Inserting a drive carrier and attempting to lock its handle next to a partially installed carrier can damage the partially installed carrier's shield spring and make it unusable.

**CAUTION:** To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hot-swap drive installation. See the documentation supplied with your operating system.

**CAUTION:** When a replacement hot swappable drive is installed and the system is powered on, the drive automatically begins to rebuild. Ensure that the replacement drive is blank or contains data that you wish to overwrite. Any data on the replacement drive is immediately lost after the drive is installed.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the drive carrier's release handle is in the open position before inserting the carrier into the slot.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).
3. Remove the drive carrier or remove the drive blank when you want to assemble the drives into the system.

### Steps

1. Hold the release handle and slide the drive carrier into the drive slot.
2. Close the drive carrier release handle to lock the drive in place.



**Figure 74. Installing a drive carrier**

### Next steps

If removed, [install the front bezel](#).


## Removing the drive from the drive carrier

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

### Steps

1. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, remove the screws from the slide rails on the drive carrier.

**NOTE:** If the hard drive or SSD carrier has a Torx screw, use Torx 6 (for 2.5-inch drive) screwdriver to remove the drive. 

2. Lift the drive out of the drive carrier.



**Figure 75. Removing the drive from the drive carrier**

### Next steps

Install the drive into the drive carrier.

## Installing the drive into the drive carrier

### Prerequisites

Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#)

**NOTE:** When installing a drive into the drive carrier, ensure that the screws are torqued to 4 in-lbs.

### Steps

1. Insert the drive into the drive carrier with the drive connector facing towards the rear of the carrier.
2. Align the screw holes on the drive with the screws holes on the drive carrier.
3. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, secure the drive to the drive carrier with the screws.

**NOTE:** If the hard drive or SSD carrier has a Torx screw, use Torx 6 (for 2.5-inch drive) screwdriver to install the drive.



**Figure 76. Installing a drive into the drive carrier**

### Next steps

Install the drive carrier.

## Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive blank

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).

**CAUTION:** To maintain proper system cooling, drive blanks must be installed in all empty drive slots.

### Steps

Lift the release button, and slide the drive blank out of the drive slot.



**Figure 77. Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive blank**

#### **Next steps**

1. [Replace the EDSFF E3.S drive blank.](#)

## **Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive blank**

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).

#### **Steps**

Slide the drive blank into the drive slot until the release button clicks into place.



Figure 78. Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive blank

#### Next steps

If removed, [install the front bezel](#).

## Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive carrier

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in [Safety instructions](#).
2. [remove the front bezel](#).
3. Using the management software, prepare the drive for removal. If the drive is online, the green activity or fault indicator flashes while the drive is turning off. When the drive indicators are off, the drive is ready for removal. For more information, see the storage controller documentation.

**CAUTION:** Before attempting to remove or install a drive while the system is running, see the documentation for the storage controller card to ensure that the host adapter is configured correctly to support drive removal and insertion.

**CAUTION:** To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports drive installation. See the documentation supplied with your operating system.

#### Steps

1. Lift the release button to open the drive carrier release handle.
2. Holding the drive carrier release handle, slide the drive carrier out of the drive slot.

**NOTE:** If you are not replacing the drive immediately, install an EDSFF E3.S drive blank in the empty drive slot to maintain proper system cooling.

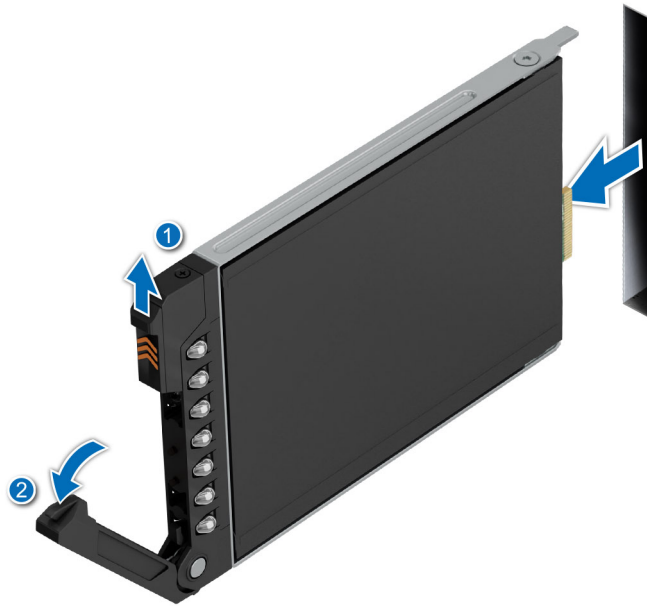


Figure 79. Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive carrier

#### Next steps

Replace the EDSFF E3.S drive or an EDSFF E3.S drive blank.

## Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive carrier

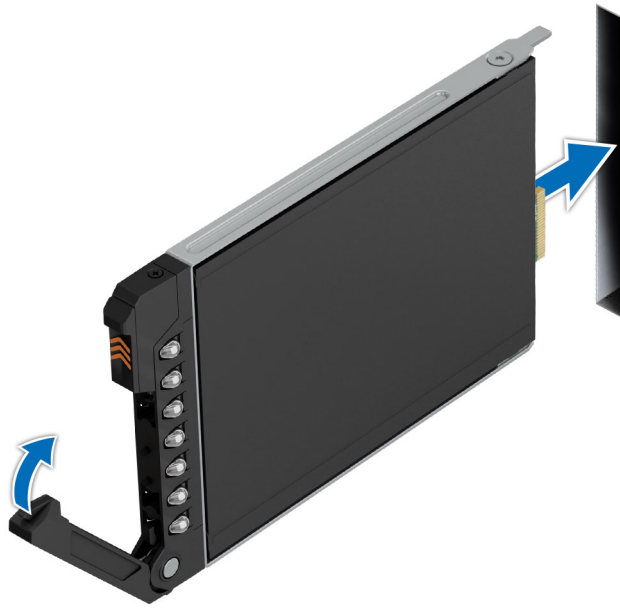
#### Prerequisites

- △ **CAUTION:** Before removing or installing a drive while the system is running, see the [Storage Controller Manuals](#) documentation for the storage controller card to ensure that the host adapter is configured correctly to support drive removal and insertion.
- △ **CAUTION:** Combining SAS and SATA drives in the same RAID volume is not supported.
- △ **CAUTION:** When installing a drive, ensure that the adjacent drives are fully installed. Inserting a drive carrier and attempting to lock its handle next to a partially installed carrier can damage the partially installed carrier's shield spring and make it unusable.
- ⓘ **NOTE:** Ensure that the drive carrier's release handle is in the open position before inserting the carrier into the slot.
- △ **CAUTION:** To prevent data loss, ensure that your operating system supports hot-swap drive installation. See the documentation supplied with your operating system.
- △ **CAUTION:** When a replacement hot swappable drive is installed and the system is powered on, the drive automatically begins to rebuild. Ensure that the replacement drive is blank or contains data that you wish to overwrite. Any data on the replacement drive is immediately lost after the drive is installed.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in [Safety instructions](#).
2. [remove the front bezel](#).
3. Remove the drive carrier or remove the drive blank when you want to assemble the drive into the system.

#### Steps

1. Slide the drive carrier into the drive slot and push until the drive connects with the backplane.
2. Close the drive carrier release handle to lock the drive in place.



**Figure 80. Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive carrier**

#### **Next steps**

install the front bezel.

## **Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive from the drive carrier**

#### **Prerequisites**

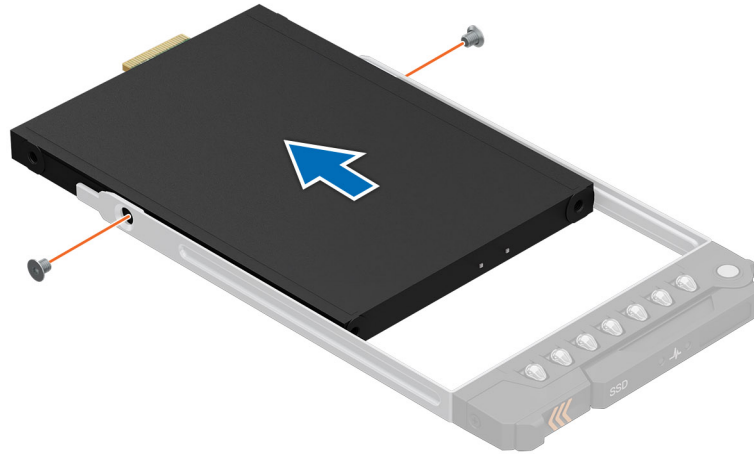
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. [Remove the drive carrier](#).

#### **Steps**

1. Using a Torx 6 screwdriver, remove the screws from the slide rails on the drive carrier.



2. Lift the drive out of the drive carrier.



**Figure 81. Removing an EDSFF E3.S drive from the drive carrier**

### Next steps

Install an EDSFF E3.S drive into the drive carrier.


## Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive into the drive carrier

### Prerequisites

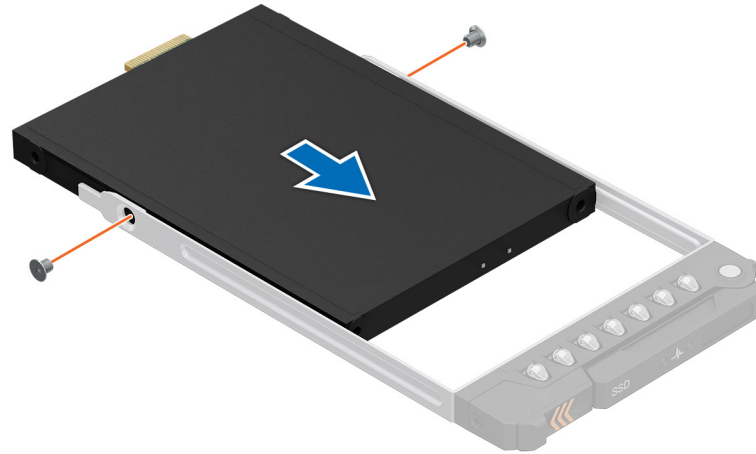
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. [Remove an EDSFF E3.S drive blank](#) or [Remove an EDSFF E3.S drive carrier](#).

### Steps

1. Insert the drive into the drive carrier with the drive connector facing towards the rear of the carrier.
2. Align the screw holes on the drive with the screws holes on the drive carrier.
3. Using a Torx 6 screwdriver, secure the drive to the drive carrier with the screws.

 **NOTE:** When installing a drive into the drive carrier, ensure that the screws are torqued to 4 in-lbs.





**Figure 82. Installing an EDSFF E3.S drive into the drive carrier**

**Next steps**

1. Install the drive carrier.

## Drive backplane

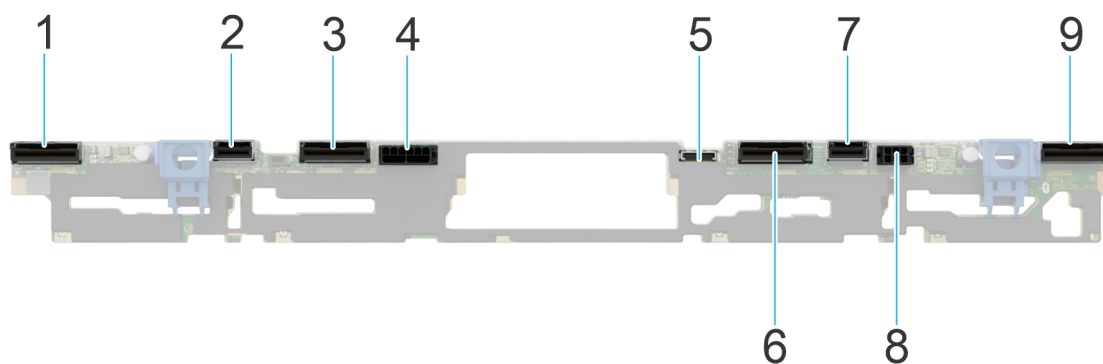
This is a service technician replaceable part only.

### Drive backplane connectors

Depending on your system configuration, the drive backplanes supported are listed here:

**Table 105. Supported backplane options**

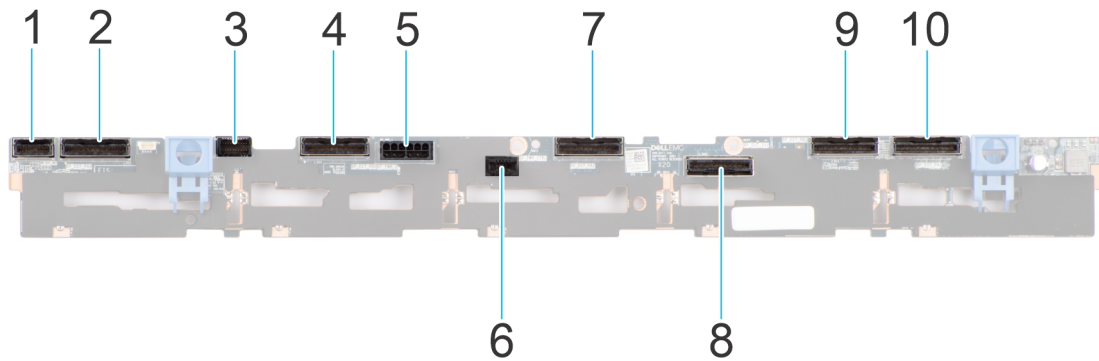
System	Supported hard drives options
PowerEdge R660	2.5-inch (x 8) SAS or SATA or NVMe backplane
	2.5-inch (x10) SAS or SATA or NVMe backplane



**Figure 83. 8 x 2.5-inch drive backplane**

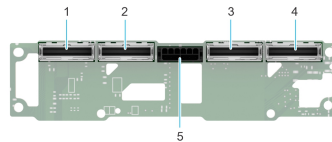
- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. DST_PB2 (PCIe/NVMe connector) | 2. DST_SB1   |
| 3. DST_PA2 (PCIe/NVMe connector) | 4. BP_PWR_1 (backplane power and signal cable to system board) |
| 5. P8                            | 6. DST_PB1 (PCIe/NVMe connector)                               |

- 7. DST\_SA1 (PERC to backplane)
- 8. PWR\_CNTRL
- 9. DST\_PA1 (PCIe/NVMe connector)



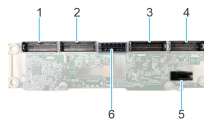
**Figure 84. 10 x 2.5-inch drive backplane**

- 1. DST\_SB1
- 2. DST\_PA3 (PCIe/NVMe connector)
- 3. P8
- 4. DST\_PB2 (PCIe/NVMe connector)
- 5. BP\_PWR\_1 (backplane power and signal cable to system board)
- 6. PWR\_CTRL
- 7. DST\_PA2 (PCIe/NVMe connector)
- 8. DST\_SA1 (PERC to backplane)
- 9. DST\_PB1 (PCIe/NVMe connector)
- 10. DST\_PA1 (PCIe/NVMe connector)



**Figure 85. 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane**

- 1. BP\_DST\_PB2
- 2. BP\_DST\_PA2
- 3. BP\_DST\_PB1
- 4. BP\_DST\_PA1
- 5. BP\_PWR\_1 (backplane power and signal cable to system board)



**Figure 86. 8 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane**

- 1. BP\_DST\_PB2
- 2. BP\_DST\_PA2
- 3. BP\_DST\_PB1
- 4. BP\_DST\_PA1
- 5. BP\_PWR\_CTRL
- 6. BP\_PWR\_1 (backplane power and signal cable to system board)

## Removing the drive backplane

### Prerequisites

- CAUTION:** To prevent damage to the drives and backplane, remove the drives from the system before removing the backplane.
- CAUTION:** Note the number of each drive and temporarily label them before you remove the drive so that you can reinstall them in the same location.

**NOTE:** The procedure to remove the backplane is similar for all backplane configurations.

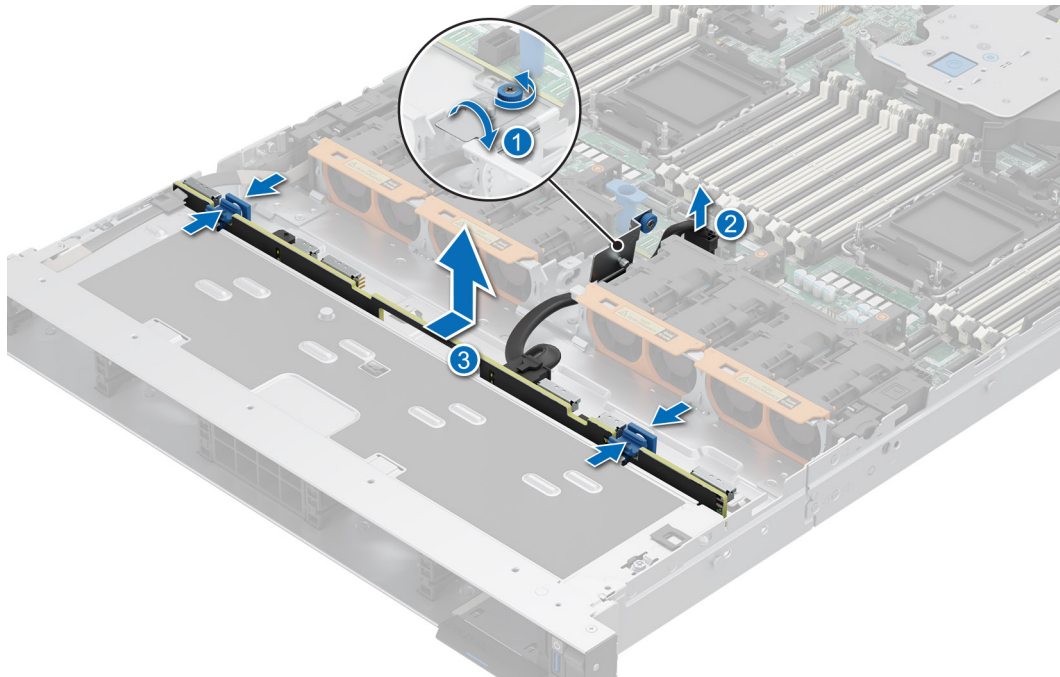
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
5. [Remove the drive carrier](#).

### Steps

1. Loosen the captive screw on the cable guiding latch and lift the latch to remove the cables.
2. Disconnect the drive backplane cable from the connector on the system board.
3. Press the blue release tabs to disengage the drive backplane from the hooks on the system.
4. Lift and pull the drive backplane out of the system.

**NOTE:** To avoid damaging the backplane, ensure that you move the control panel cables from the cable routing clips before removing the backplane.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 87. Removing the drive backplane**

### Next steps

1. [Replace the drive backplane](#).

## Installing the drive backplane

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
5. [Remove the drive carrier](#).

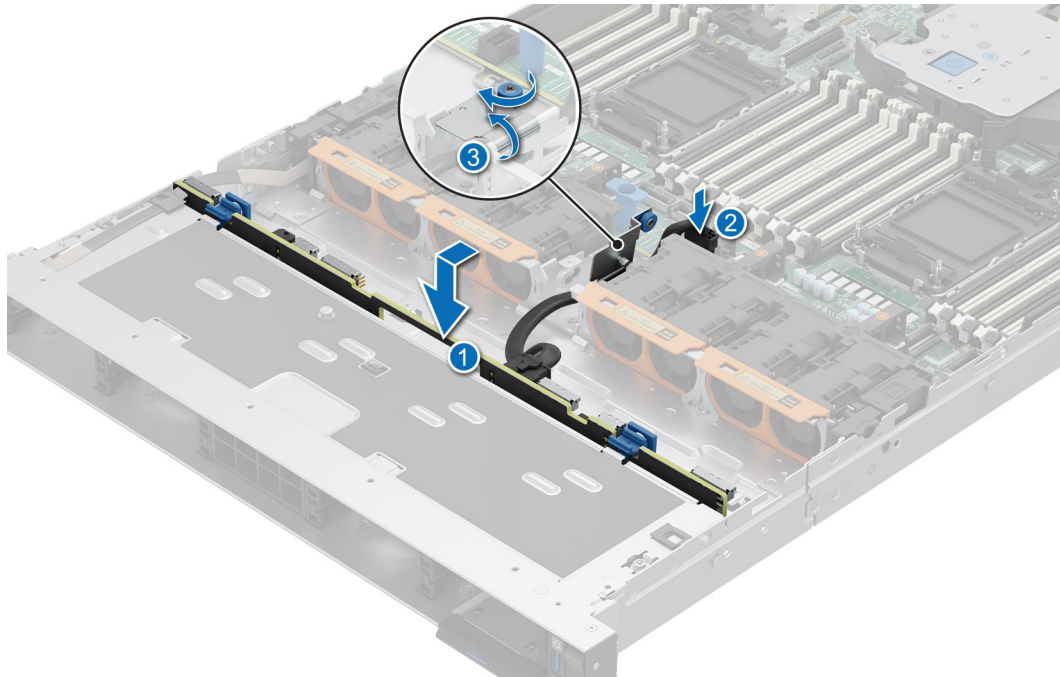
**NOTE:** To avoid damaging the backplane, ensure to move the control panel cables from the cable routing clips before removing the backplane.

**NOTE:** Route the cables properly when you replace it to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.

### Steps

1. Use the guides on the system to align the slots on the backplane.
2. Insert the backplane into the guides and lower the backplane until the blue release tabs clicks into place.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 88. Installing the drive backplane**

3. Route the cables properly through the cable guide and connect the cables to the connector on the system board. Tighten the captive screw on the cable guiding latch.

**NOTE:** The center bracket may have foam (perfect sealing) available. Ensure to replace the foam before routing the cables.

### Next steps

1. [Install the drive carrier.](#)
2. If removed, [install the air shroud.](#)
3. [Install the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Removing the 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane

### Prerequisites

**CAUTION:** To prevent damage to the drives and backplane, remove the drives from the system before removing the backplane.

**CAUTION:** Note the number of each drive and temporarily label them before you remove the drive so that you can reinstall them in the same location.

**NOTE:** The procedure to remove the backplane is similar for all backplane configurations.

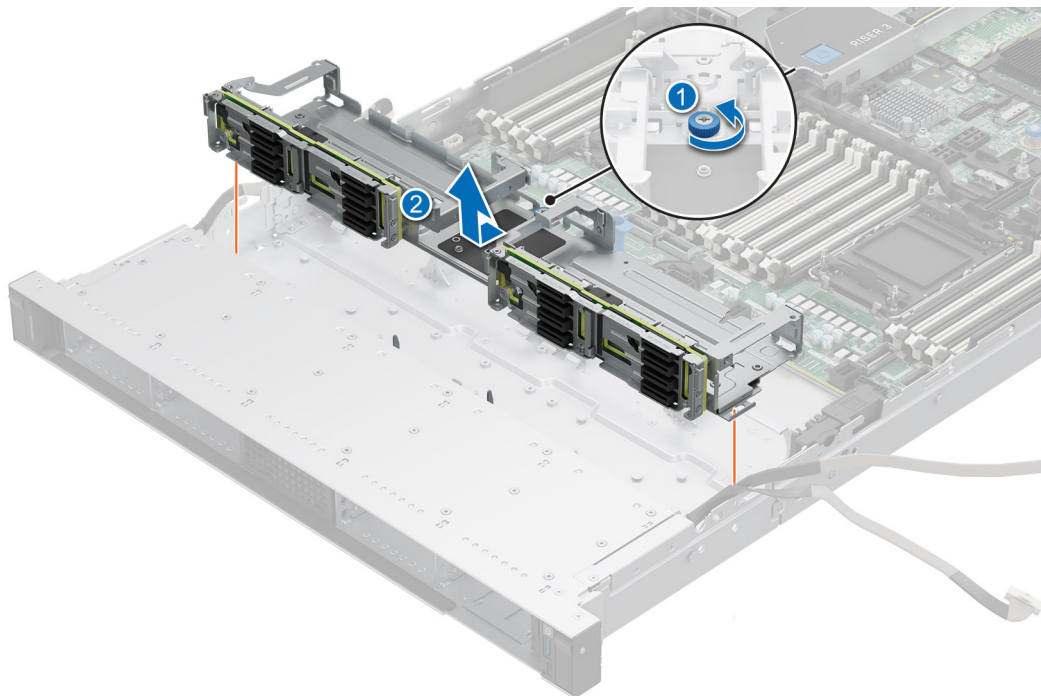
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
5. [Remove the drive carrier](#).
6. Observe and disconnect the drive backplane cables from the connector on the system board and backplane.

**NOTE:** Refer [cable routing](#) topic for more information.

### Steps

1. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, loosen the captive screw on the backplane module.
2. Slide the backplane and lift it away from the system.

**NOTE:** To avoid damaging the backplane, ensure that you move the control panel cables from the cable routing clips before removing the backplane.



**Figure 89. Removing the 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane**

### Next steps

1. [Replace the 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane](#).

## Installing the 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
5. [Remove the drive carrier](#).

6. Observe and disconnect the drive backplane cables from the connector on the system board and backplane.

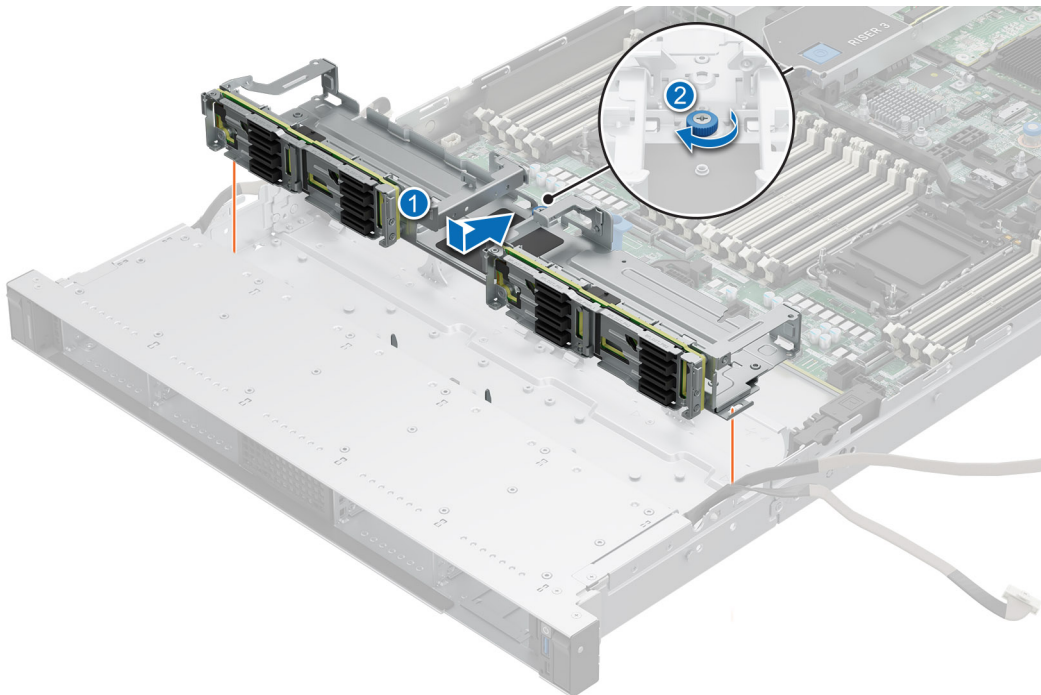
**NOTE:** To avoid damaging the backplane, ensure to move the control panel cables from the cable routing clips before removing the backplane.

**NOTE:** Route the cable properly when you replace it to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

**NOTE:** Refer [cable routing](#) topic for more information.

### Steps

1. Align the slots on the drive backplane with the guides on the system.
2. Slide the drive backplane into the guides and lower the backplane until the blue release tab clicks into place.
3. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, tighten the captive screws on the backplane module.



**Figure 90. Installing the 14 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane**

### Next steps

1. [Install the drive carrier.](#)
2. If removed, [install the air shroud.](#)
3. [Install the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Removing the 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane

### Prerequisites

**CAUTION:** To prevent damage to the drives and backplane, remove the drives from the system before removing the backplane.

**CAUTION:** Note the number of each drive and temporarily label them before you remove the drive so that you can reinstall them in the same location.

**NOTE:** The procedure to remove the backplane is similar for all backplane configurations.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
5. [Remove the drive carrier](#).
6. Observe and disconnect the drive backplane cables from the connector on the system board and backplane.

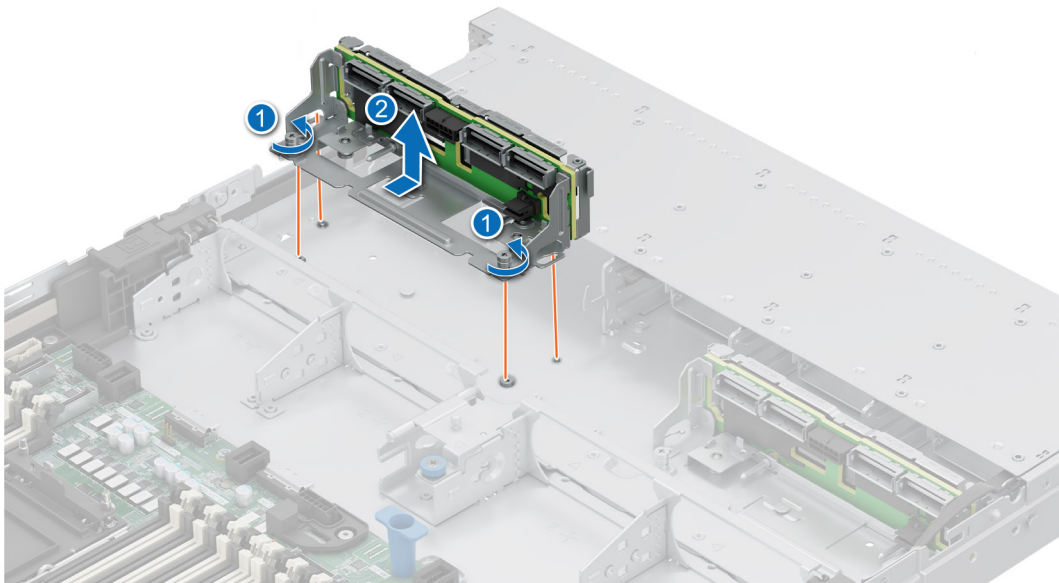
**NOTE:** Refer [cable routing](#) topic for more information.

### Steps

1. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, remove the captive screws on the backplane module.
2. Slide the backplane and lift it away from the system.

**NOTE:** 16 x EDSFF E3.S backplane is a combination of two 8 x EDSFF E3.S backplanes. Follow the same steps to remove the second 8 x EDSFF E3.S backplane.

**NOTE:** To avoid damaging the backplane, ensure that you move the control panel cables from the cable routing clips before removing the backplane.



**Figure 91. Removing the 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane**

### Next steps

1. [Replace the 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane](#).

## Installing the 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

4. Remove the drive backplane cover.
5. Remove the drive carrier.
6. Observe and disconnect the drive backplane cables from the connector on the system board and backplane.

**NOTE:** To avoid damaging the backplane, ensure to move the control panel cables from the cable routing clips before removing the backplane.

**NOTE:** Route the cable properly when you replace it to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

**NOTE:** Refer [cable routing](#) topic for more information.

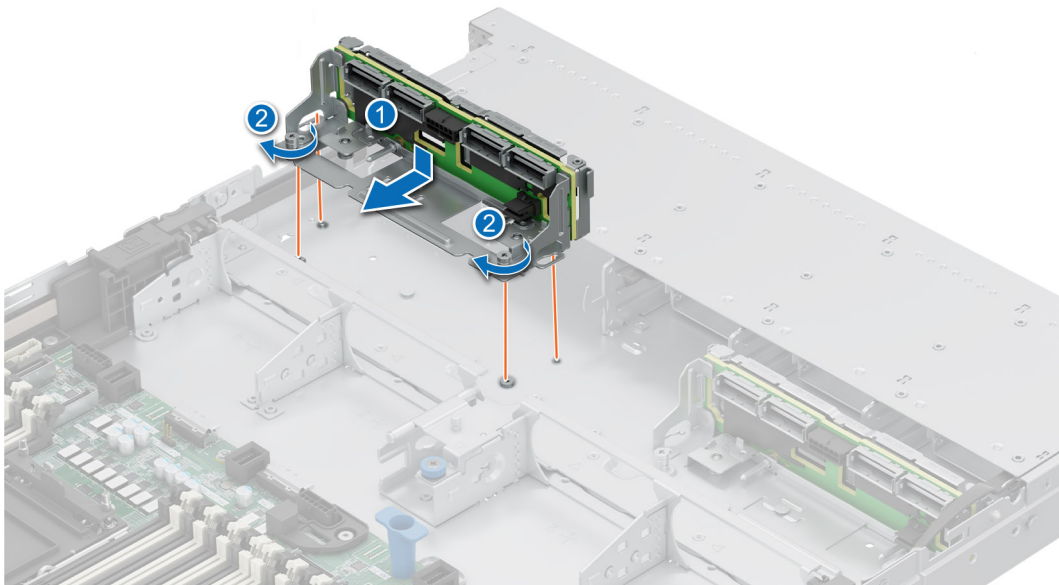
**NOTE:** To avoid damaging the backplane, ensure to move the control panel cables from the cable routing clips before removing the backplane.

**NOTE:** Route the cable properly when you replace it to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

### Steps

1. Align the slots on the drive backplane with the guides on the system.
2. Slide the drive backplane into the guides and lower the backplane on to the chassis.
3. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the screws on the backplane module.

**NOTE:** 16 x EDSFF E3.S backplane is a combination of two 8 x EDSFF E3.S backplanes. Follow the same steps to install the second 8 x EDSFF E3.S backplane.



**Figure 92. Installing the 16 x EDSFF E3.S drive backplane**

### Next steps

1. Connect the drive backplane cables to the connectors on the system board and backplane.
2. [Install the drive carrier](#).
3. If removed, [install the air shroud](#).
4. [Install the drive backplane cover](#).
5. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

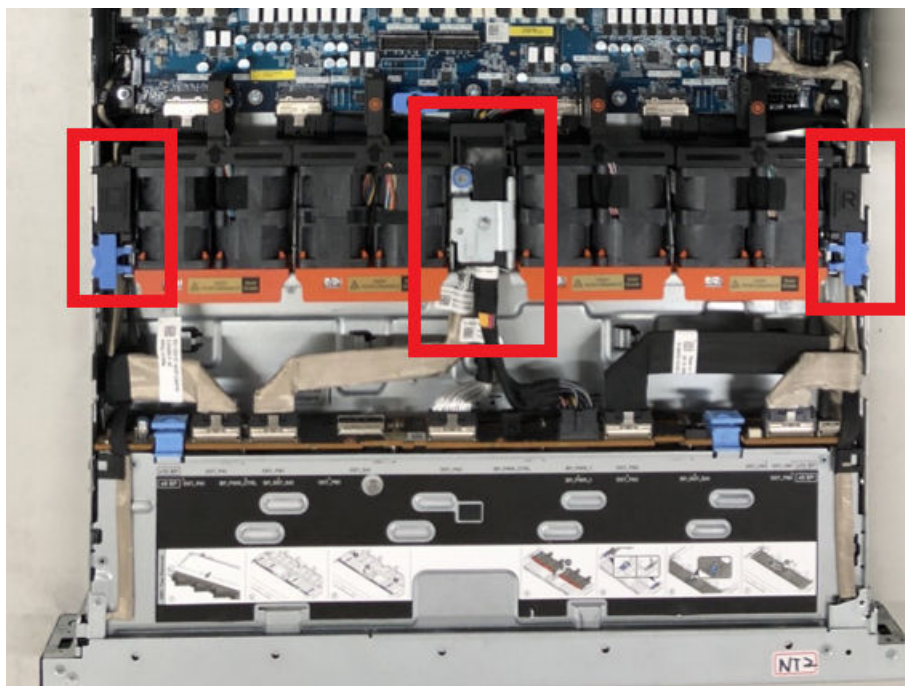
# Side wall brackets

## Side and center bracket perfect sealing

The topic lists details on side (right and left) and center bracket perfect sealing available on different configurations.

**Table 106. Side and center bracket perfect sealing**

Configuration	Foam installed on the right side bracket	Foam installed on the left side bracket	Foam installed on the center bracket
No BP (0 drive configuration) chassis	Installed	Installed	Installed
8 x 2.5-inch chassis (SAS/SATA/NVMe) chassis	Installed	Installed	Installed
10 x 2.5-inch chassis (SAS/SATA/NVMe) chassis	Installed	Installed	Installed
8 x 2.5 inch universal with fPERC 11	Installed	Not installed	Not installed
10 x 2.5 inch (NVMe) (1CPU)	Installed	Not installed	Not installed



**Figure 93. Right ,left, and center brackets**

## Removing the side wall bracket

There are side wall brackets on either side of the system. The procedure to remove is similar.

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system..](#)

3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

4. [Remove the cooling fan](#).

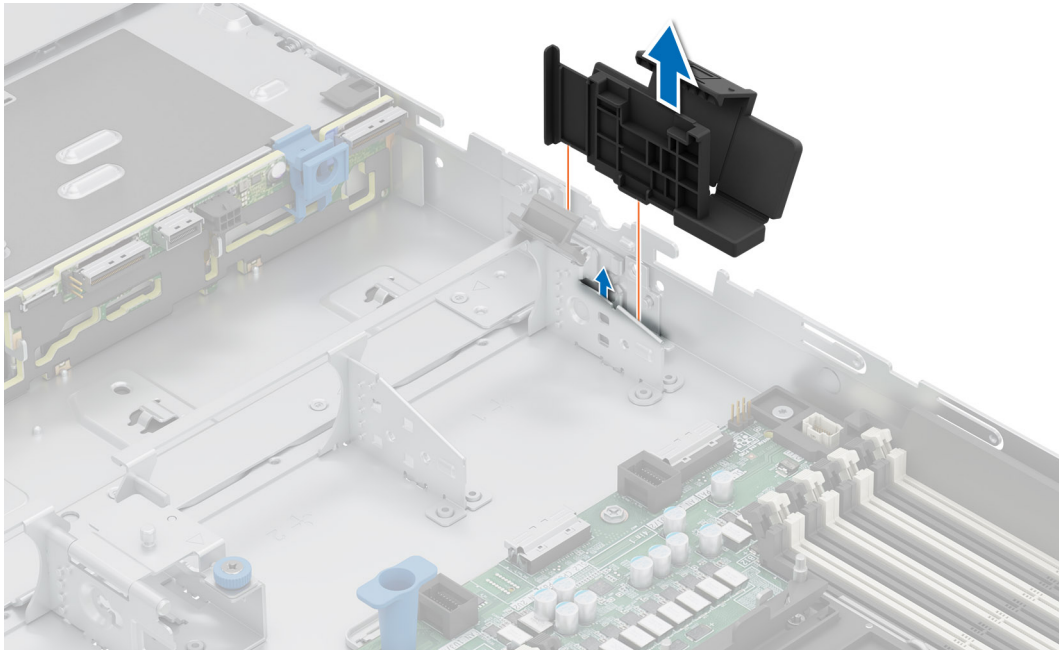
**i** **NOTE:** Ensure that you note the routing of the cables as you remove them from the system board. Route the cables properly when you replace them to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.

**i** **NOTE:** There are two different right side brackets - one with foam and one without. The installation and removal procedure is the same for both these brackets.

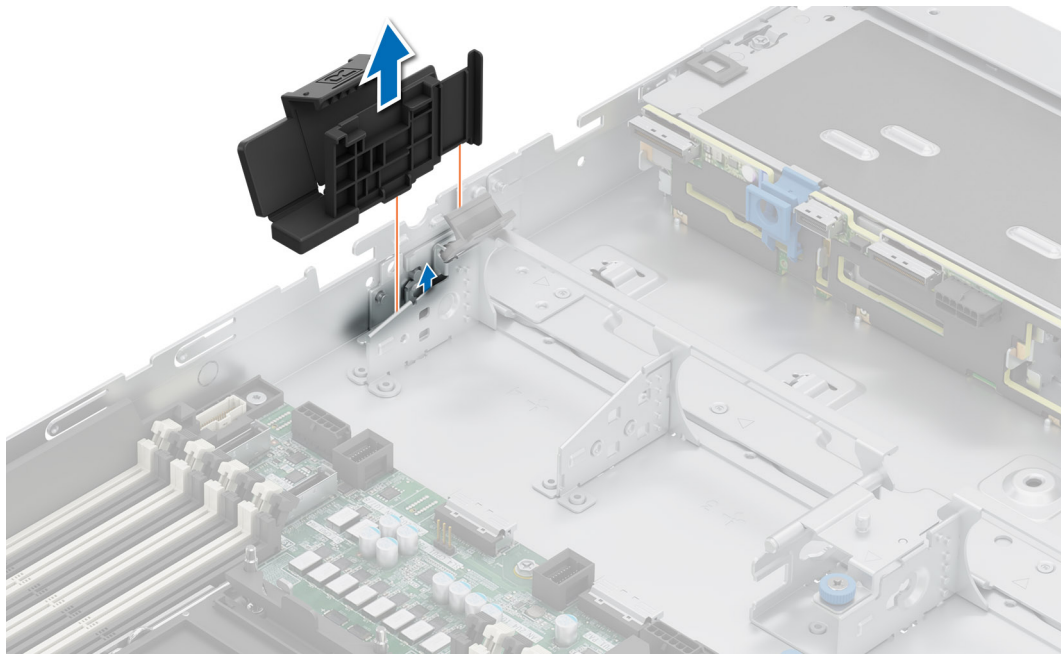
### Steps

1. Lift the side wall bracket from the chassis.

2. Open the side wall cable holder, remove the cables from the side wall cable holder.



**Figure 94. Removing the left side wall bracket**



**Figure 95. Removing the right side wall bracket**

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the side wall bracket.](#)

## Installing the side wall bracket

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the cooling fan](#).

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure that you note the routing of the cables as you remove them from the system board. Route the cables properly when you replace them to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.

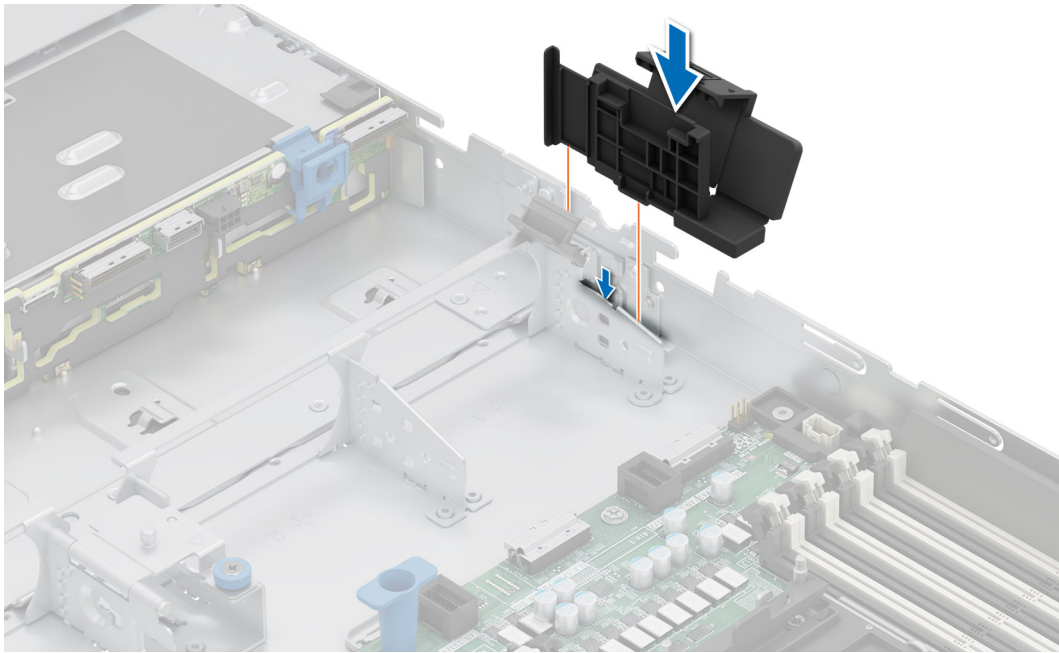
#### Steps

1. Route the cables through the side wall cable holder, close the side wall cable holder until the holder clicks into place.

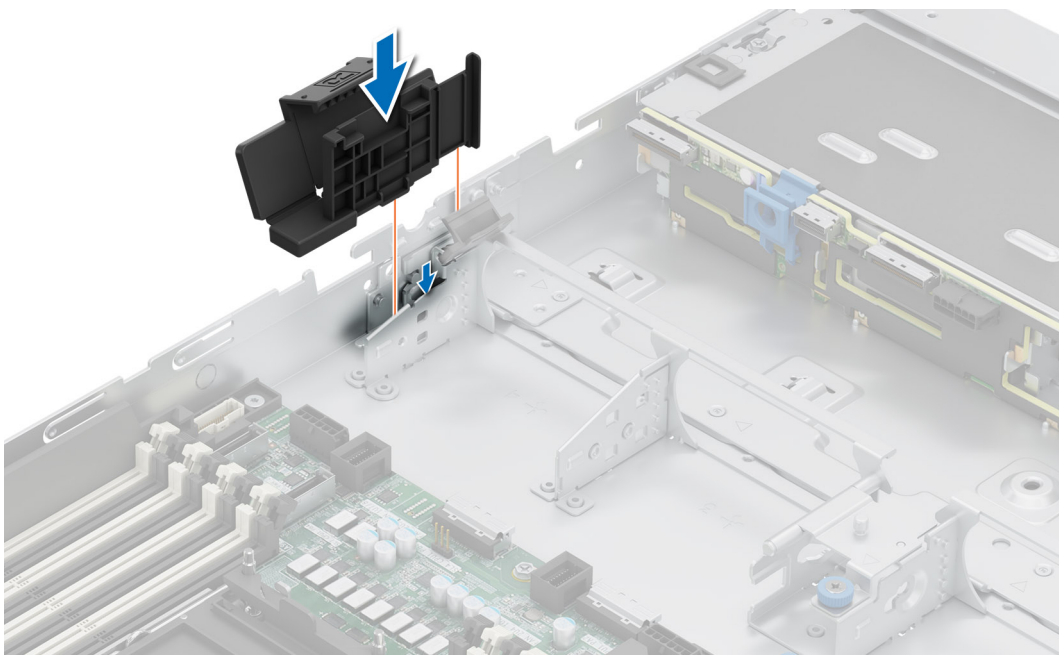
**i** **NOTE:** There are two different right side brackets available on different configurations - one with foam and one without foam. The procedure to install is similar.

**i** **NOTE:** The right bracket may have a foam sealing available. Ensure to replace the foam before routing the cables.

2. Align the side wall bracket on the chassis until it is seated firmly.



**Figure 96. Installing the left side wall bracket**



**Figure 97. Installing the right side wall bracket**

**Next steps**

1. If removed, [replace the air shroud](#).
2. [Replace the cooling fan](#).
3. Follow the procedure listed in the [After working inside your system](#).

# PERC modules


## Removing the front mounting front PERC module

### Prerequisites

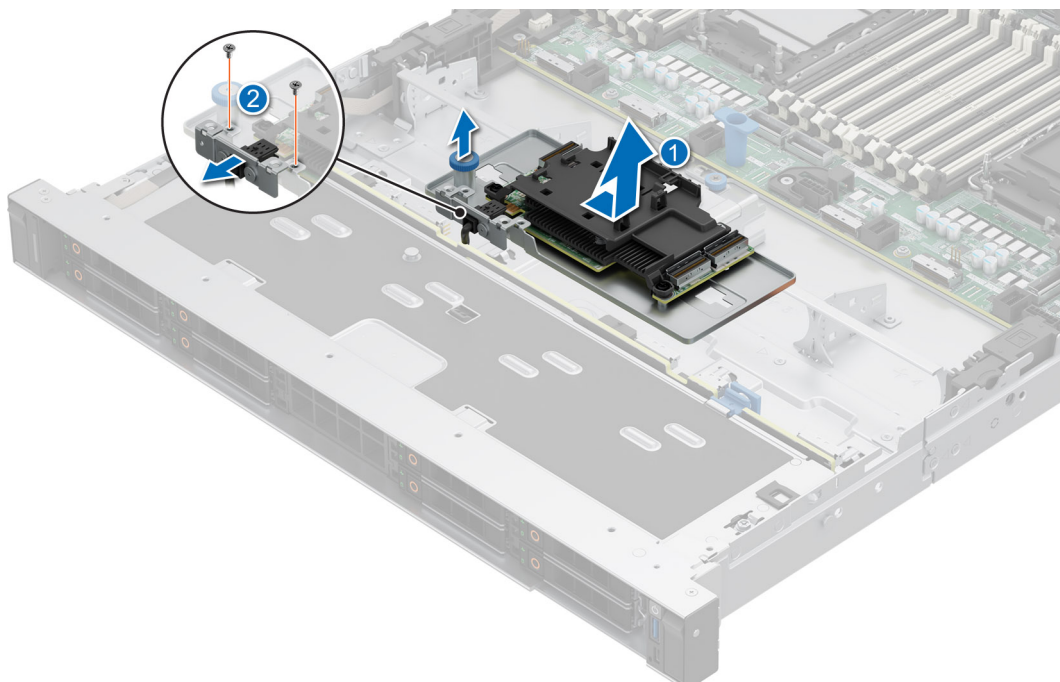
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

### Steps

1. Disconnect the PERC power cable from the backplane. For detailed cable routing instructions, see the [cable routing](#) section.
2. Disengage the plunger from the system and slide the front PERC card to release from the chassis and remove it away from the system.
3. Use a Phillips #2 screwdriver to remove the two screws on the PERC power cable bracket.
4. Disconnect the PERC power cable from the front PERC card.


 **NOTE:** Ensure to remove power cable bracket before removing PERC card.

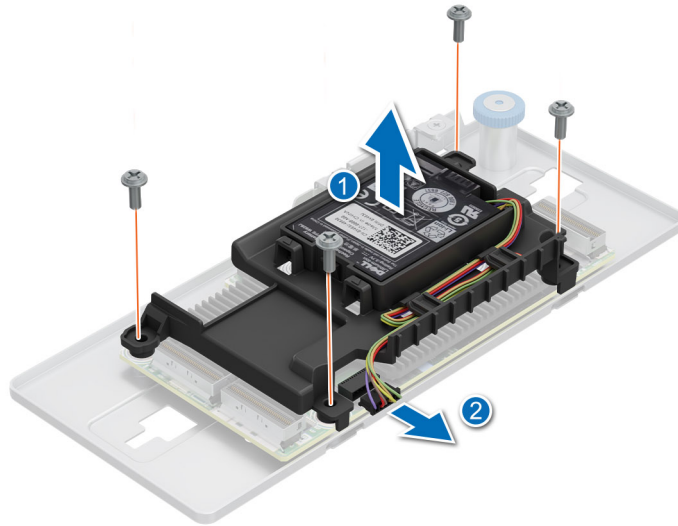
 **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 98. Removing the front mounting front PERC card**

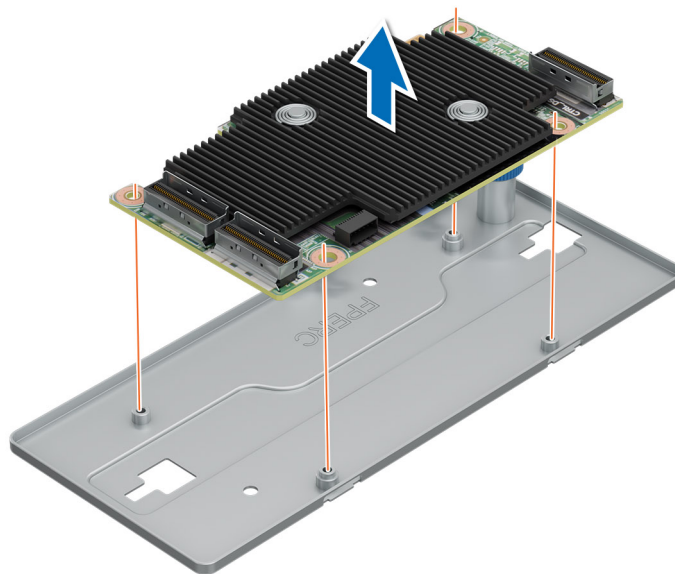
5. Use a Phillips #2 screwdriver to remove the four screws on the battery PERC shroud.
6. Disconnect the battery power cable from the front PERC card.
7. Remove the battery PERC shroud from the front PERC card.

 **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 99. Removing the battery PERC shroud**

8. Remove the front PERC card from the PERC mounting tray.



**Figure 100. Removing the front PERC card from the PERC mounting tray**

#### **Next steps**

1. [Replace the front mounting front PERC module.](#)

## **Installing the front mounting front PERC module**

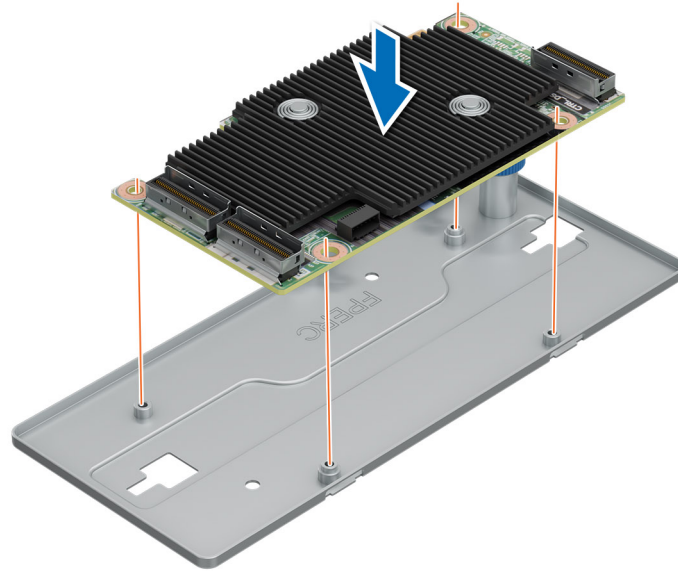
#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover.](#)

4. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
5. Route the cable properly to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped. For detailed cable routing instructions, see the [cable routing](#) section.

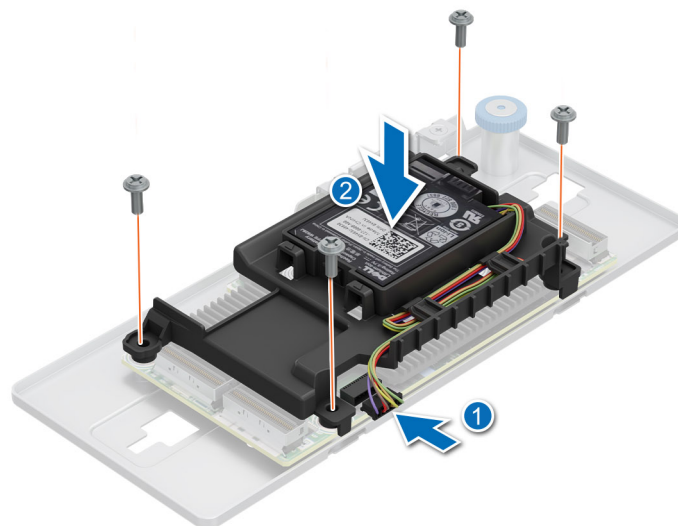
### Steps

1. Align the holes on the front PERC card to the guides on the PERC mounting tray.
2. Install the front PERC card on the PERC mounting tray.



**Figure 101. Installing the front PERC card to the PERC mounting tray**

3. Align and install the battery PERC shroud on the front PERC card.
4. Connect the battery power cable to the front PERC card.
5. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, replace the four screws to secure the battery PERC shroud to the front PERC card.

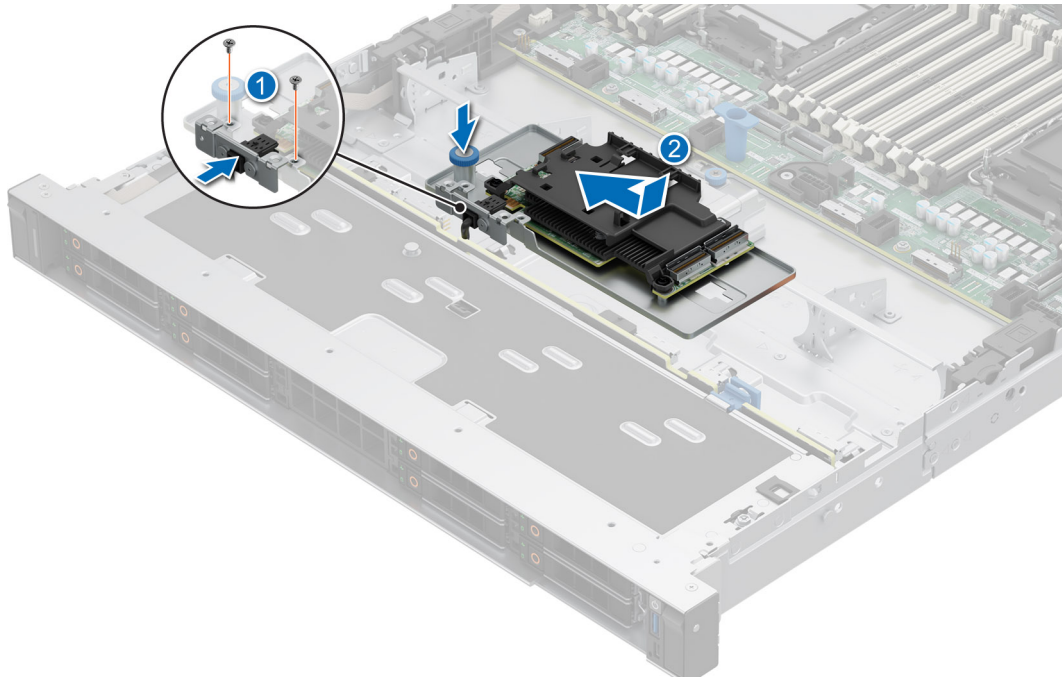


**Figure 102. Installing the battery PERC shroud**

6. Connect PERC power cable to the front PERC card.
7. Align the holes on the PERC power cable bracket with the holes on the PERC mounting tray.

8. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, replace the two screws on the PERC power cable bracket.
9. Align the PERC mounting tray until the tray touches the guide slots in the system. Slide the front PERC card towards the lock to secure it and ensure that the plunger is engaged in to the hole on the system.
10. Connect the power cable to the backplane. For detailed cable routing instructions, see the [cable routing](#) section.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 103. Installing the front mounting front PERC card**

#### Next steps

1. Reconnect the required cables.
2. If removed, [replace the air shroud](#).
3. [Install the drive backplane cover](#).
4. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Removing the rear mounting front PERC module

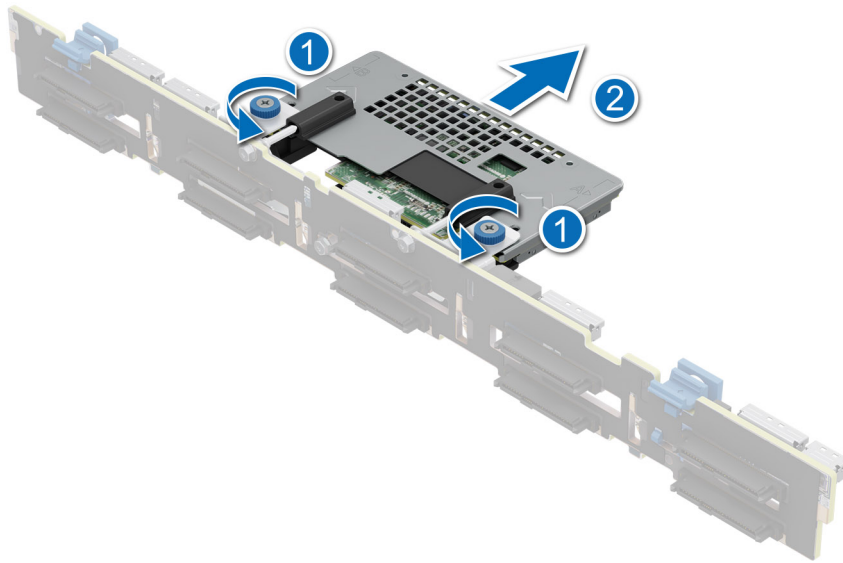
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
5. [Remove the drive backplane](#).
6. Disconnect all the cables, observe the cable routing.

#### Steps

1. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, loosen the captive screws on the front PERC module.
2. Slide the front PERC module to disengage from the connector on the drive backplane.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.

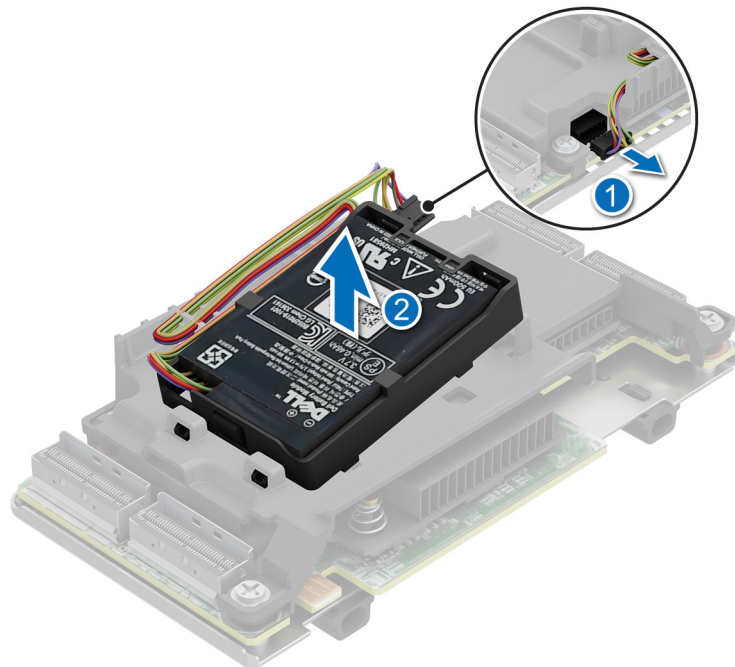


**Figure 104. Removing the rear mounting front PERC module**

3. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, remove the three screws securing the front PERC module bracket to the drive backplane.
4. Disconnect the battery power cable from the front PERC card.
5. Tilt and lift the battery holder assembly from the front PERC shroud.

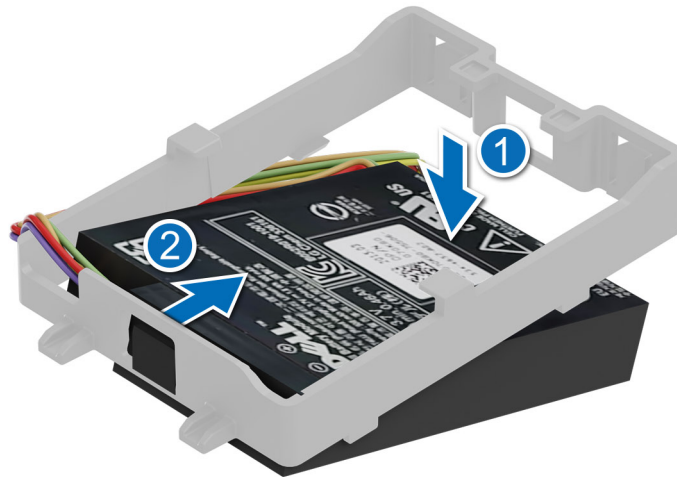
**NOTE:** Remove the battery cable from the front PERC shroud cable holder.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



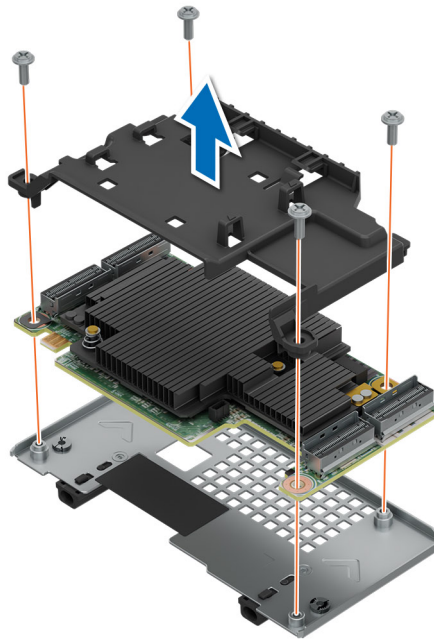
**Figure 105. Removing the battery holder assembly from the PERC shroud**

6. Press and remove the battery from the battery holder.



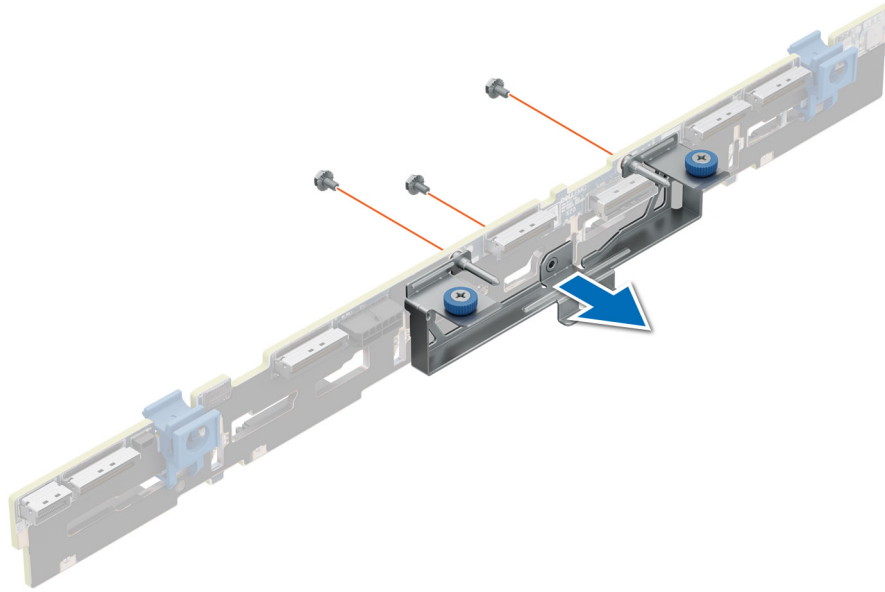
**Figure 106. Removing the battery from the battery holder**

7. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, remove the four screws on the front PERC shroud.
8. Remove the front PERC shroud from the PERC.card.
9. Remove the front PERC card from the PERC tray.



**Figure 107. Removing the front PERC card**

10. Remove the front PERC module bracket away from the drive backplane.



**Figure 108. Removing the rear mounting front PERC module bracket**

#### **Next steps**

1. [Replace the rear mounting front PERC module.](#)

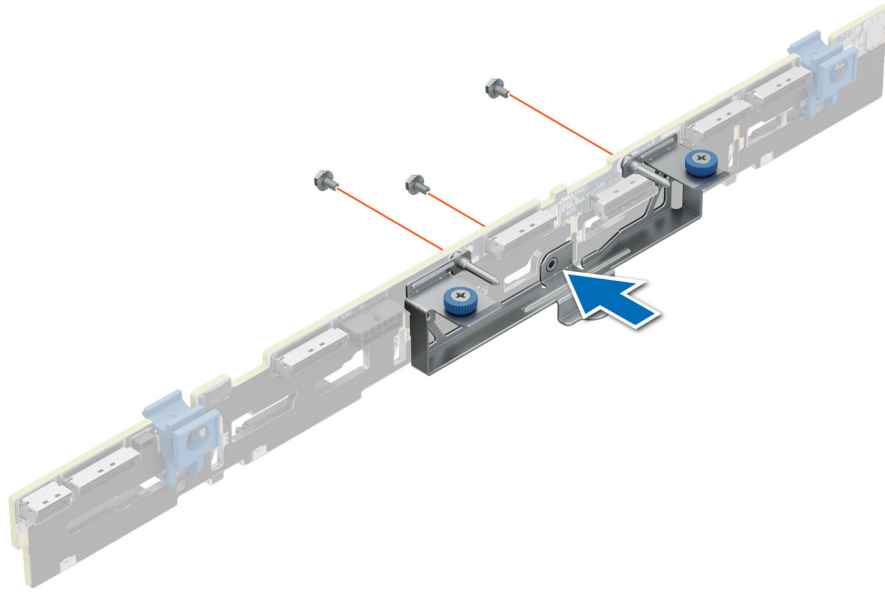
## **Installing the rear mounting front PERC module**

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud.](#)
5. [Remove the drive backplane.](#)
6. Route the cable properly to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

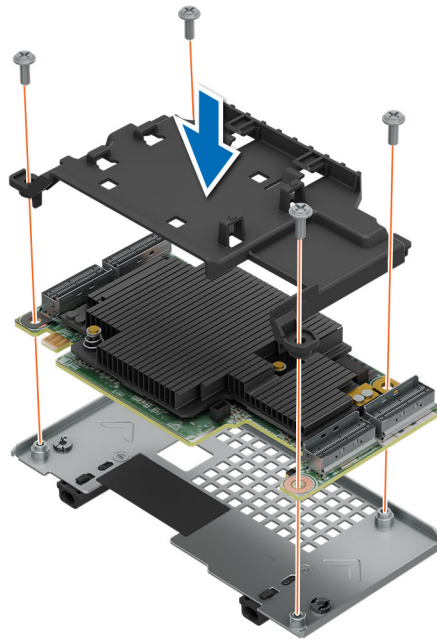
#### **Steps**

1. Align the slots on the front PERC module bracket with the holes on the drive backplane.
2. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, replace the three screws to secure the front PERC module bracket to the drive backplane.



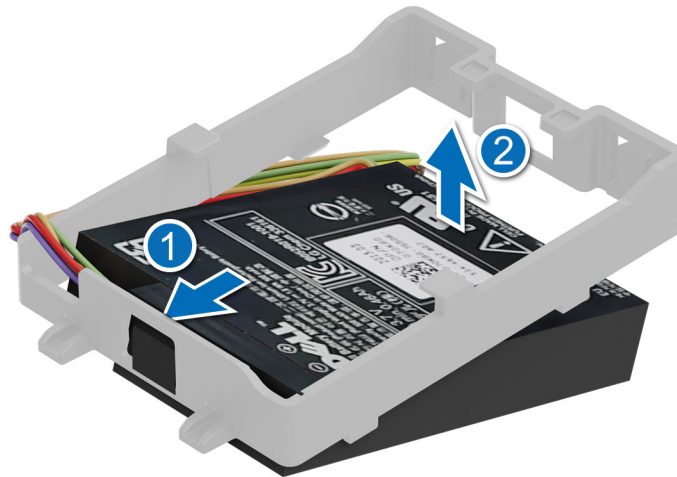
**Figure 109. Installing the rear mounting front PERC module bracket**

3. Align and install the front PERC card to the guides on the front PERC tray.
4. Align and Install the front PERC shroud on the front PERC card.
5. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the four screws to secure the front PERC shroud to the front PERC card.



**Figure 110. Installing the front PERC card**

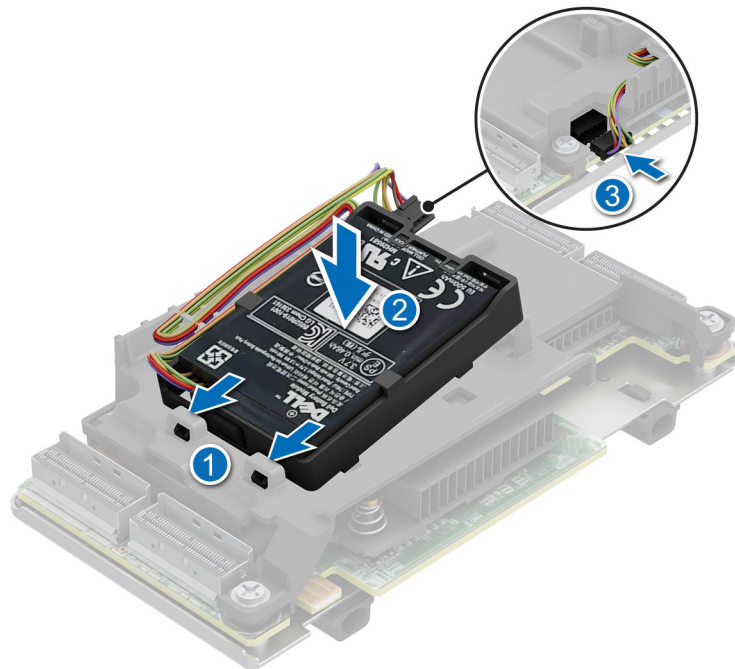
6. Insert the battery tab into the battery holder and ensure the battery that it is firmly seated.



**Figure 111. Installing the battery into the battery holder**

7. Tilt the battery holder assembly to align the tabs with the front PERC shroud.
8. Press the battery holder assembly on to the front PERC shroud.
9. Connect the battery power cable to the front PERC card.

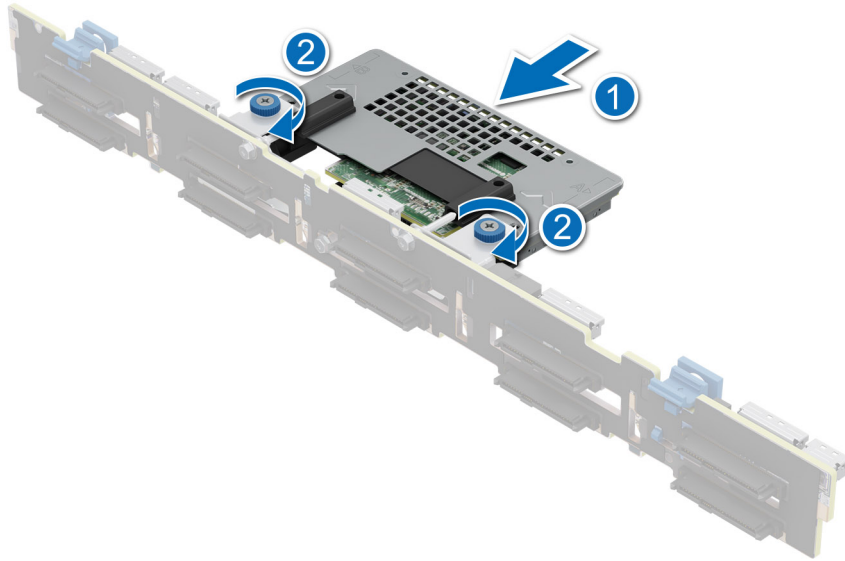
**NOTE:** Route the battery cable into the front PERC shroud cable holder.



**Figure 112. Installing the battery holder assembly into the PERC shroud**

10. Align the connectors on the front PERC module with the connectors on the drive backplane.
11. Slide the front PERC module until the module is connected to the drive backplane.
12. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the captive screws on the front PERC module.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 113. Installing the rear mounting front PERC module**

#### Next steps

1. [Install the drive backplane.](#)
2. If removed, [install the air shroud.](#)
3. [Install the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Removing the EDSFF E3.S PERC module and battery tray

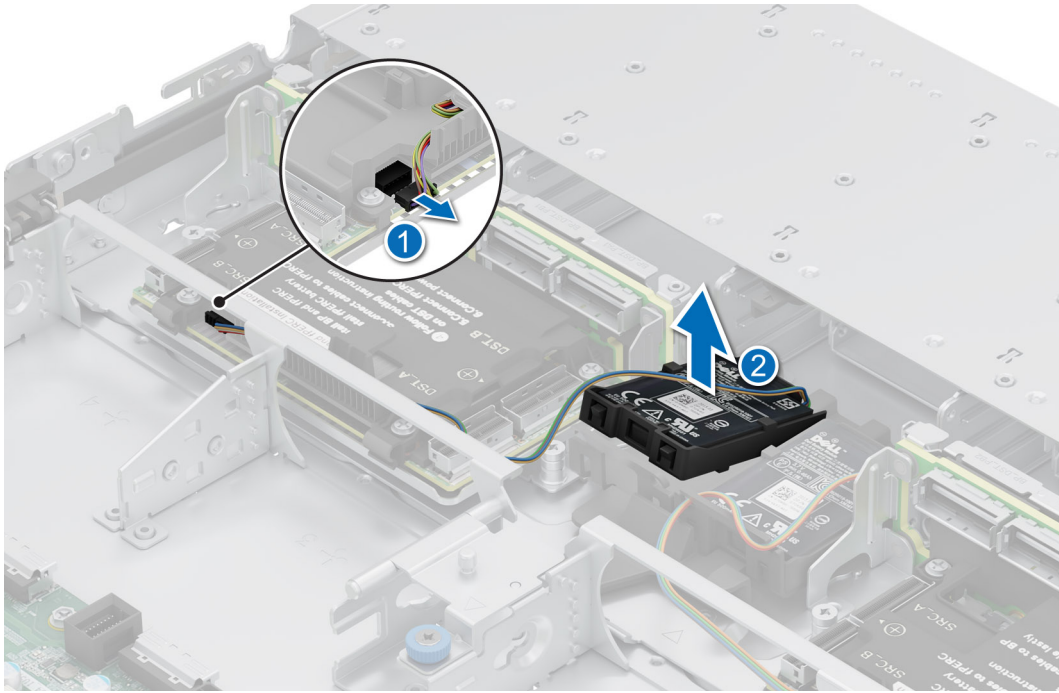
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions.](#)
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system.](#)
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud.](#)
5. Disconnect all the cables, observe the cable routing.

#### Steps

1. Disconnect the power cable from the PERC power connector, unroute the power cables.
2. Lift the battery at an angle and release the battery hooks from the holes on the battery holder and remove it from the PERC battery holder.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



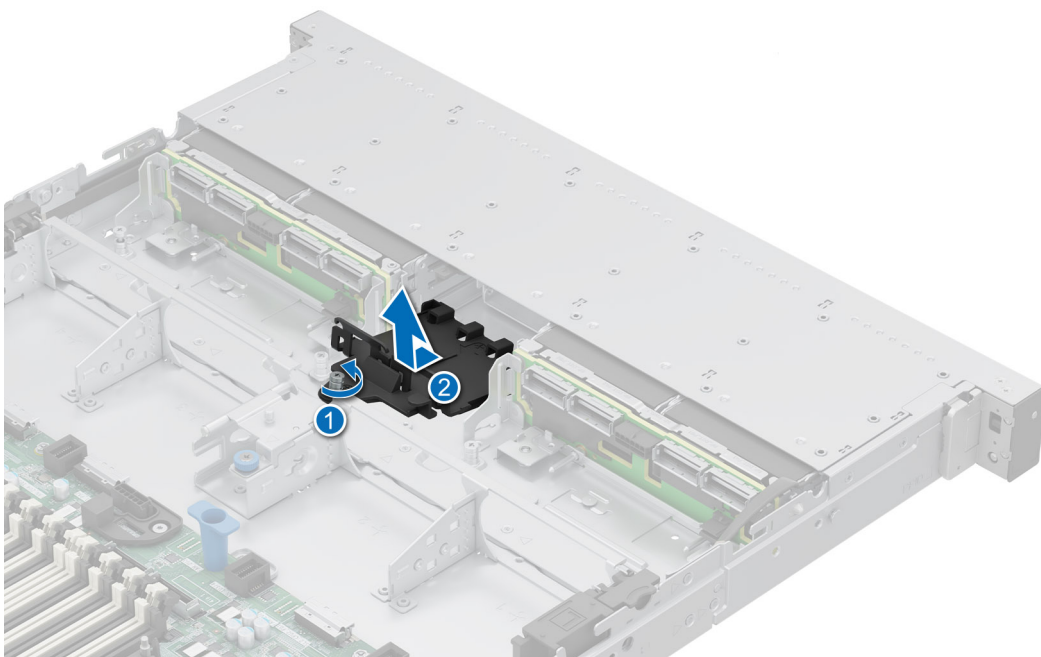
**Figure 114. Removing the PERC battery**

3. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, loosen the captive screw on the PERC battery holder.
4. Remove the PERC battery holder out of the system.

**NOTE:** EDSFF E3.S PERC module can be replaced without removing the battery holder.

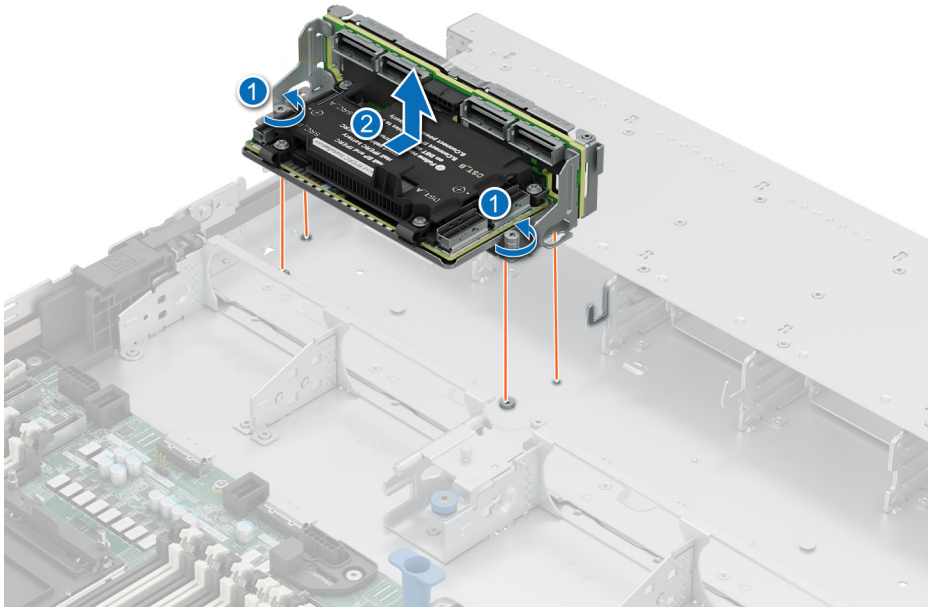
**NOTE:** Two batteries can be installed on the battery holder.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 115. Removing the PERC battery holder**

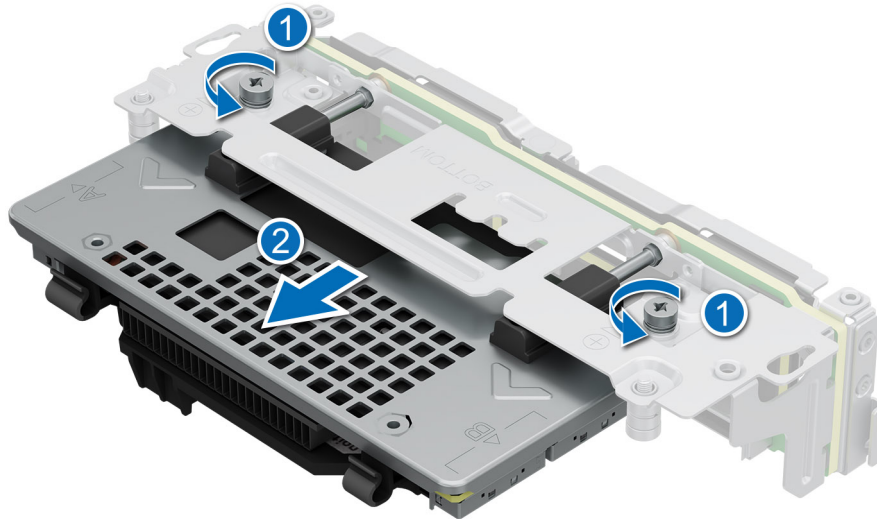
5. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, remove the screws on the chassis bracket.
6. Slide and lift the PERC module and drive backplane to disengage from the chassis.



**Figure 116. Removing the PERC module**

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.

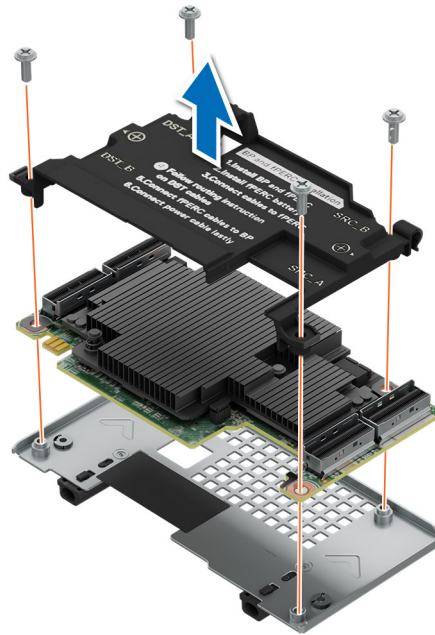
7. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, remove the two screws on the PERC module.
8. Slide the PERC module to disengage from the connector on the drive backplane.



**Figure 117. Removing the PERC module**

9. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, remove the four screws on the front PERC shroud.
10. Remove the PERC shroud from the PERC card.
11. Remove the PERC card from the PERC tray.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 118. Removing the PERC card**

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the EDSFF E3.S PERC module.](#)

## Installing EDSFF E3.S PERC module and battery tray

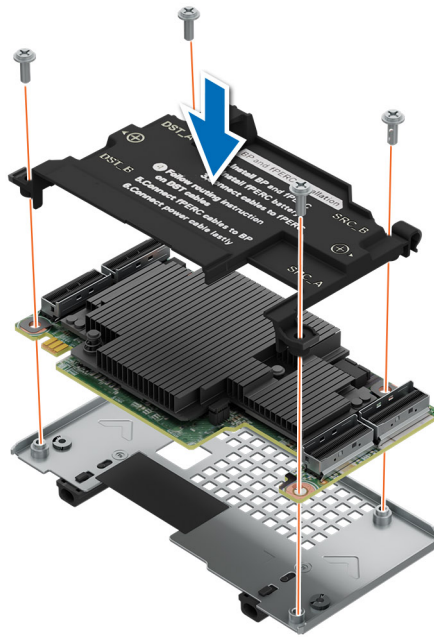
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud.](#)
5. Route the cable properly to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

#### Steps

1. Align and install the PERC card to the guides on the front PERC tray.
2. Align and install the PERC shroud on the PERC card.
3. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the four screws to secure the PERC shroud to the PERC tray.

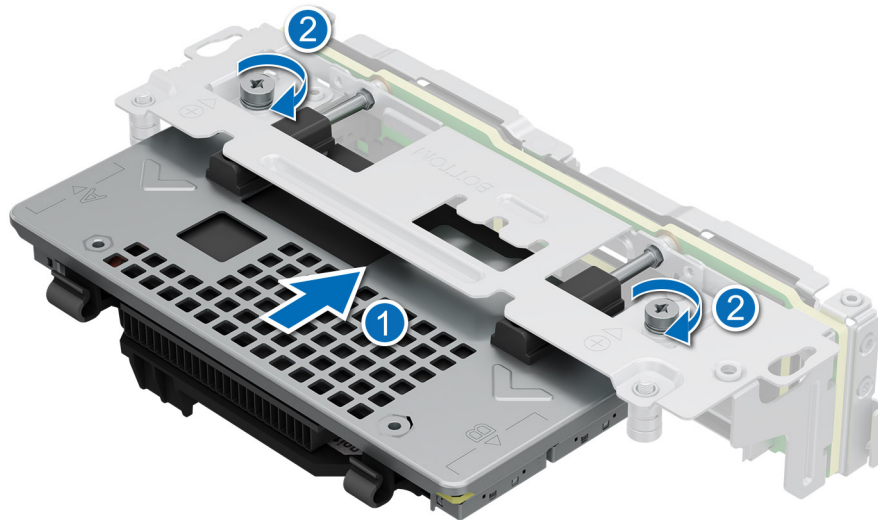
**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 119. Installing the H965 PERC module**

4. Slide the PERC module until the module is connected to the drive backplane.
5. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the screws on the PERC module.

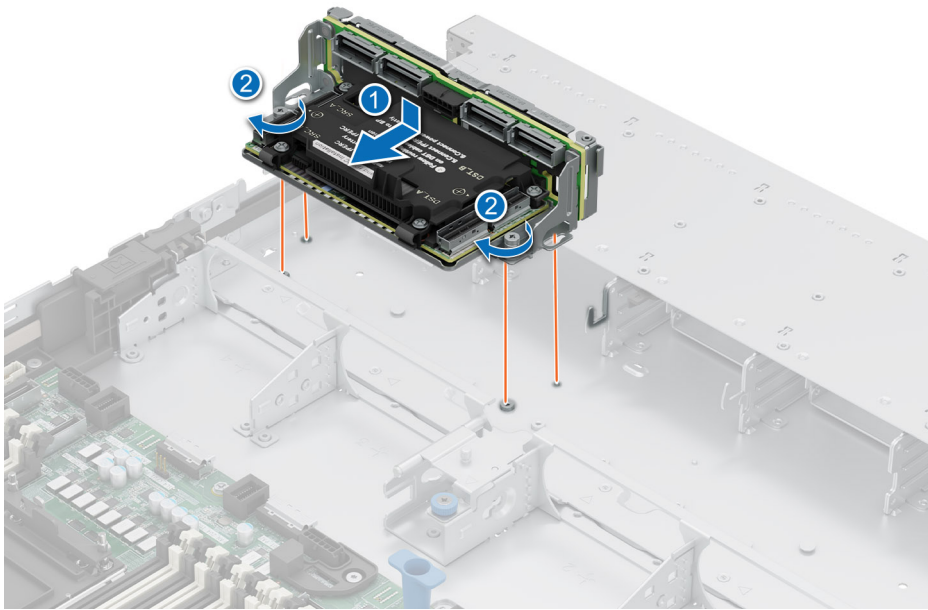
**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 120. Installing the PERC battery tray**

6. Align and slide the PERC module and drive backplane to the chassis and ensure it engages with the guiding hole of the chassis bracket.
7. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, replace the two screws on the chassis bracket.

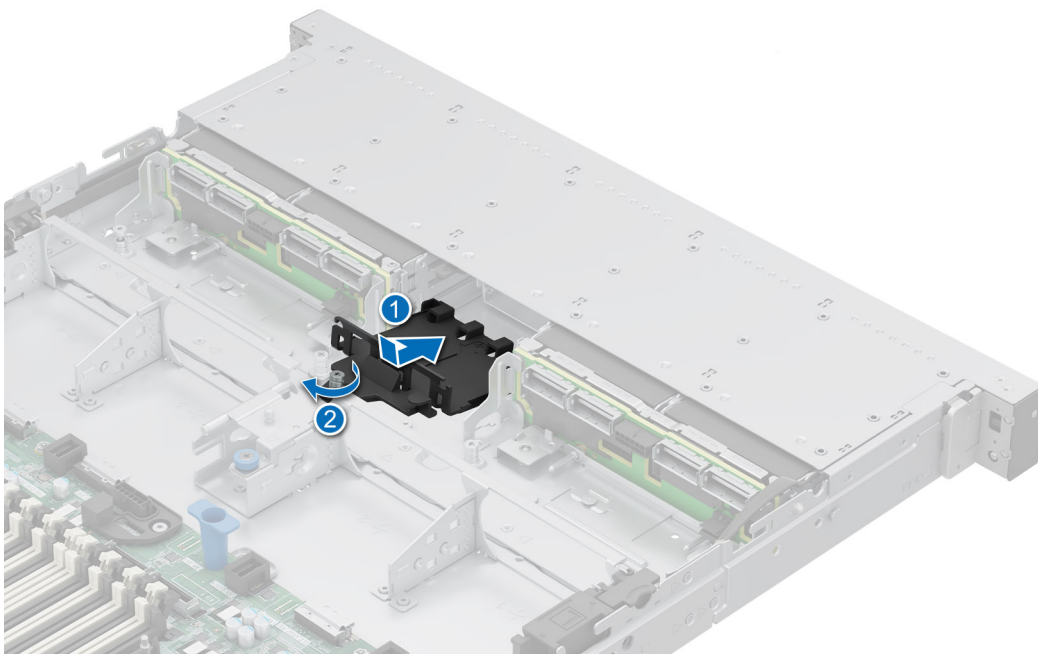
**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 121. Installing the PERC battery tray**

8. If removed, install battery holder, by placing the PERC battery holder between the E3.S backplanes.
9. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the captive screw on the PERC battery holder.

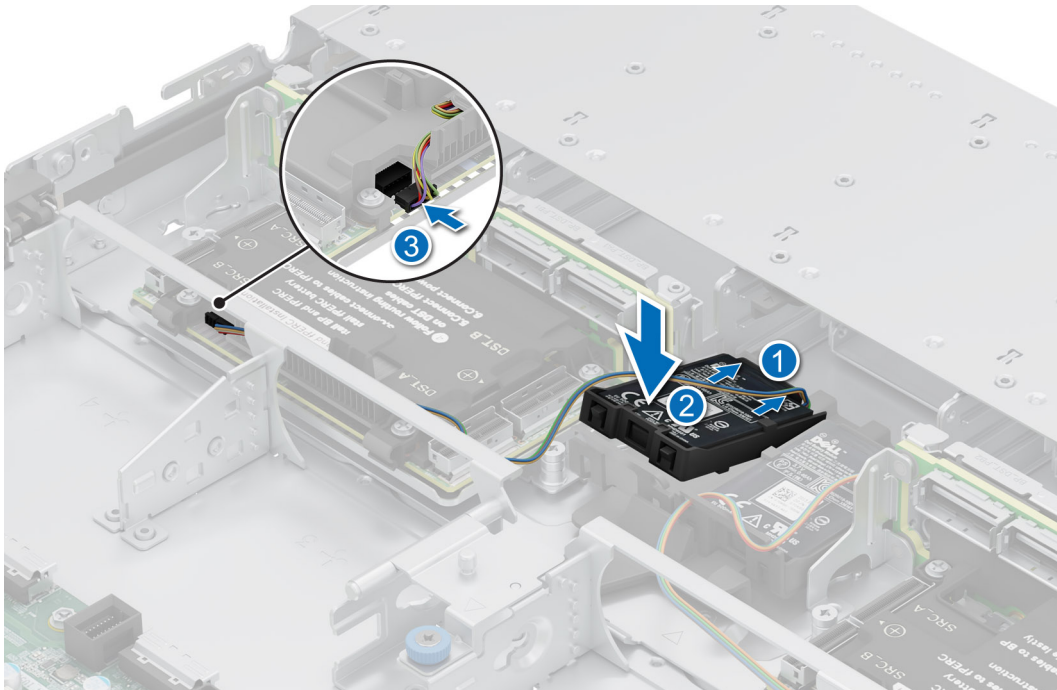
**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 122. Installing the PERC battery holder**

10. Align and insert the hooks on the battery to the holes on the battery holder and press down the battery to install the PERC battery on to the holder.
11. Route the power cable and connect it to the PERC power connector.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 123. Installing the PERC battery**

#### Next steps

1. If removed, [install the air shroud](#).
2. [Install the drive backplane cover](#).
3. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Rear drive module

### Removing the rear drive module

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the rear drives](#).
5. Disconnect all the cables from the rear drive module.
6. If installed, [remove the expansion card riser](#)

#### Steps

1. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, loosen the captive screws on the rear drive module or the liquid cooling rear drive module.
2. Slide the rear drive module forward and then lift it away from the system.

**NOTE:** The procedure is the same for removing the rear drive module in liquid cooling module configuration.

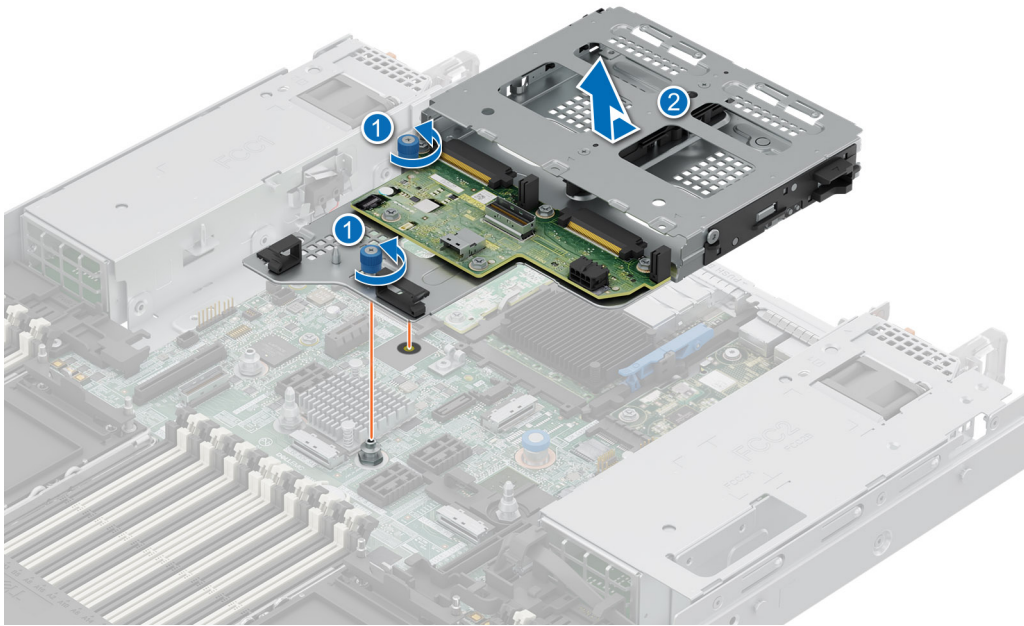


Figure 124. Removing the rear drive module

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the rear drive module.](#)


## Installing the rear drive module

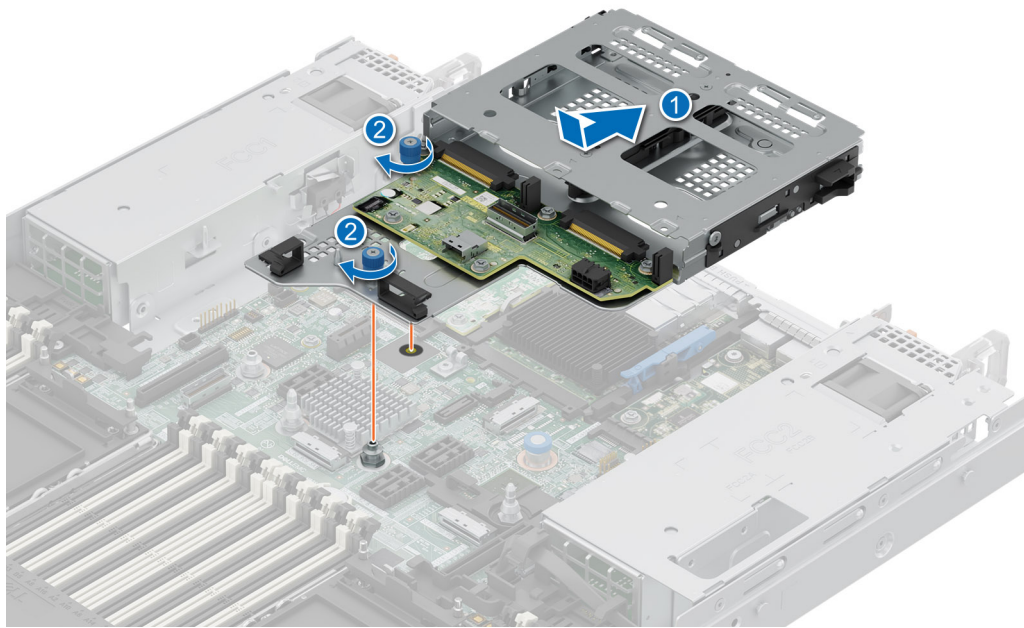
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

#### Steps

1. Align the rear drive module with the guide on the system board.
2. Lower the rear drive module and slide it to the backward till it clicks.
3. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, tighten the captive screws on the rear drive module.

 **NOTE:** The procedure to install the rear drive module is the same for the liquid cooling module configuration.



**Figure 125. Installing the rear drive module**

#### **Next steps**

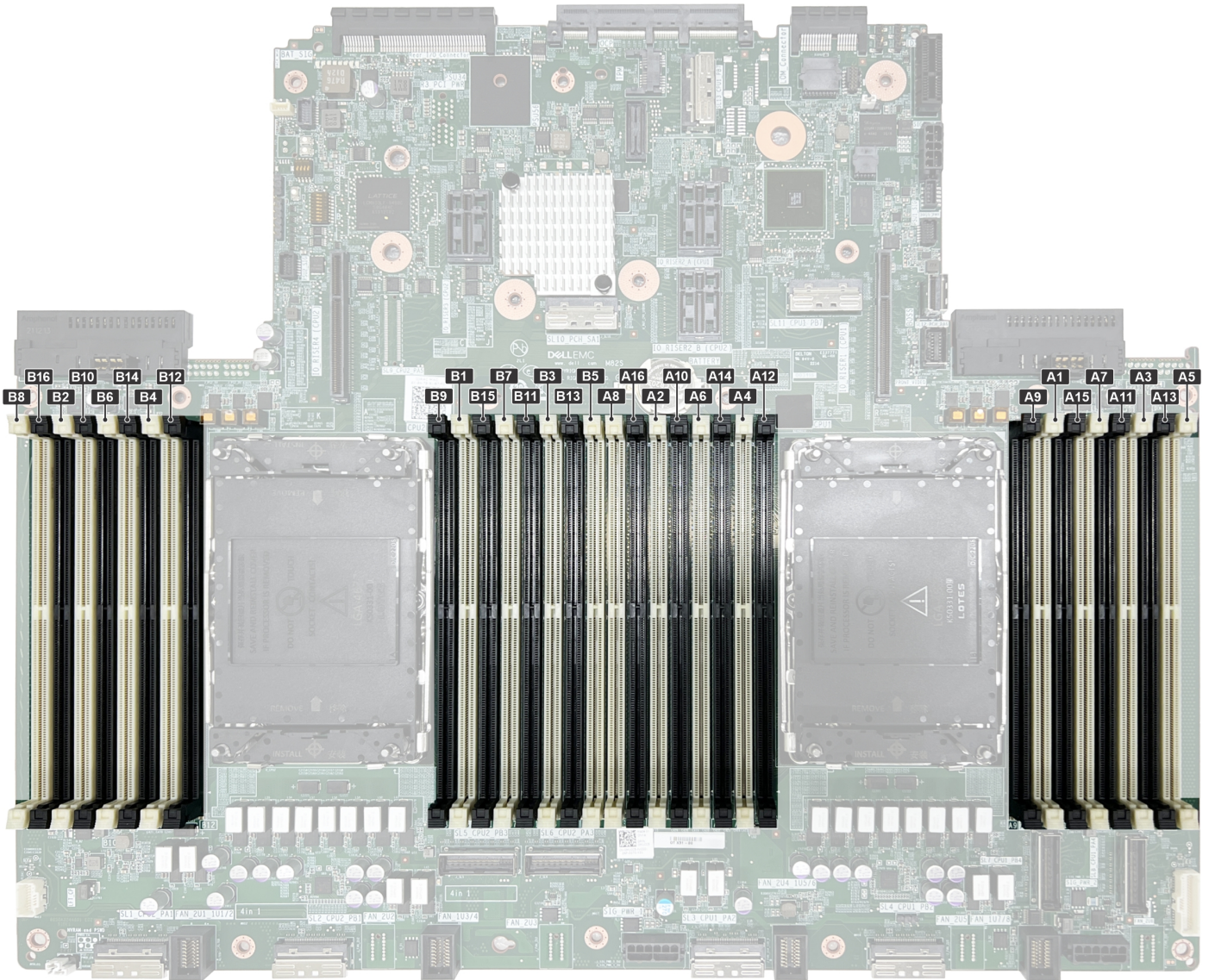
1. If removed, [install the expansion card riser](#)
2. Connect all the cables to the rear drive module.
3. [Install the rear drives.](#)
4. If removed, [replace the air shroud.](#)
5. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## **System memory**

### **System memory guidelines**

The PowerEdge R660 system supports DDR5 registered DIMMs (RDIMMs).

Your system memory is organized into eight channels per processor (two memory sockets per channel), 16 memory sockets per processor and 32 memory sockets per system.



**Figure 126. Memory channels**

Memory channels are organized as follows:

**Table 107. Memory channels**

Processor	Channel A	Channel B	Channel C	Channel D	Channel E	Channel F	Channel G	Channel H
Processor 1	Slots A1 and A9	Slots A7 and A15	Slots A3 and A11	Slots A5 and A13	Slots A4 and A12	Slots A6 and A14	Slots A2 and A10	Slots A8 and A16
Processor 2	Slots B1 and B9	Slots B7 and B15	Slots B3 and B11	Slots B5 and B13	Slots B4 and B12	Slots B6 and B14	Slots B2 and B10	Slots B8 and B16

**Table 108. Supported memory matrix**

DIMM type	Rank	Capacity	DIMM rated voltage and speed	Operating Speed	
				1 DIMM per channel (DPC)	2 DIMMs per channel (DPC)
RDIMM	1 R	16 GB	DDR5 (1.1 V), 4800 MT/s	4800 MT/s	4400 MT/s
	2 R	32 GB, 64 GB	DDR5 (1.1 V), 4800 MT/s	4800 MT/s	4400 MT/s

**Table 108. Supported memory matrix (continued)**

DIMM type	Rank	Capacity	DIMM rated voltage and speed	Operating Speed	
				1 DIMM per channel (DPC)	2 DIMMs per channel (DPC)
	4 R	128 GB	DDR5 (1.1 V), 4800 MT/s	4800 MT/s	4400 MT/s
	8 R	256 GB	DDR5 (1.1 V), 4800 MT/s	4800 MT/s	4400 MT/s
	1R	16 GB	DDR5 (1.1 V), 6400/5600 MT/s	6400/5600 MT/s	4400 MT/s
	2R	32 GB, 64 GB , 96 GB, 128 GB	DDR5 (1.1 V), 6400/5600 MT/s	6400/5600 MT/s	4400 MT/s
	4R	128 GB	DDR5 (1.1 V), 5600 MT/s	5600 MT/s	4400 MT/s

**i** **NOTE:** The processor may reduce the performance of the rated DIMM speed.

**i** **NOTE:** 6400 MT/s, 5600 MT/s RDIMMs are applicable for 5th Gen Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processors.

**i** **NOTE:** Quad rank (4R) 128 GB has reached EOL.

## General memory module installation guidelines

To ensure optimal performance of your system, observe the following general guidelines when configuring your system memory. If your system's memory configuration fails to observe these guidelines, your system might not boot, stop responding during memory configuration, or operate with reduced memory.

The memory bus may operate at speeds of 6400 MT/s, 5600 MT/s, 4800 MT/s, 4400 MT/s, or 4000 MT/s depending on the following factors:

- System profile selected (for example, Performance, Performance Per Watt Optimized (OS), or Custom [can be run at high speed or lower])
- Maximum supported DIMM speed of the processors
- Maximum supported speed of the DIMMs

**i** **NOTE:** MT/s indicates DIMM speed in MegaTransfers per second.

**i** **NOTE:** Fault Resilient Memory supports only eight and sixteen DIMMs per processor.

- Mixing of 128 GB and 256 GB DIMMs are allowed only when:
  - The 128 GB DIMM is the 16GB version, and
  - The configuration is 8 × 256 GB + 8 × 128 GB per CPU, and
  - The configuration is listed as supported for the system

**i** **NOTE:** Intel allows some additional mixing, but Dell does not support those combinations.

- All DIMMs must be DDR5.
- Memory mixing is not supported for:
  - Different DIMM capacities
  - X4 and X8 DRAM memory modules
  - 3DS and non-3DS RDIMMs

**i** **NOTE:** 3DS is a DRAM technology that is used to manufacture the highest capacity DIMMs. See your DIMM documentation for additional details.

- Mixing of 16 GB / 24 GB / 32 GB DIMMs are not allowed.
- Modes supported in Xeon Max processor:

- Xeon Max only without DIMMs
- Cache with DIMMs
- Flat with DIMMs
- Supported RDIMM configurations per Xeon Max processor:
  - 1 DIMM (Flat mode)
  - 2 DIMM (Flat mode)
  - 4 DIMMs (Cache or Flat mode)
  - 8 DIMMs (Cache or Flat mode)
  - 16 DIMMs (Cache or Flat mode)
- DDR5/Xeon Max memory ratio must be in the range of 2:1 ~ 64:1 for cache mode.

**NOTE:** Each Xeon Max processor has 64 GB integrated memory.

- The combination of Flat and Cache modes is not supported.
- **NOTE:** Fault Resilient Memory is only available in Flat mode, with eight or sixteen DIMMs per processor.
- If memory modules with different speeds are installed, they operate at the speed of the slowest installed memory module(s).
- Populate memory module sockets only if a processor is installed.
  - For single-processor systems, sockets A1 to A16 are available.
  - For dual-processor systems, sockets A1 to A16 and sockets B1 to B16 are available.
  - A minimum of one DIMM must be populated for each installed processor.
- In **Optimizer Mode**, the DRAM controllers operate independently in the 64-bit mode and provide optimized memory performance.

**Table 109. Memory population rules**

Processor	Memory population	Memory population information
Single processor	A{1}, A{2}, A{3}, A{4}, A{5}, A{6}, A{7}, A{8}, A{9}, A{10}, A{11}, A{12}, A{13}, A{14}, A{15}, A{16}	1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 or 16 DIMMs are allowed.
Dual processor (Start with processor1. Processor 1 and processor 2 population should match)	A{1}, B{1}, A{2}, B{2}, A{3}, B{3}, A{4}, B{4}, A{5}, B{5}, A{6}, B{6}, A{7}, B{7}, A{8}, B{8}, A{9}, B{9}, A{10}, B{10}, A{11}, B{11}, A{12}, B{12}, A{13}, B{13}, A{14}, B{14}, A{15}, B{15}, A{16}, B{16}	2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 24 or 32 DIMMs are supported per system.

**Table 110. Memory population rules for Xeon Max processor**

Processor	Memory population	Memory population information
Single processor	A{1}, A{2}, A{3}, A{4}, A{5}, A{6}, A{7}, A{8}, A{9}, A{10}, A{11}, A{12}, A{13}, A{14}, A{15}, A{16}	1, 2, 4, 8, or 16 DIMMs are allowed.
Dual processor (Start with processor1. Processor 1 and processor 2 population should match)	A{1}, B{1}, A{2}, B{2}, A{3}, B{3}, A{4}, B{4}, A{5}, B{5}, A{6}, B{6}, A{7}, B{7}, A{8}, B{8}, A{9}, B{9}, A{10}, B{10}, A{11}, B{11}, A{12}, B{12}, A{13}, B{13}, A{14}, B{14}, A{15}, B{15}, A{16}, B{16}	2, 4, 8, 16, or 32 DIMMs are supported per system.

- Populate all the sockets with white release tabs first, followed by the sockets with black release tabs.
- Unbalanced or odd memory configurations result in a performance loss, and the system may not identify the memory modules being installed. Always populate memory channels identically with equal DIMMs for the best performance.
- Supported RDIMM configurations are 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, or 16 DIMMs per processor.

# Removing a memory module

## Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the air shroud](#).

**⚠ WARNING:** The memory modules are hot to touch for some time after the system has been powered off. Allow the memory modules to cool before handling them.

**i NOTE:** To ensure proper system cooling, memory module blanks must be installed in any memory socket that is not occupied. The memory module blanks compatible with R660 are DDR5 gray color blanks. Remove the memory module blanks only if you intend to install memory modules in these sockets.

## Steps

1. Locate the appropriate memory module socket.
2. To release the memory module from the socket, simultaneously press the ejectors on both ends of the memory module socket to fully open.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Handle each memory module only by the card edges, ensuring not to touch the middle of the memory module or metallic contacts.

3. Lift the memory module away from the system.

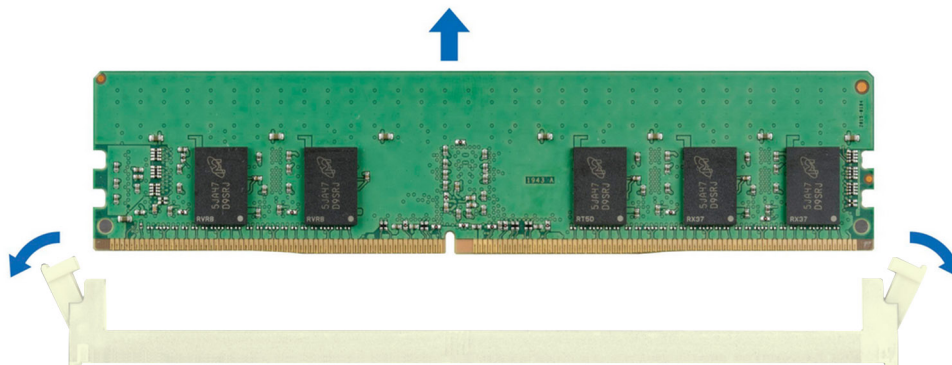


Figure 127. Removing a memory module

## Next steps

1. [Replace the memory module](#).
2. If you are removing the memory module permanently, install a memory module blank if TDP  $\geq$  250 W. The procedure to install a memory module blank is similar to that of the memory module.

**i NOTE:** When operating your system with a single processor, install memory module blanks in processor 2 memory sockets if TDP  $\geq$  250 W.

# Installing a memory module

## Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the air shroud](#).

## Steps

1. Locate the appropriate memory module socket.

**CAUTION:** Handle each memory module only by the card edges, ensuring not to touch the middle of the memory module or metallic contacts.

2. If a memory module is installed in the socket, remove it.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the socket ejector latches are fully open before installing the memory module.

3. Align the edge connector of the memory module with the alignment key of the memory module socket, and insert the memory module in the socket.

**CAUTION:** To prevent damage to the memory module or the memory module socket during installation, do not bend or flex the memory module; insert both ends of the memory module simultaneously.

**NOTE:** The memory module socket has an alignment key that enables you to install the memory module in the socket in only one orientation.

**CAUTION:** Do not apply pressure at the center of the memory module; apply pressure at both ends of the memory module evenly.

4. Press the memory module with your thumbs until the ejectors firmly click into place. When the memory module is properly seated in the socket, the levers on the memory module socket align with the levers on the other sockets that have memory modules that are installed.

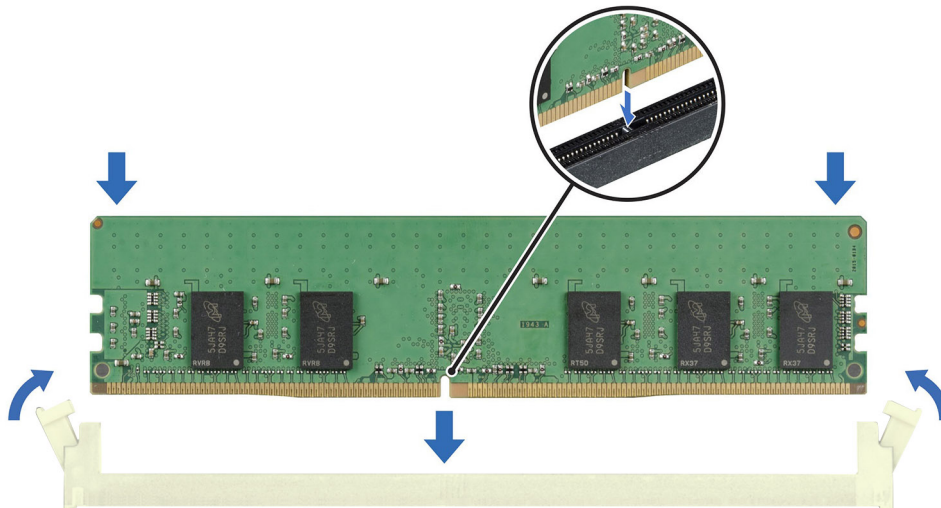


Figure 128. Installing a memory module

### Next steps

1. [Replace the air shroud](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).
3. To verify if the memory module has been installed properly, press F2 and navigate to **System Setup Main Menu > System BIOS > Memory Settings**. In the **Memory Settings** screen, the System Memory Size must reflect the updated capacity of the installed memory.
4. If the System Memory Size is incorrect, one or more of the memory modules may not be installed properly. Ensure that the memory modules are firmly seated in their sockets.
5. Run the system memory test in system diagnostics.


## Processor and heat sink module

This is a service technician replaceable part only.

## Removing the processor and heat sink module


### Prerequisites

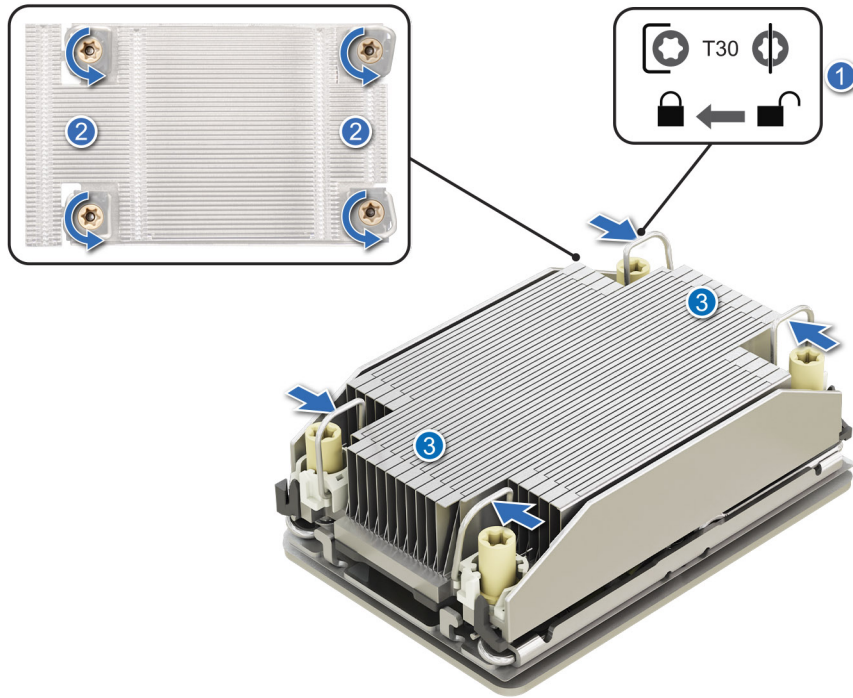
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

 **NOTE:** The heat sink and processor are hot to touch for some time after the system has been powered off. Allow the processor heat sink module (PHM) to cool down before handling them.

### Steps

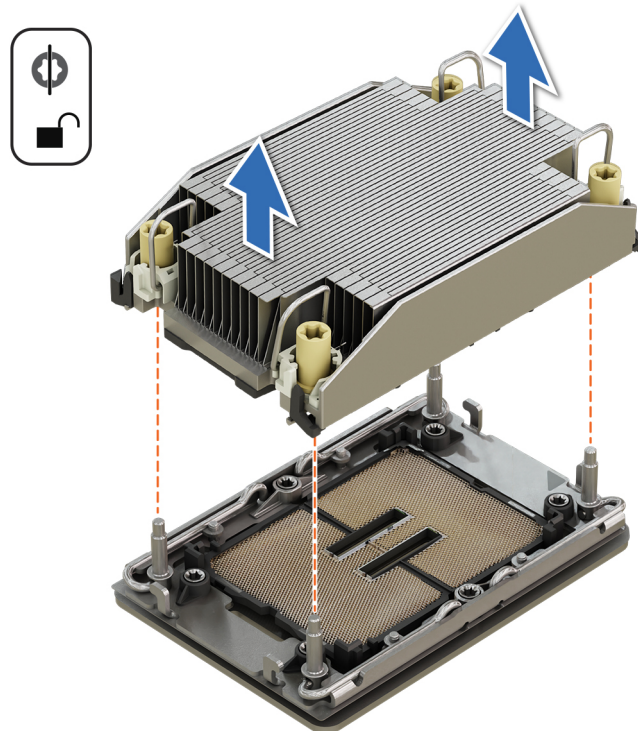
1. Ensure all four anti-tilt wires are in the locked position (outward position), and then using a Torx T30 screwdriver, loosen the captive nuts on the processor heat sink module (PHM) in the order that is mentioned below:
  - a. Loosen the first nut three turns.
  - b. Loosen the nut diagonally opposite to the nut you loosened first.
  - c. Repeat the procedure for the remaining two nuts.
  - d. Return to the first nut and loosen it completely.

 **NOTE:** Ensure that the anti-tilt wires on the PHM are in locked position when loosening the captive nuts.
2. Set all the anti-tilt wires to unlocked position (inward position).



**Figure 129. Removing the processor heat sink module**

3. Lift the PHM from the system and set the PHM aside with the processor side facing up.



**Figure 130. Removing a heat sink**

**Next steps**

If you are removing a faulty heat sink [replace the heat sink](#), if not [remove the processor](#).

# Removing the processor from the processor heat sink module

## Prerequisites

**⚠ WARNING:** Remove the processor from processor and heat sink module (PHM) only if you are replacing the processor or heat sink.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the processor and heat sink module \(PHM\)](#) or the [Direct Liquid Cooling module](#)

**⚠ CAUTION:** You may find the CMOS battery loss or CMOS checksum error that is displayed during the first instance of powering on the system after replacing the processor or system board. To fix this, go to setup option to configure the system settings.

## Steps

1. Place the heat sink with the processor side facing up.
2. Using your thumb, lift the thermal interface material (TIM) break lever to release the processor from the TIM and retaining clip.

**i NOTE:** For Xeon Max processor, turn the side lever (up to 60 degrees) with the flat blade screwdriver to release the Xeon Max processor from the TIM and retaining clip.

3. Holding the processor by the edges, lift the processor away from the retaining clip.

**i NOTE:** Ensure to hold the retaining clip to the heat sink as you lift the TIM break lever.

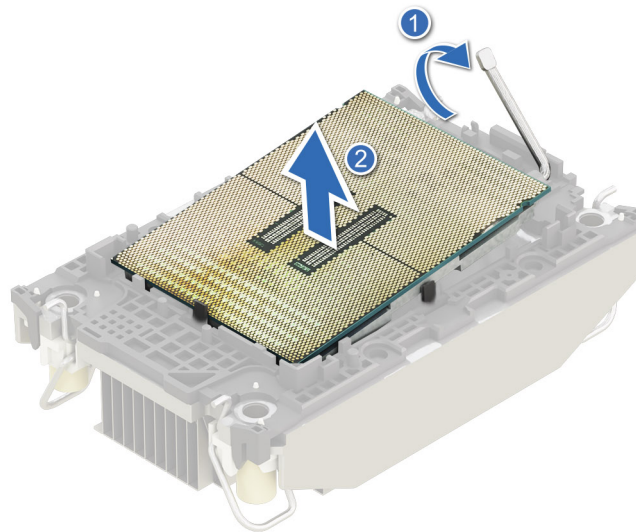
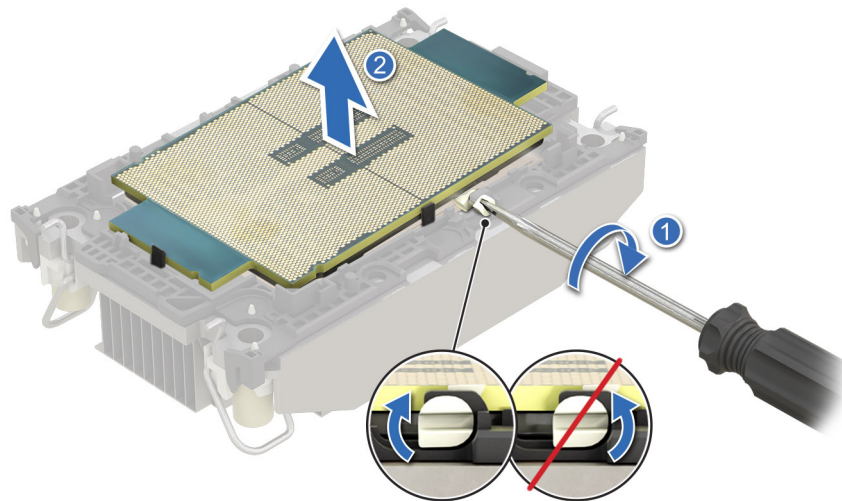


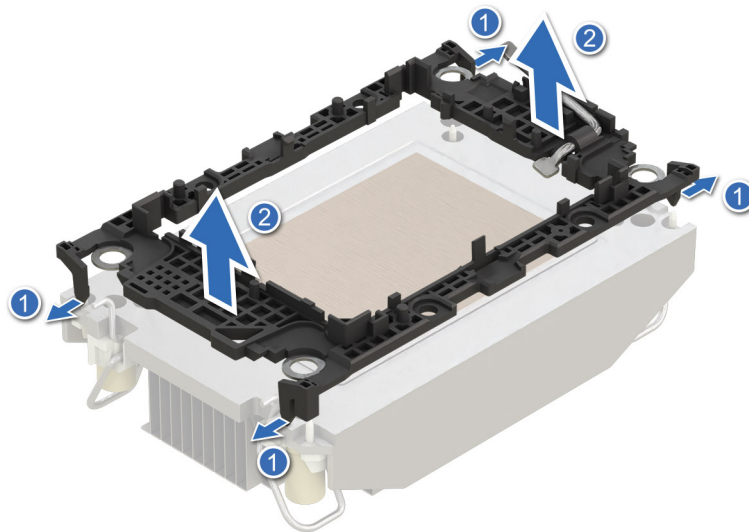
Figure 131. Removing the processor



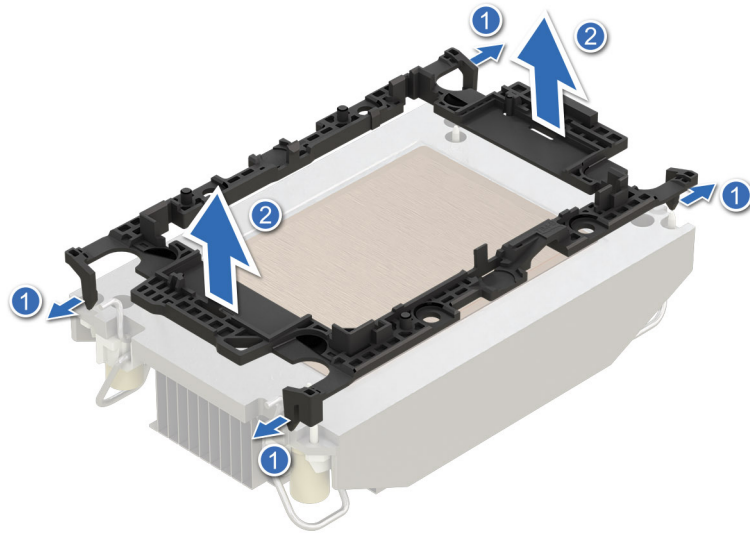
**Figure 132. Removing the Xeon Max processor**

**NOTE:** Ensure to return the TIM break lever back to its original position.

4. Using your thumb and index finger, first hold the retaining clip release tab at the pin 1 connector, pull out the tip of the retaining clip release tab, and then lift the retaining clip partially from the heat sink.
5. Repeat the procedure at the remaining three corners of the retaining clip.
6. After all the corners are released from the heat sink, lift the retaining clip from the pin 1 corner of the heat sink.



**Figure 133. Removing the retaining clip**



**Figure 134. Removing the Xeon Max retaining clip**

### Next steps

Replace the processor into a processor and heat sink module (PHM).

## Installing the processor

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the processor and heat sink module \(PHM\) or the liquid cooling module](#).

### Steps

1. Place the processor in the processor tray.

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure the pin 1 indicator on the processor tray is aligned with the pin 1 indicator on the processor.

2. Place the retaining clip on top of the processor in the processor tray aligning pin 1 indicator on the processor.

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure the pin 1 indicator on the retaining clip is aligned with the pin 1 indicator on the processor before placing the retaining clip on the processor.

**i** **NOTE:** Before you install the heat sink, ensure to place the processor and retaining clip in the tray.

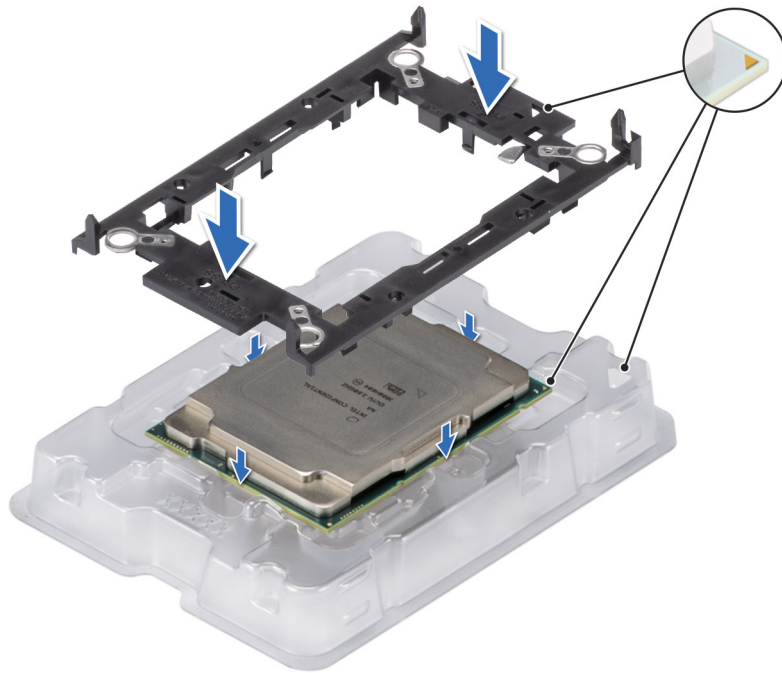


Figure 135. Installing the retaining clip

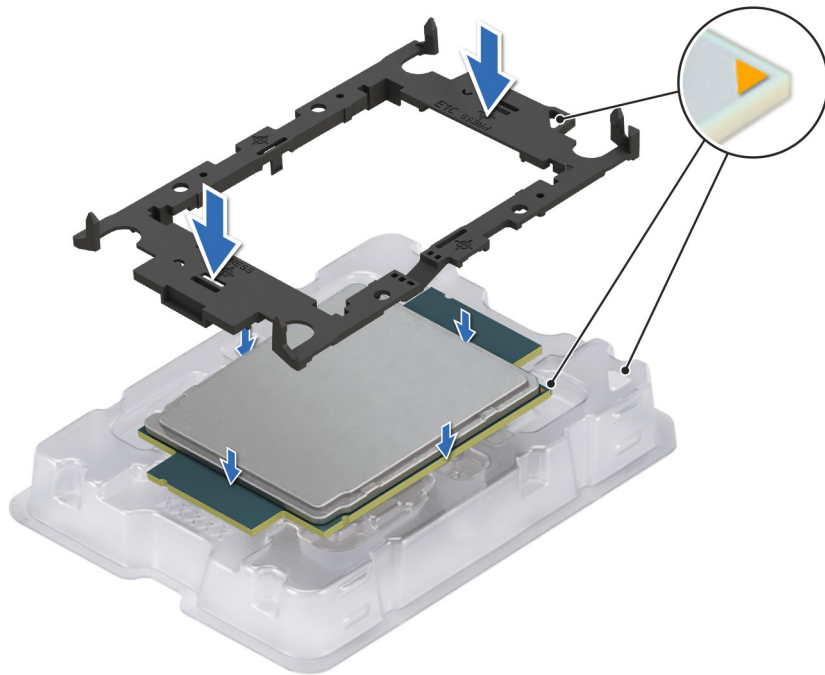
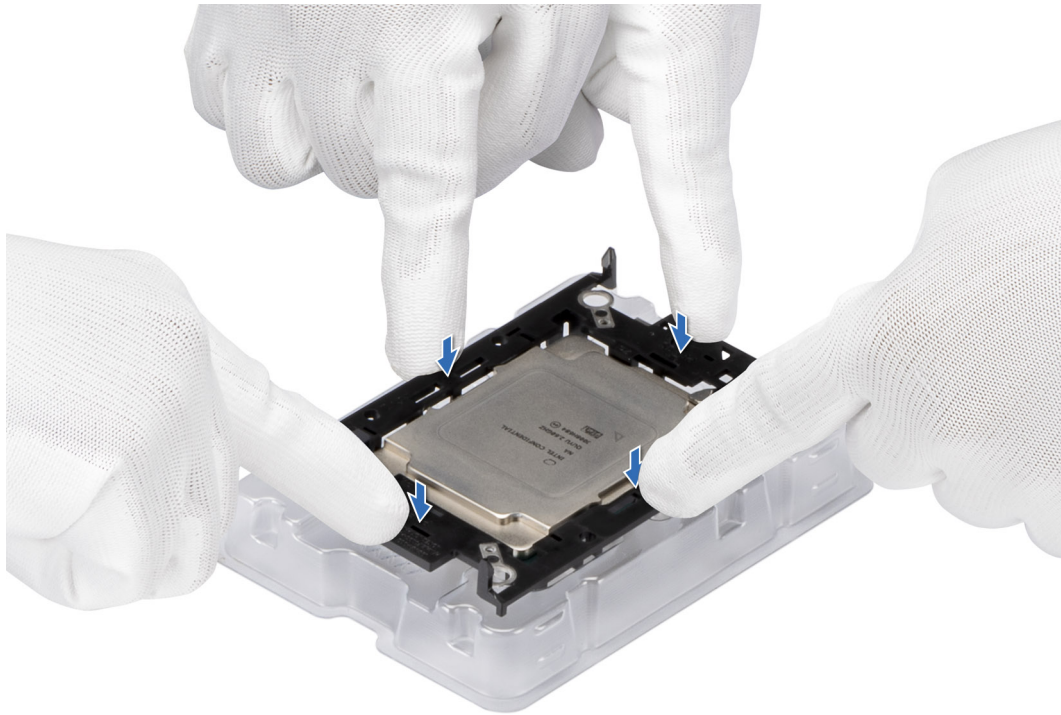


Figure 136. Installing the Xeon Max retaining clip

3. Align the processor with a retaining clip, by using your fingers press the retaining clip-on all the four sides until it clicks into place.

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure that the processor is securely latched to the retaining clip.

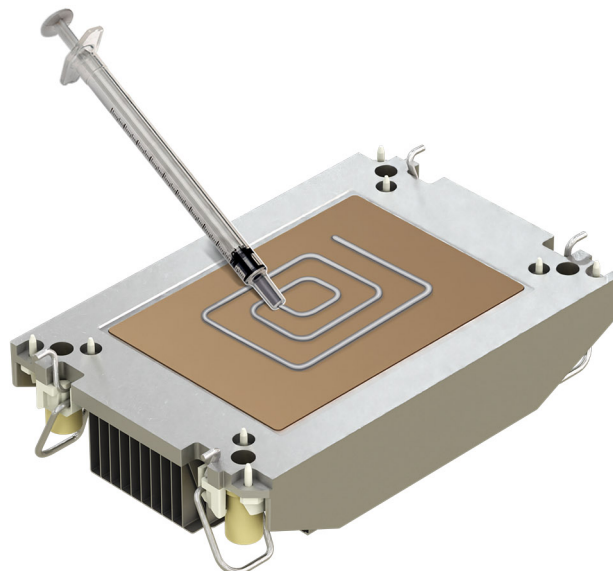


**Figure 137. Press the retaining clip on the four sides**

4. If you are using an existing heat sink, remove the thermal grease from the heat sink by using a clean lint-free cloth.
5. Use the thermal grease syringe included with your processor kit to apply the grease in a thin spiral design on the bottom of the heat sink.

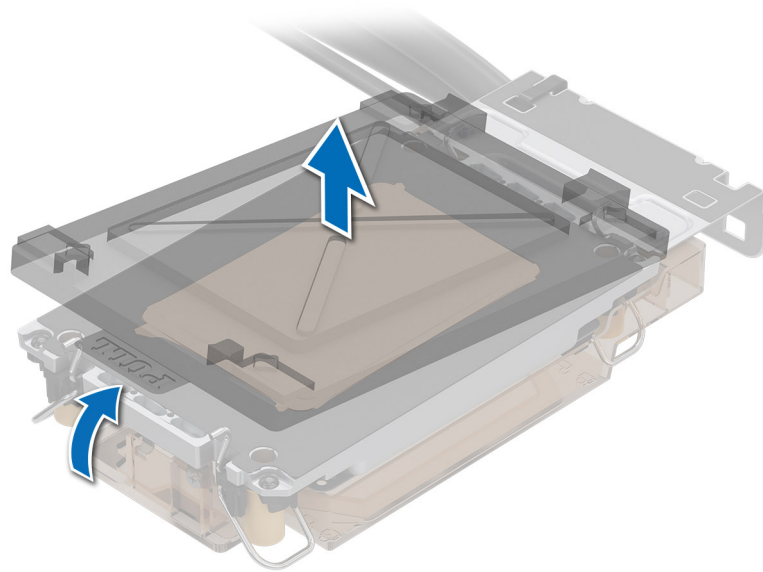
**CAUTION:** Applying too much thermal grease can result in excess grease coming in contact with and contaminating the processor socket.

**NOTE:** The thermal grease syringe is intended for single use only. Dispose the syringe after you use it.



**Figure 138. Applying thermal grease**

6. For a new heat sink, pull and remove the plastic cover from the base of the heat sink.



**Figure 139. Removing the cover**

7. Place the heat sink on the processor and press the base of the heat sink until the retaining clip locks onto the heat sink at all the four corners.

**CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the fins on the heat sink, do not press down on the heat sink fins.

**NOTE:**

- Ensure latching features on retaining clip, and heat sink are aligned during assembly.
- Ensure that the pin 1 indicator on the heat sink is aligned with the pin 1 indicator on the retaining clip before placing the heat sink onto the retaining clip.

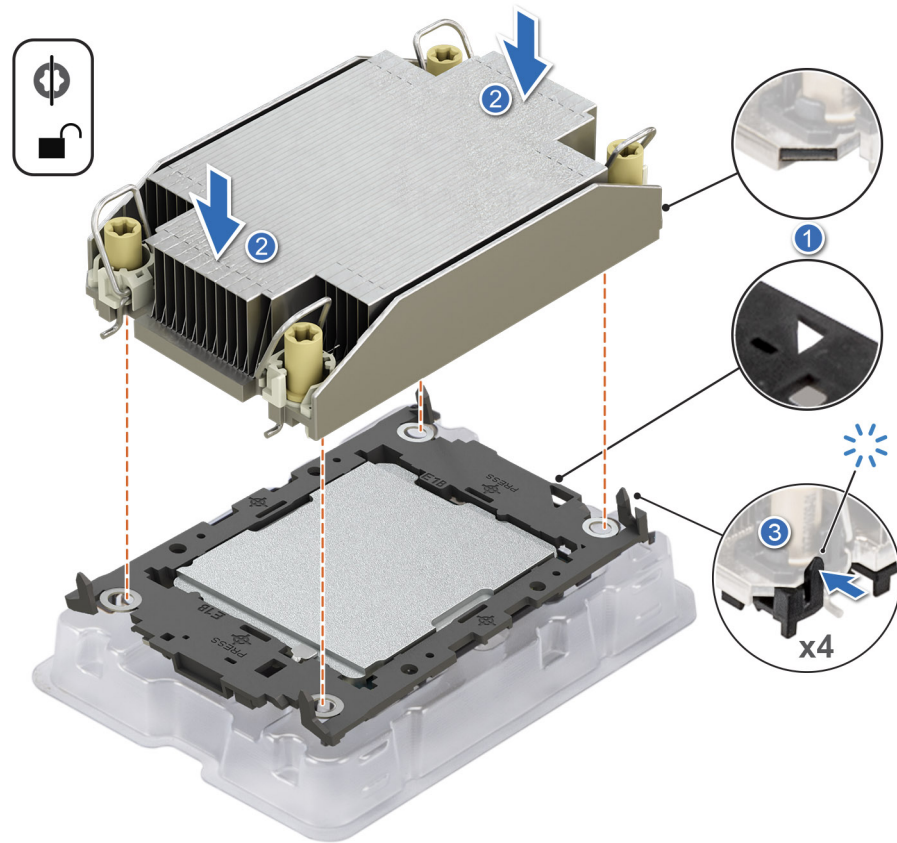
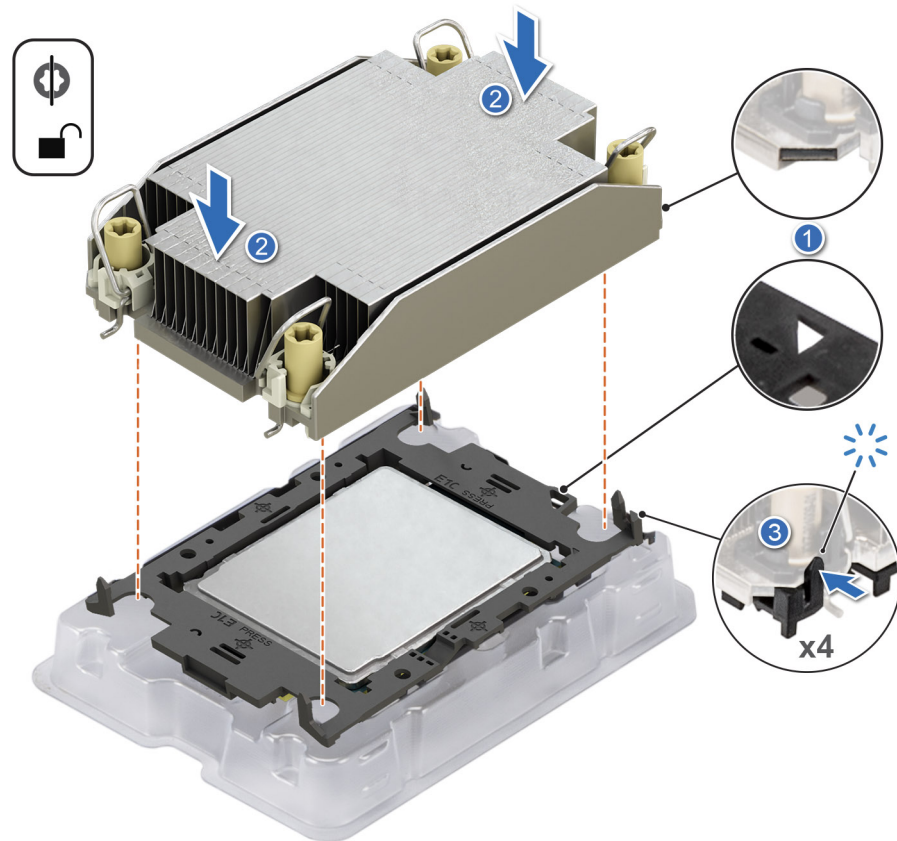


Figure 140. Installing the heat sink onto the processor



**Figure 141. Installing the heat sink onto the Xeon Max processor**

### Next steps

1. Replace the processor into a processor and heat sink module (PHM).
2. If removed, Replace the air shroud.
3. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Installing the processor heat sink module

### Prerequisites

Never remove the heat sink from a processor unless you intend to replace the processor or system board. The heat sink is necessary to maintain proper thermal conditions.

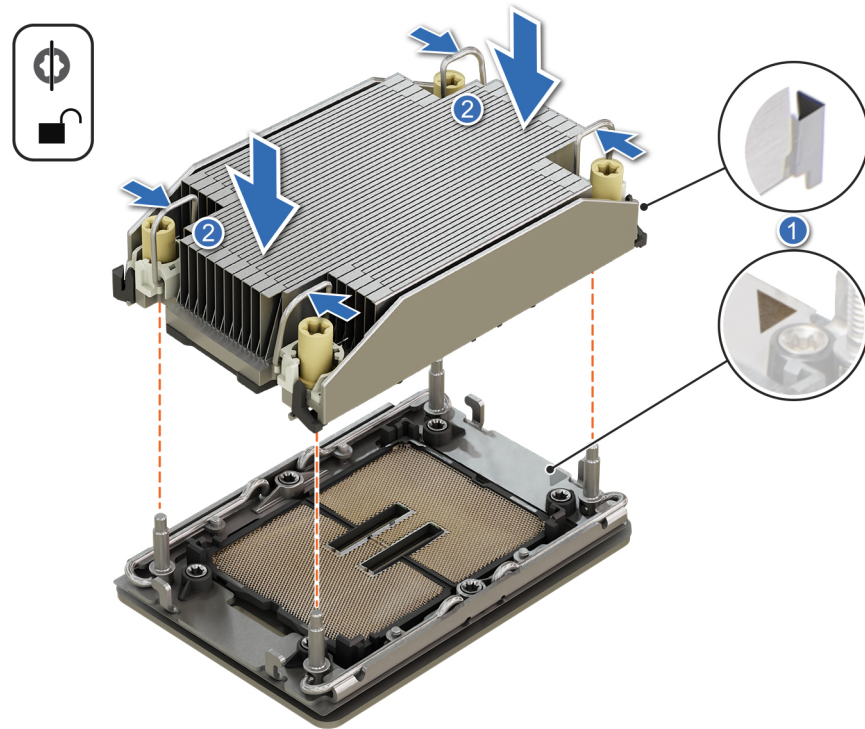
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions.](#)
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system.](#)
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud.](#)
4. If installed, remove the processor dust cover.

### Steps

1. Set the anti-tilt wires to the unlocked position on the heat sink (inward position).
2. Align the pin 1 indicator of the heat sink to the system board, and then place the processor heat sink module (PHM) on the processor socket.

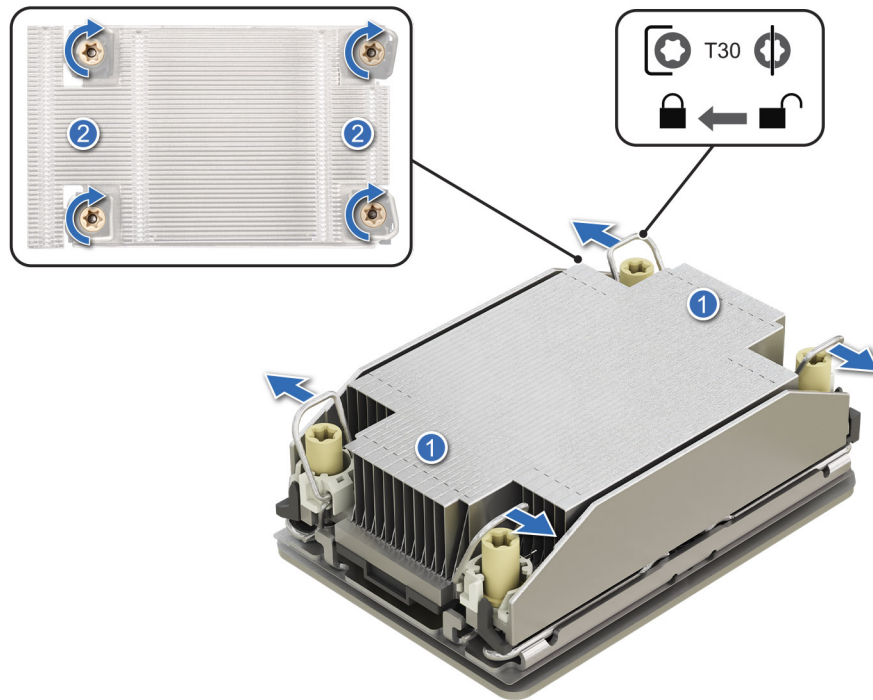
**CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the fins on the heat sink, do not press down on the heat sink fins.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the PHM is held parallel to the system board to prevent damaging the components.



**Figure 142. Installing the processor heat sink**

3. Set the anti-tilt wires to the locked position (outward position), and then using the Torx T30 screwdriver, tighten the nuts (8 in-lbf) on the PHM:
  - a. In a random order, tighten the first nut three turns.
  - b. Tighten the nut diagonally opposite to the nut that you tighten first.
  - c. Repeat the procedure for the remaining two nuts.
  - d. Return to the first nut to tighten it completely.
  - e. Check all the nuts to ensure they are firmly secured.



**Figure 143.** Set the anti-tilt wires to the locked position and tightening the nuts

#### Next steps

1. If removed, [replace the air shroud](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [After working inside your system](#).

## Removing the Direct Liquid Cooling module

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the expansion card riser](#)

**⚠ WARNING:** The Direct liquid cooling (DLC) module and processor are too hot to touch for some time after the system has been powered off. Allow the liquid cooling module and processor to cool down before handling them.

**ℹ NOTE:** The rear I/O (RIO) board is different for the system with DLC module.

#### Steps

1. Using a Phillips #2 screw driver, loosen the captive screw on the DLC ring holder.
2. Tilt the DLC ring holder to loosen the DLC tubes.
3. Disconnect the DLC leak detection cable from the LC RIO board.
4. Remove the DLC tubes from the clip and LC RIO board.
5. Slightly lift the DLC tubes surrounding the DIMM slots.
6. Ensure all four anti-tilt wires are in the locked position (outward position), and then using a Torx T30 screwdriver, loosen the captive nuts on the DLC module in the order that is mentioned below:
  - a. Loosen the first nut three turns.
  - b. Loosen the nut diagonally opposite to the nut you loosened first.
  - c. Repeat the procedure for the remaining two nuts.
  - d. Return to the first nut and loosen it completely.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the anti-tilt wires on the DLC module are in locked position when loosening the captive nuts.

- Set the anti-tilt wires on the DLC module to the unlocked position and lift the DLC module from the system.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of a sequence.

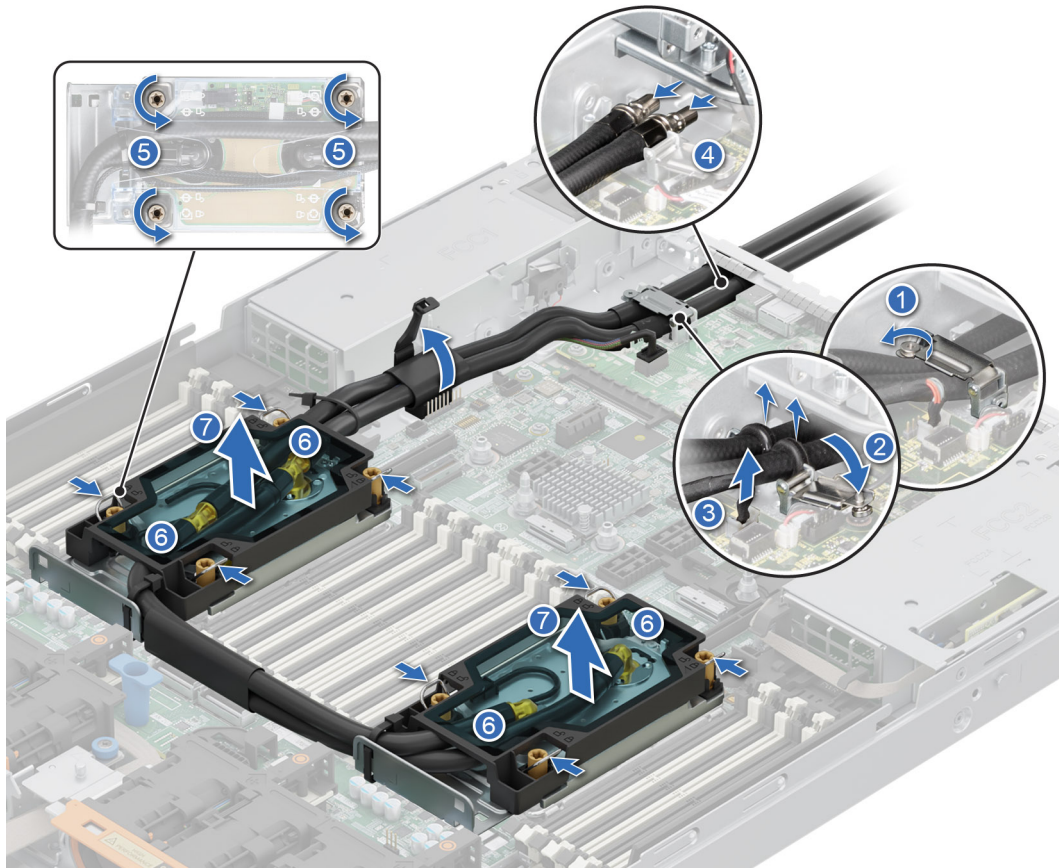


Figure 144. Removing the DLC module

### Next steps

- If you are removing a faulty liquid cooling module, [replace the Direct Liquid Cooling modules](#), else [remove the processor](#).

## Removing the processor

### Prerequisites

**WARNING:** Remove the processor from Direct Liquid Cooling (DLC) module only if you are replacing the processor or DLC module.

**NOTE:** Removing the Xeon Max processor from DLC module is the same as processor and heat sink module (PHM).

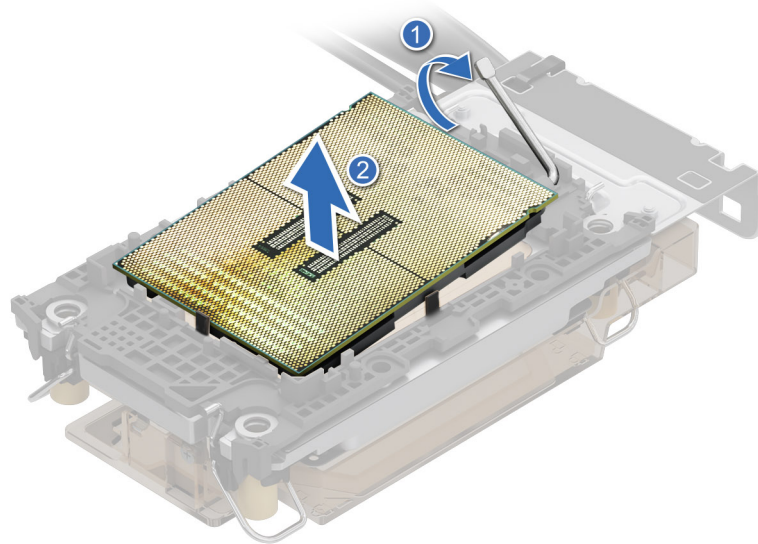
- Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
- Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
- [Remove the air shroud](#).
- [Remove the Direct Liquid Cooling module](#).

**CAUTION:** You may find the CMOS battery loss or CMOS checksum error that is displayed during the first instance of powering on the system after the processor or system board replacement which is expected. To fix, go to setup option to configure the system settings.

### Steps

1. Place the DLC module with the processor side facing up.
2. Using your thumb, lift the thermal interface material (TIM) break lever to release the processor from the TIM and retaining clip.
3. Holding the processor by the edges, lift the processor away from the retaining clip.

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure to hold the retaining clip to the heat sink as you lift the TIM break lever.



**Figure 145. Lift up the TIM break lever**

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure to return the TIM break lever back to its original position.

4. Using your thumb and index finger, first hold the retaining clip release tab at the pin 1 connector, pull out the tip of the retaining clip release tab, and then lift the retaining clip partially from the DLC module.
5. Repeat the procedure at the remaining three corners of the retaining clip.
6. After all the corners are released from the DLC module, lift the retaining clip from the pin 1 corner of the DLC module.

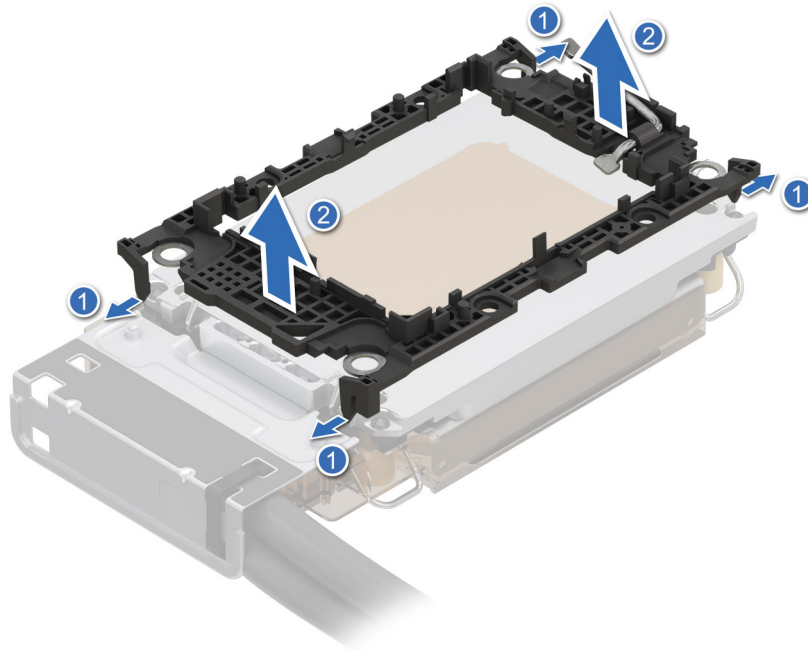


Figure 146. Removing the retaining clip

#### Next steps

Replace the processor.

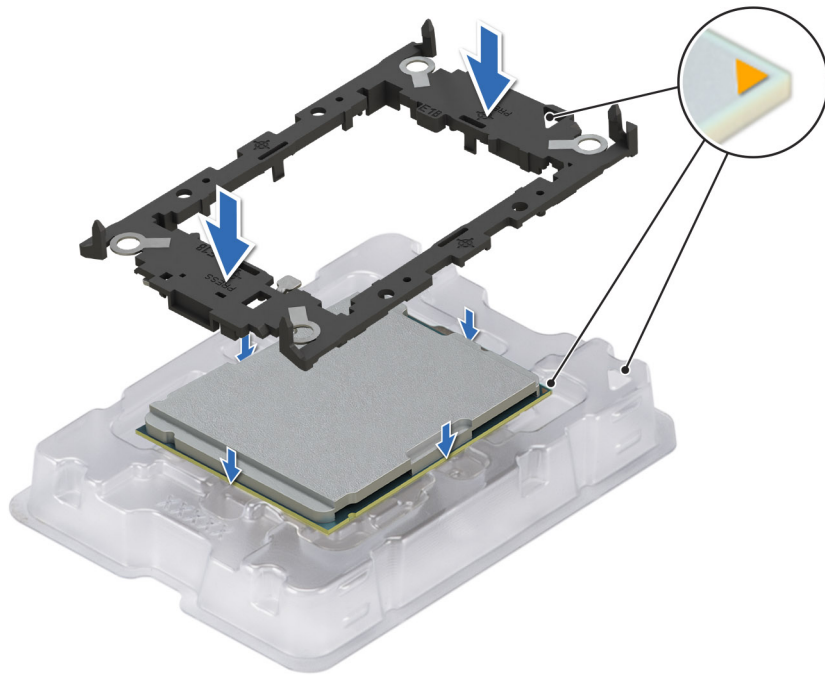
## Installing the processor

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the Direct Liquid Cooling module](#).
5. **i** **NOTE:** Installing the Xeon Max processor to a Direct Liquid Cooling (DLC) module is the same as processor and heat sink module (PHM).

#### Steps

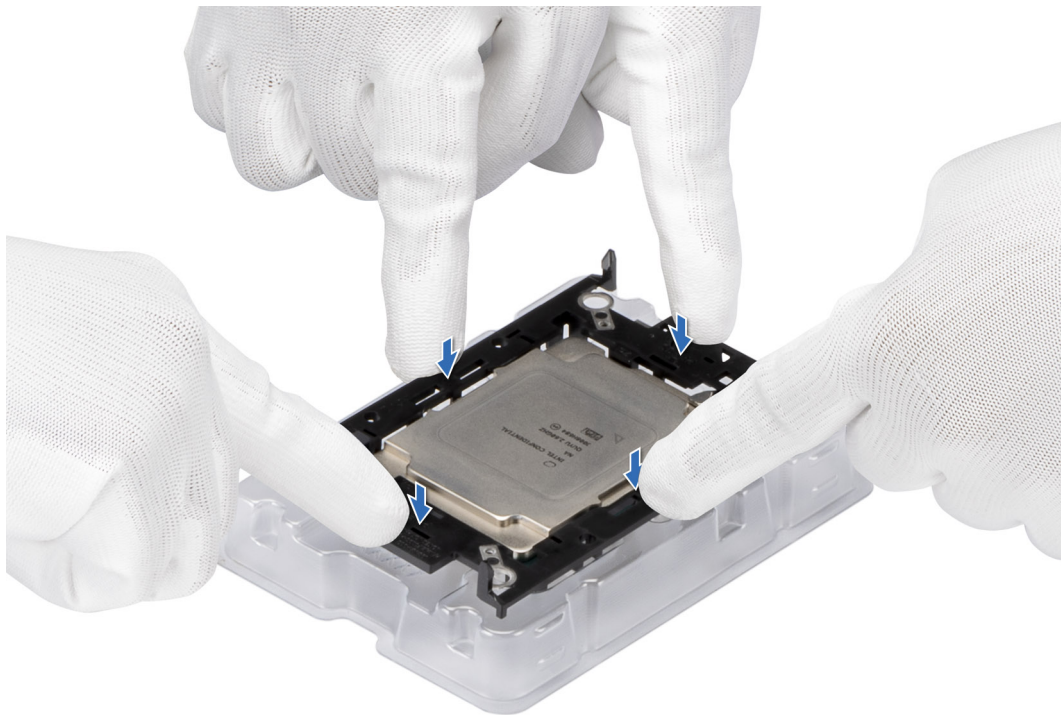
1. Place the processor in the processor tray.  
**i** **NOTE:** Ensure the pin 1 indicator on the processor tray is aligned with the pin 1 indicator on the processor.
2. Place the retaining clip on top of the processor in the processor tray aligning pin 1 indicator on the processor.  
**i** **NOTE:** Ensure the pin 1 indicator on the retaining clip is aligned with the pin 1 indicator on the processor before placing the retaining clip on the processor.  
**i** **NOTE:** Before you install the DLC module, ensure to place the processor and retaining clip in the tray.



**Figure 147. Installing the retaining clip**

3. Align the processor with a retaining clip, by using the fingers press the retaining clip-on all the four sides until it clicks into place.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the processor is securely latched to the retaining clip.

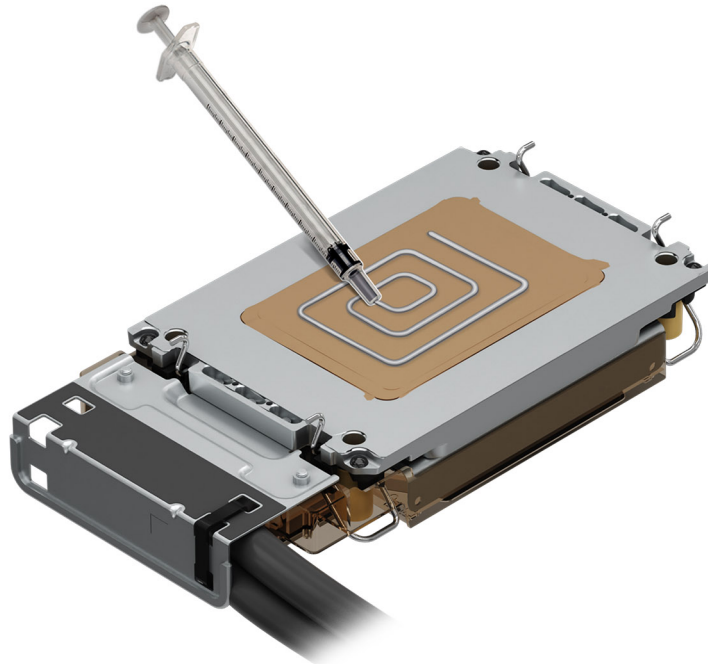


**Figure 148. Press the retaining clip on the four sides**

4. If you are using an existing DLC module, remove the thermal grease from the DLC module by using a clean lint-free cloth.
5. Use the thermal grease syringe included with your processor kit to apply the grease in a thin spiral design on the bottom of the DLC module.

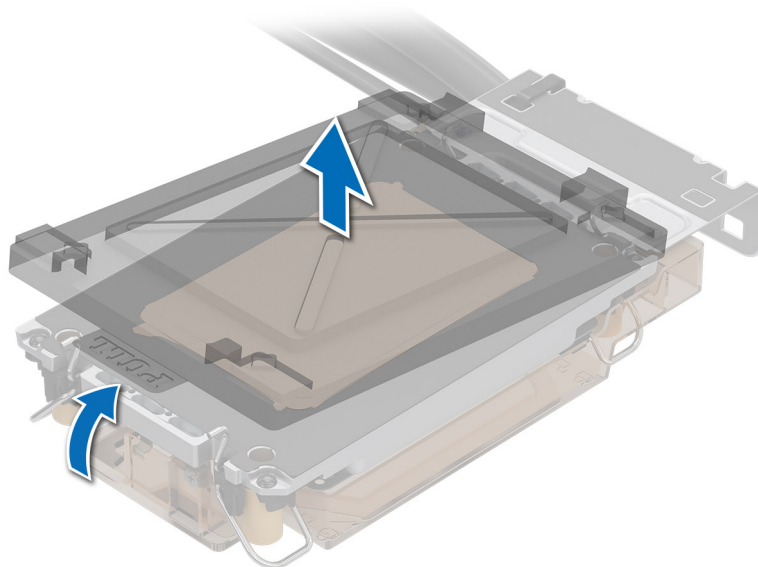
**CAUTION:** Applying too much thermal grease can result in excess grease coming in contact with and contaminating the processor socket.

**NOTE:** The thermal grease syringe is intended for single use only. Dispose the syringe after you use it.



**Figure 149. Applying thermal grease**

6. For a new DLC module, pull and remove the plastic cover from the base of the DLC module.

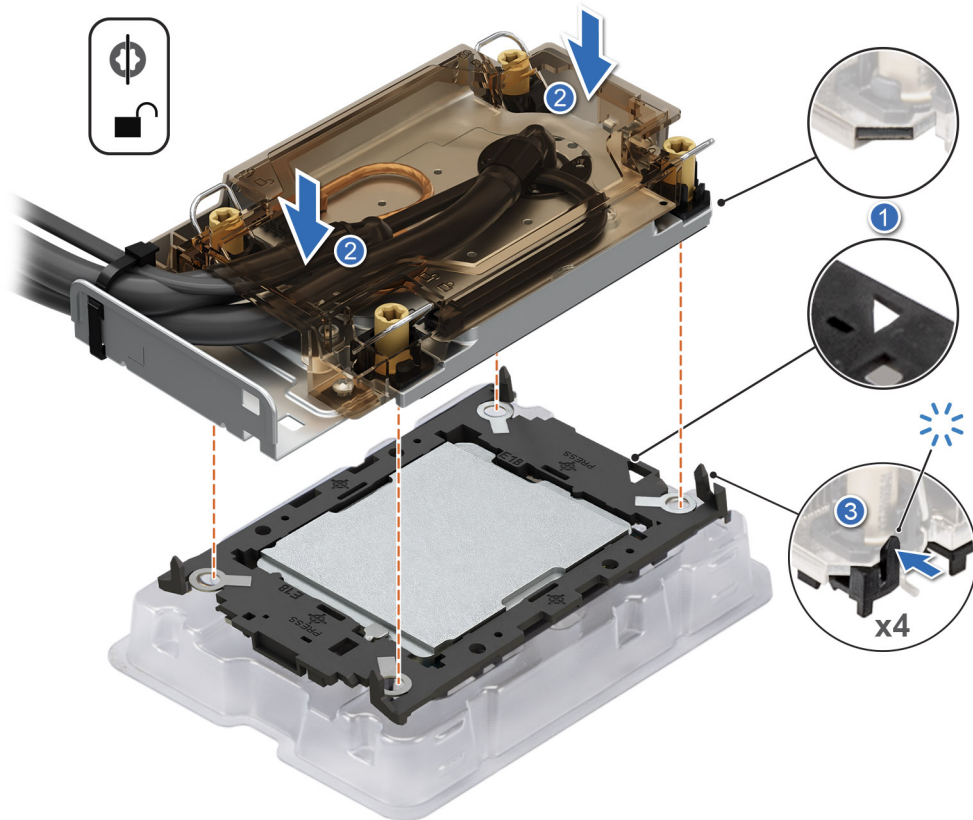


**Figure 150. Removing the cover**

7. Place the DLC module on the processor and press the base of the DLC module until the retaining clip locks onto the DLC module at all the four corners.

**NOTE:**

- Ensure latching features on retaining clip, and DLC module are aligned during assembly.
- Ensure that the pin 1 indicator on the DLC module is aligned with the pin 1 indicator on the retaining clip before placing the DLC module onto the retaining clip.



**Figure 151. Installing the DLC module onto the processor**

**Next steps**

1. [Install the Direct Liquid Cooling module.](#)
2. [Install the air shroud.](#)
3. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Installing the Direct Liquid Cooling module

**Prerequisites**

Never uninstall the heat sink from a processor unless you intend to replace the processor or system board. The heat sink is necessary to maintain proper thermal conditions.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions.](#)
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system.](#)
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud.](#)
4. [Remove the expansion card riser](#)
5. If installed, remove the processor dust cover.

**NOTE:** Ensure the anti-tilt wires on the DLC module are in the unlocked position.

**Steps**

1. Align the DLC module with the standoff screws on the system board.

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure that the DLC tubes and liquid cooling leak detection cable are placed towards the rear of the system.

2. Place the module on the processor slot and set all the anti-tilt wires to locked position (outward position).
3. Route the DLC tubes to the front of the system and along the DIMM latches.
4. Using the Torx T30 screwdriver, tighten the captive nuts (8 in-lbf) on the DLC module in the order below:
  - a. In a random order, tighten the first nut three turns.
  - b. Tighten the nut diagonally opposite to the nut that you tighten first.
  - c. Repeat the procedure for the remaining two nuts.
  - d. Return to the first nut to tighten it completely.
  - e. Check all the nuts to ensure they are firmly secured.
5. The tubes leading towards the rear of the chassis and the DLC leak detection cable are placed in between the PSU 2 and the clip of the rear I/O board (RIO).

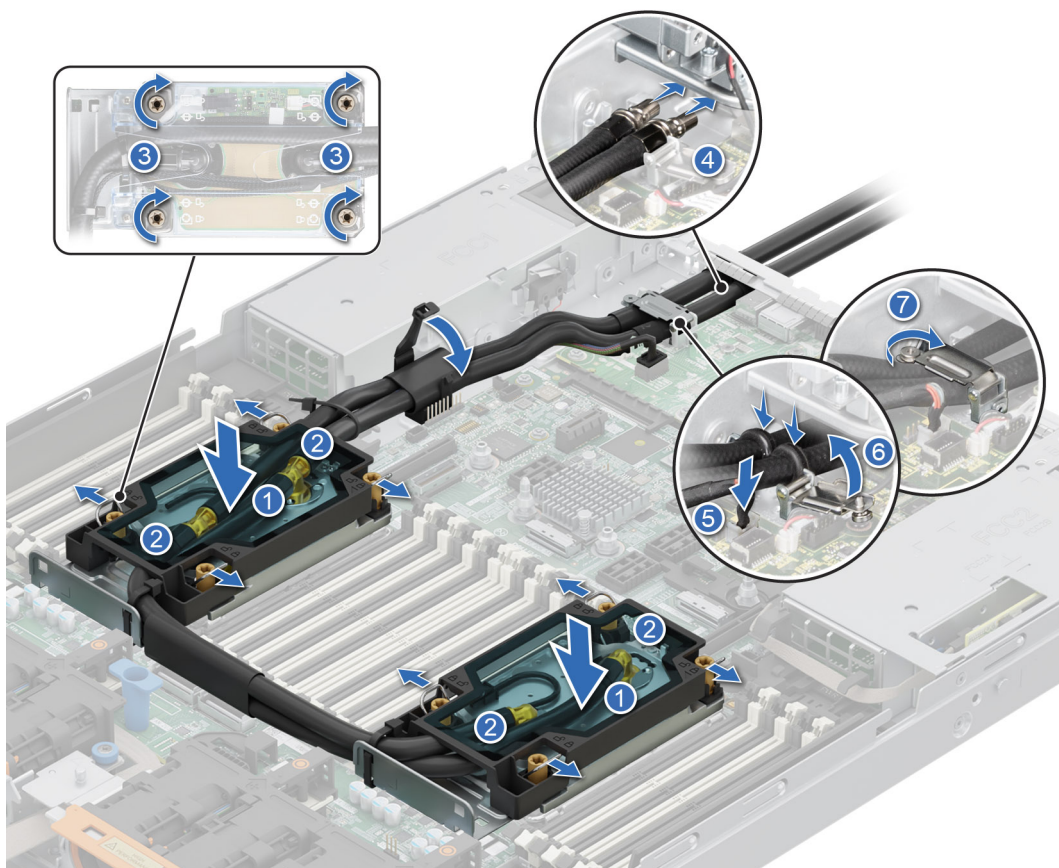
**i** **NOTE:** Leak detection cable must be placed first into the clip (underneath the cooling tubes), and then place tube 2 and tube 1 into the clip to ensure that the cable does not interfere with the PCIe risers.

6. Route the rear end of the DLC tubes through the RIO board.

**i** **NOTE:** Follow the number labels on the DLC tubes and ring holders (1,2).

7. Connect the DLC leak detection cable to the connector on RIO.
8. Align the rubber ring on the tubes with the ring holder.
9. Tilt the DLC ring holder and using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the captive screw on the DLC ring holder to secure it in place.

**i** **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of a sequence.



**Figure 152. Installing the DLC module**

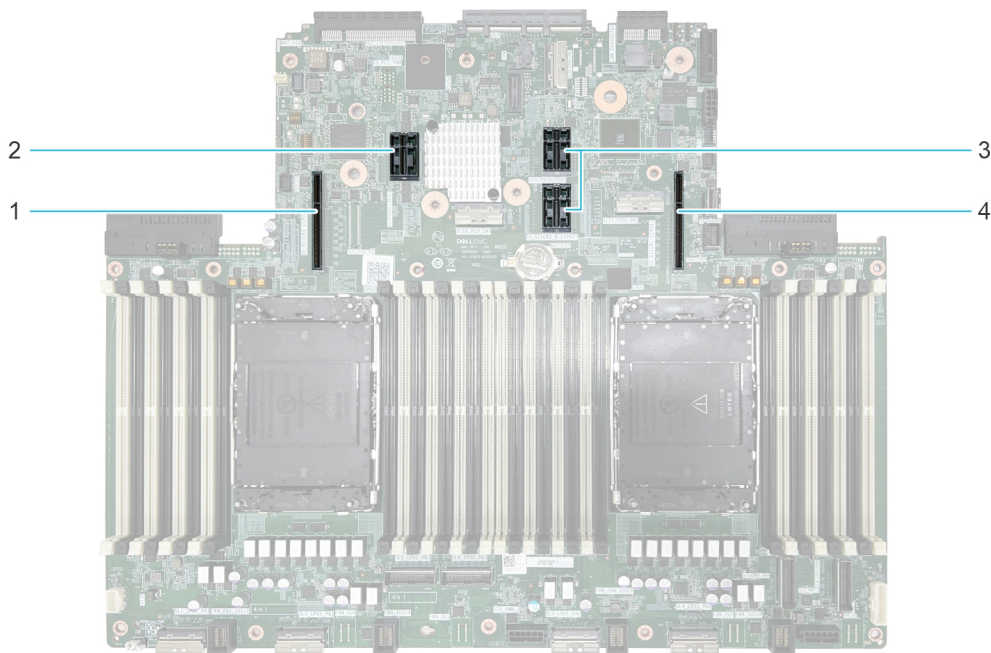
### Next steps

1. Install the [expansion card riser](#) .
2. [Replace the air shroud](#).
3. Follow the procedure listed in the [After working inside your system](#).

## Expansion cards and expansion card risers

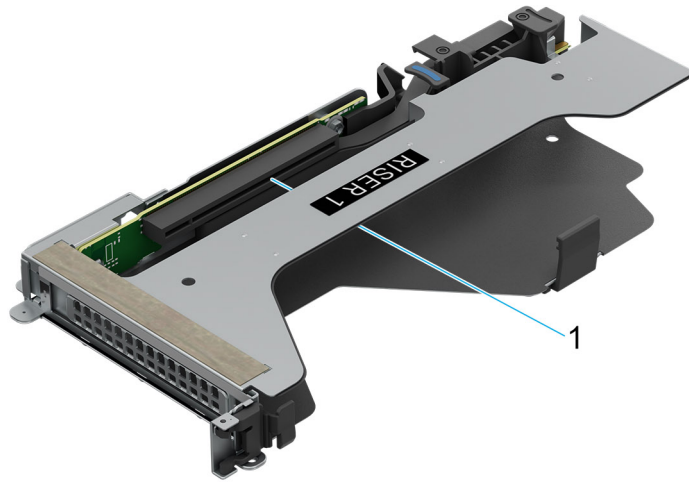
**NOTE:** When an expansion card is not supported or missing, the iDRAC and Lifecycle Controller logs an event. This does not prevent your system from booting. However, if a F1/F2 pause occurs with an error message, see Troubleshooting expansion cards section in the PowerEdge Servers Troubleshooting Guide at [PowerEdge Manuals](#).

### Expansion card installation guidelines



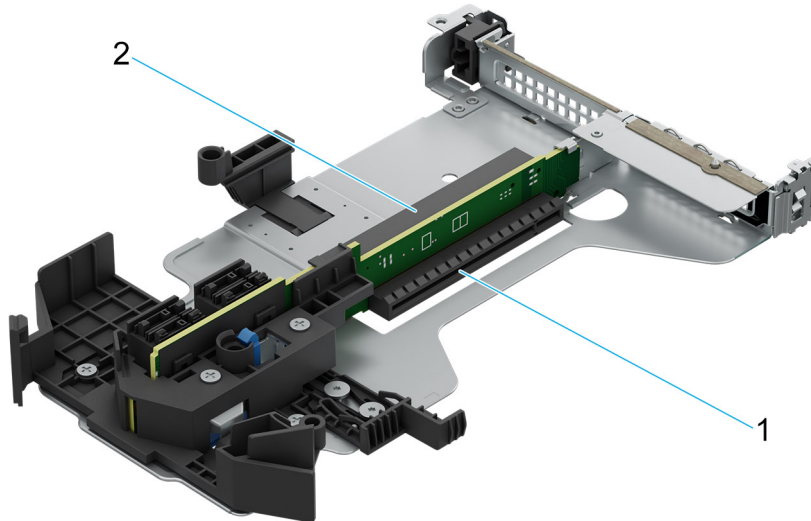
**Figure 153. Expansion card slot connectors**

- |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Riser 4 slot | 2. Riser 3 slot |
| 3. Riser 2 slot | 4. Riser 1 slot |



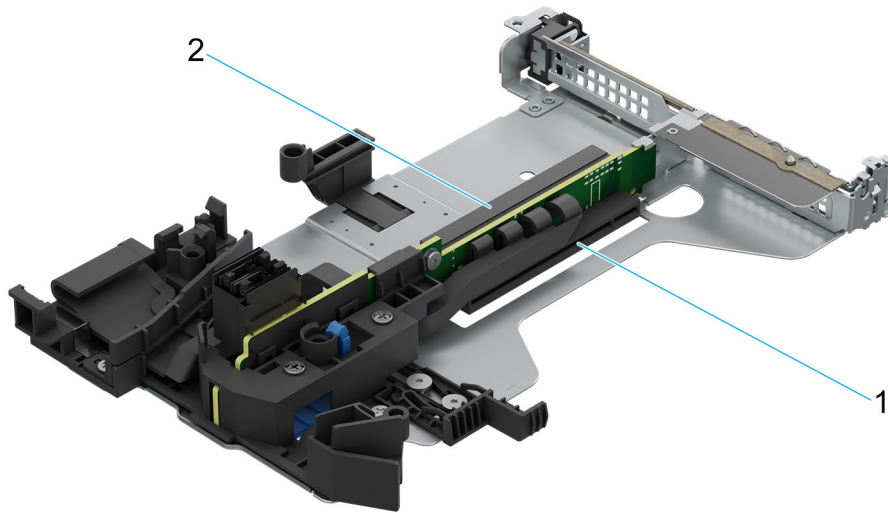
**Figure 154. Riser 1P**

1. Slot 1



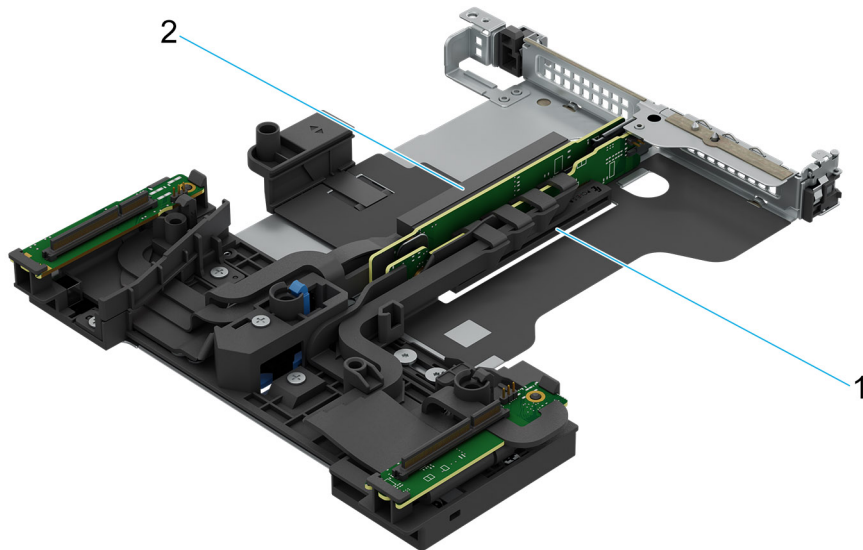
**Figure 155. Riser 2A**

1. Slot 1
2. Slot 2



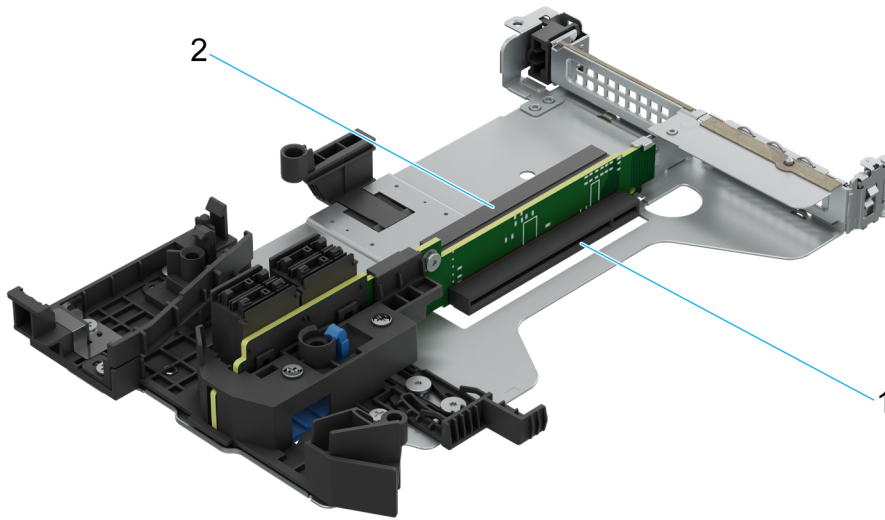
**Figure 156. Riser 2P**

1. Slot 1
2. Slot 2



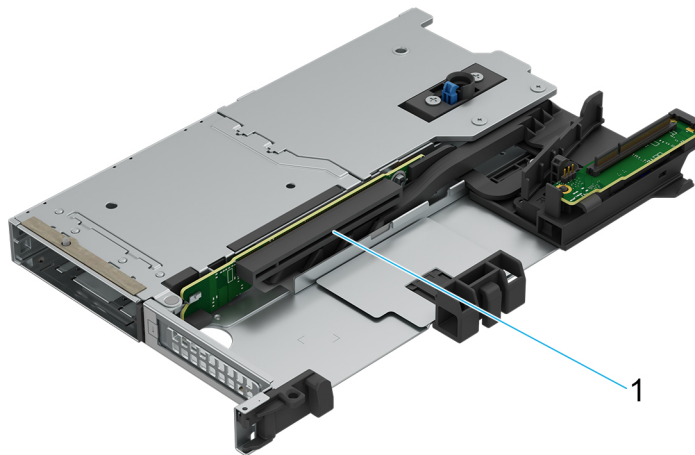
**Figure 157. Riser 2Q**

1. Slot 1
2. Slot 2



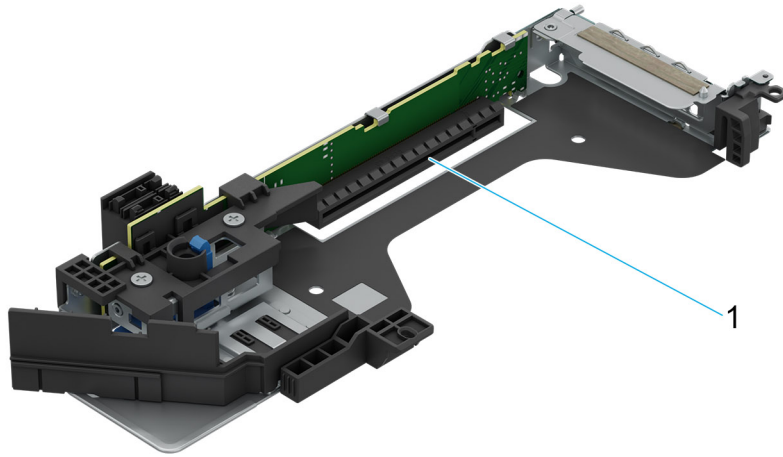
**Figure 158. Riser 2R**

- 1. Slot 1
- 2. Slot 2



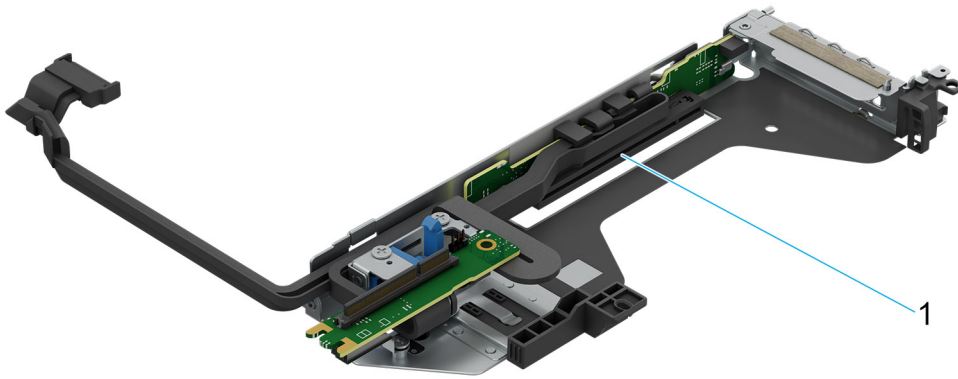
**Figure 159. Riser 2S**

- 1. Slot 1



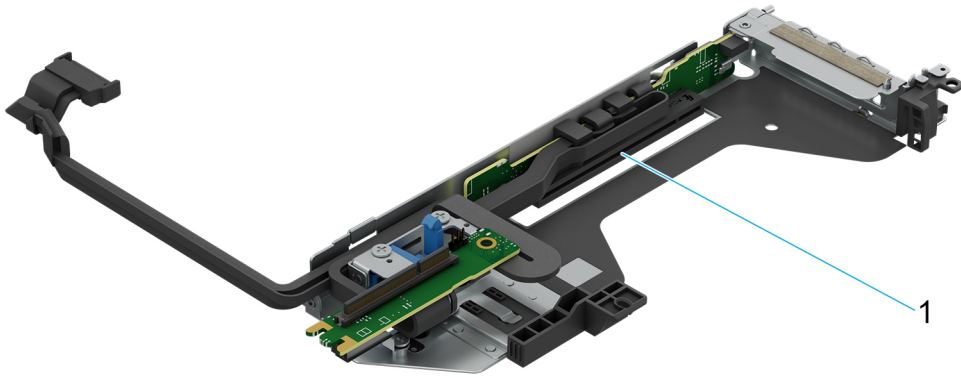
**Figure 160. Riser 3A**

1. Slot 3



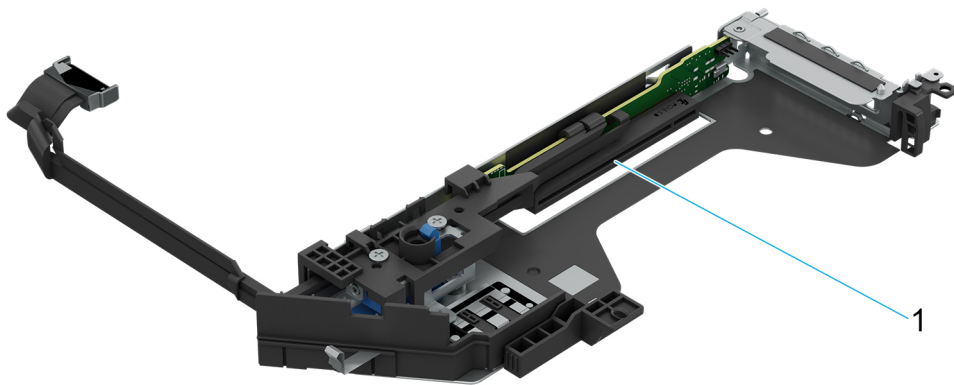
**Figure 161. Riser 3P**

1. Slot 3



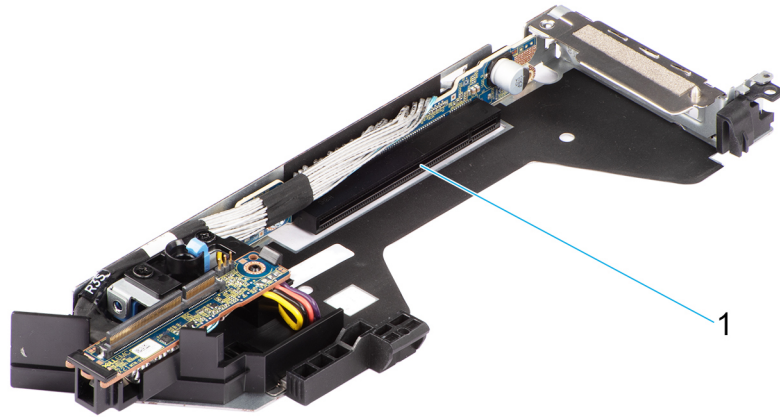
**Figure 162. Riser 3Q**

1. Slot 3



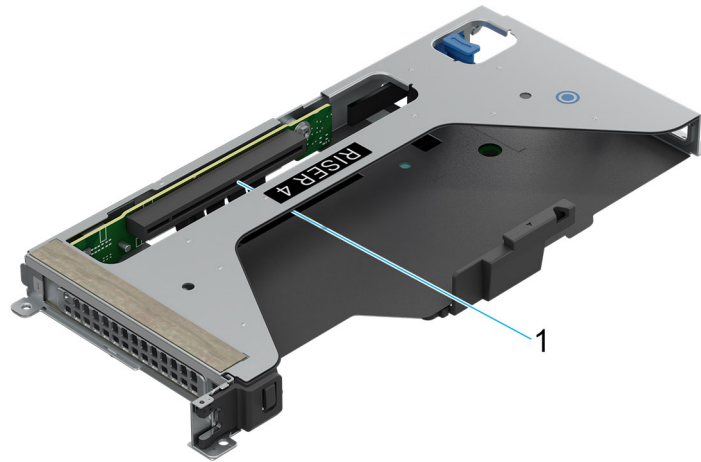
**Figure 163. Riser 3R**

1. Slot 3



**Figure 164. Riser 3S**

- 1. Slot 3



**Figure 165. Riser 4P**

- 1. Slot 2

**NOTE:** The expansion-card slots are not hot-swappable.

The following table provides guidelines for installing expansion cards to ensure proper cooling and mechanical fit. The expansion cards with the highest priority should be installed first using the slot priority indicated. All the other expansion cards should be installed in the card priority and slot priority order.

**Table 111. Expansion card riser configurations**

Configurations	Expansion card risers	PCIe Slots	Form factor	Controlling processor	Slot's electrical bandwidth/physical connector
Config 1. 3 x LP (Gen4)	R2A	1	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)
		2	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)
	R3A	3	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)

**Table 111. Expansion card riser configurations (continued)**

Configurations	Expansion card risers	PCIe Slots	Form factor	Controlling processor	Slot's electrical bandwidth/physical connector
Config 2. 3 x LP (2x LP Gen5 + 1x LP Gen4)	R2P	1	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
		2	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)
	R3P	3	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
Config 3. 2 x 16 FH (Gen5)	R1P	1	Full Height	Processor 1	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
	R4P	2	Full Height	Processor 2	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
Config 4. 3 x LP (2x LP Gen5 + 1x LP Gen4)	R2R	1	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen5 x8 (x16 connector)
		2	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)
	R3R	3	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen5 x 8 (x16 connector)
Config 5. 3 x LP (2x LP Gen4 + 1x LP SANPI Gen5))	R2A	1	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)
		2	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)
	R3Q	3	Low Profile	Processor 1 & Processor 2	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
Config 6. 2 x LP (Gen5)	R2Q	1	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
		2	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
Config 7. 1 x16 LP (Gen5)	R3P	3	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
Config 8. 1 x LP Gen4	R2A	1	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen4 x16 (x16 connector)
Config 9. 2 x 16 LP (Gen5)	R2S	1	Low Profile	Processor 1	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)
	R3S	3	Low Profile	Processor 2	PCIe Gen5 x16 (x16 connector)

**Table 112. Configuration 0: No risers**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1

**Table 112. Configuration 0: No risers (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	2
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1

**Table 113. Configuration 1. R2A+R3A**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (VGA)	3	1
COMPAL (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	2
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (PERC Adapter11)	1	1
Nvidia (GPU)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (GPU)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1, 3	3

**Table 113. Configuration 1. R2A+R3A (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	2, 1, 3	3
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1, 3	3
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1, 3	1

**Table 114. Configuration 2. R2P+R3P**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (VGA)	3	1
COMPAL (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	2
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Nvidia (GPU)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (GPU)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: NDR400)	1, 3	2
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1, 3	3

**Table 114. Configuration 2. R2P+R3P (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	2, 1, 3	3
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1, 3	3
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1, 3	3
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1, 3	1

**Table 115. Configuration 3. R1P+R4P**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Mellanox (DPU: 100Gb)	1	1
Pensando (DPU: 100Gb)	1	1
Mellanox (DPU: 25Gb)	1, 2	2
Pensando (DPU: 25Gb)	1	1
Inventec (MIC Board)	Integrated slot	1
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	2
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Nvidia (GPU)	1, 2	2
Intel (GPU)	1, 2	2
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	1, 2	2

**Table 115. Configuration 3. R1P+R4P (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Mellanox (NIC: NDR400)	1, 2	2
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	1, 2	2
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	1, 2	2
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	1, 2	2
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	1, 2	2
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	1, 2	2
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	1, 2	2
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	1, 2	2
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	1, 2	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	1, 2	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	1, 2	2
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	1, 2	2
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	1, 2	2
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	1, 2	2
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	1, 2	2
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	1, 2	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	1, 2	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	1, 2	1

**Table 116. Configuration 4. R2R+R3R**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
COMPAL (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Nvidia (GPU)	2	1
Intel (GPU)	3, 2, 1	3
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	2	1
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	2	1
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	2	1

**Table 116. Configuration 4. R2R+R3R (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	2	1
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	2	1
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	2	1
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	3, 2, 1	3
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	3, 2, 1	3
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	3, 2, 1	3
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	3, 2, 1	3
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	3, 2, 1	3
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	3, 2, 1	3
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	3, 2, 1	3
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	3, 2, 1	3
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	3, 2, 1	3
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	3, 2, 1	3
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	3, 2, 1	3
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2	1

**Table 117. Configuration 5. R2A+R3Q**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (VGA)	3	1
COMPAL (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	2
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Nvidia (GPU)	2, 1	2
Intel (GPU)	2, 1	2
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: NDR400)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	3	1

**Table 117. Configuration 5. R2A+R3Q (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1	2
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	2, 1	2
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1	1

**Table 118. Configuration 6-1. R2Q (non-A2, L4)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (GPU)	2, 1	2
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	2, 1	2
Mellanox (NIC: NDR400)	2, 1	2
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	2, 1	2
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	2, 1	2

**Table 118. Configuration 6-1. R2Q (non-A2, L4) (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	2, 1	2
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	2, 1	2
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	2, 1	2
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1	2
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	2, 1	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	2, 1	1

**Table 119. Configuration 6-2. R2Q (only for A2,L4)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Nvidia (GPU)	2, 1	2

**Table 120. Configuration 7. R3P**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (VGA)	3	1
COMPAL (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (Serial)	3	1

**Table 120. Configuration 7. R3P (continued)**

<b>Card type</b>	<b>Slot priority</b>	<b>Maximum number of cards</b>
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC12)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Nvidia (GPU)	3	1
Intel (GPU)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: NDR400)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	3	1
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	3	1
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	3	1
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	3	1
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	3	1
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	3	1
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	3	1
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	3	1
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	3	1
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	3	1
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	3	1
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	3	1
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	3	1
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	3	1
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	3	1

**Table 121. Configuration 8. R2A**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
FOXCONN (Front PERC11)	Integrated slot	1
Nvidia (GPU)	1	1
Intel (GPU)	1	1
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	1	1
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	1	1
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	1	1
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	1	1
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	1	1
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	1	1
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	1	1
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	1	1
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	1	1
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	1	1
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	1	1
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	1	1
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	1	1
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	1	1
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	1	1
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	1	1
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	1	1
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	1	1

**Table 122. Configuration 9. R2S+R3S**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (VGA)	3	1
COMPAL (Serial)	3	1
Inventec (Serial)	3	1

**Table 122. Configuration 9. R2S+R3S (continued)**

Card type	Slot priority	Maximum number of cards
Inventec (LOM Card)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 100Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Mellanox (OCP: 25Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 10Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Broadcom (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (OCP: 1Gb)	Integrated slot	1
Foxconn (BOSS)	Integrated slot	1
Intel (GPU)	1, 3	2
Mellanox (NIC: NDR200)	1, 3	2
Mellanox (NIC: NDR400)	1, 3	2
Mellanox (NIC: HDR100 VPI)	1, 3	2
Mellanox (NIC: HDR VPI)	1, 3	2
Mellanox (NIC: 100Gb)	1, 3	2
Broadcom (NIC: 100Gb)	1, 3	2
Intel (NIC: 100Gb)	1, 3	2
Mellanox (NIC: 25Gb)	1, 3	2
Intel (NIC: 25Gb)	1, 3	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC64)	1, 3	2
Broadcom (HBA: FC32)	1, 3	2
Qlogic (Marvell) (HBA: FC32)	1, 3	2
Broadcom (NIC: 25Gb)	1, 3	2
Broadcom (NIC: 10Gb)	1, 3	2
Intel (NIC: 10Gb)	1, 3	2
Intel (NIC: 1Gb)	1, 3	2
Broadcom (NIC: 1Gb)	1, 3	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	1, 3	2
FOXCONN (External Adapter)	1, 3	1

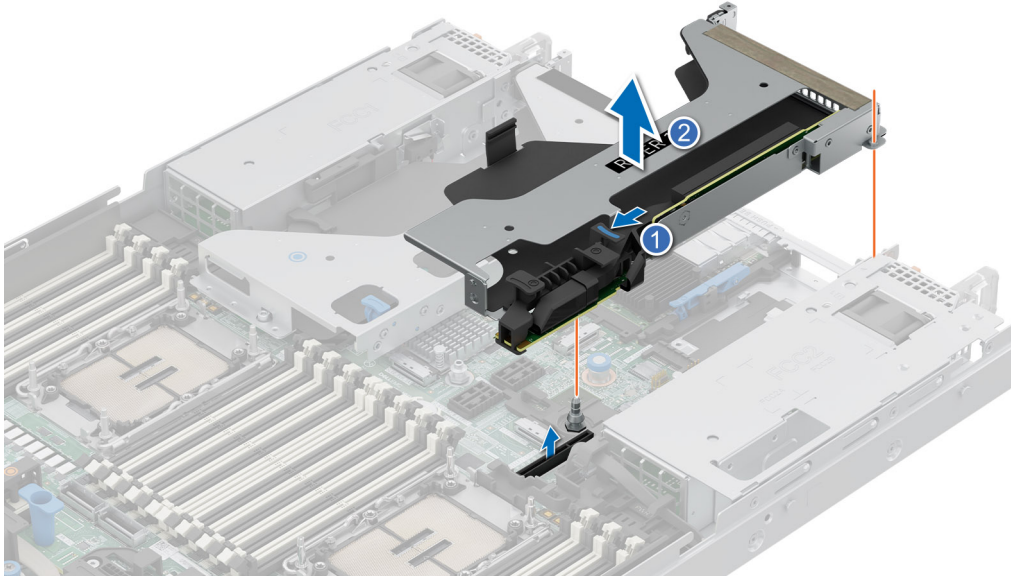
## Removing the expansion card risers

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. Disconnect any cables that are connected to the expansion card.

## Steps

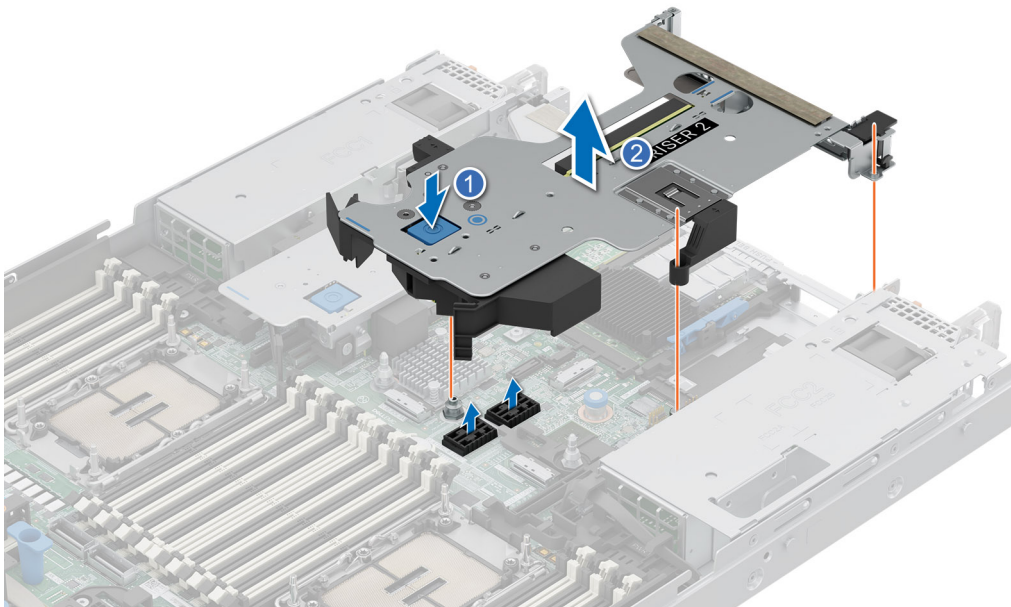
1. For Riser 1, press the blue tab and holding the edges lift the expansion card riser from the riser connector on the system board.



**Figure 166. Removing the expansion card riser (Riser 1)**

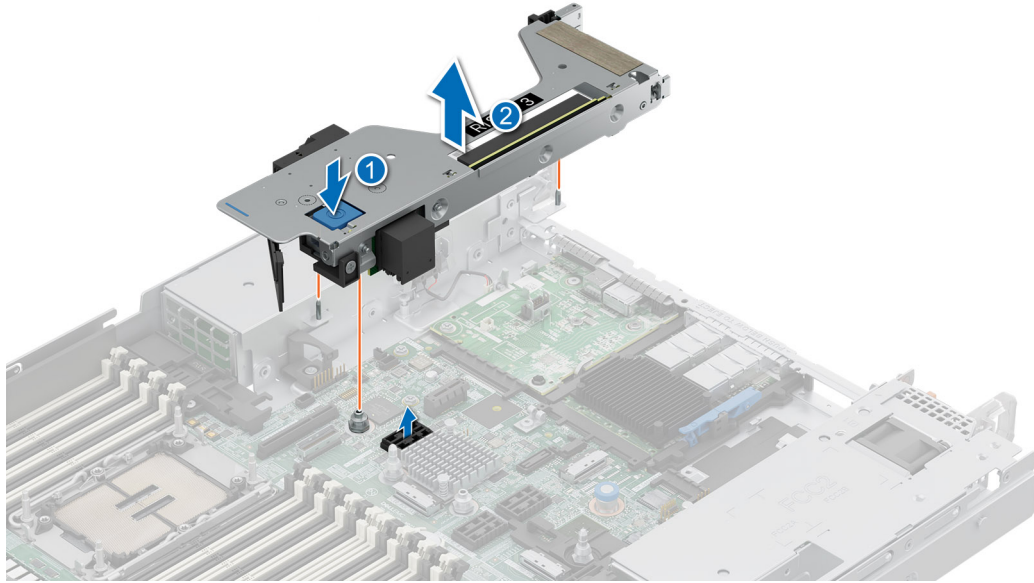
2. For Riser 2 and Direct Liquid Cooling Riser 2, press the blue button on the riser, and holding the touch points lift the expansion card riser from the riser connector on the system board.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



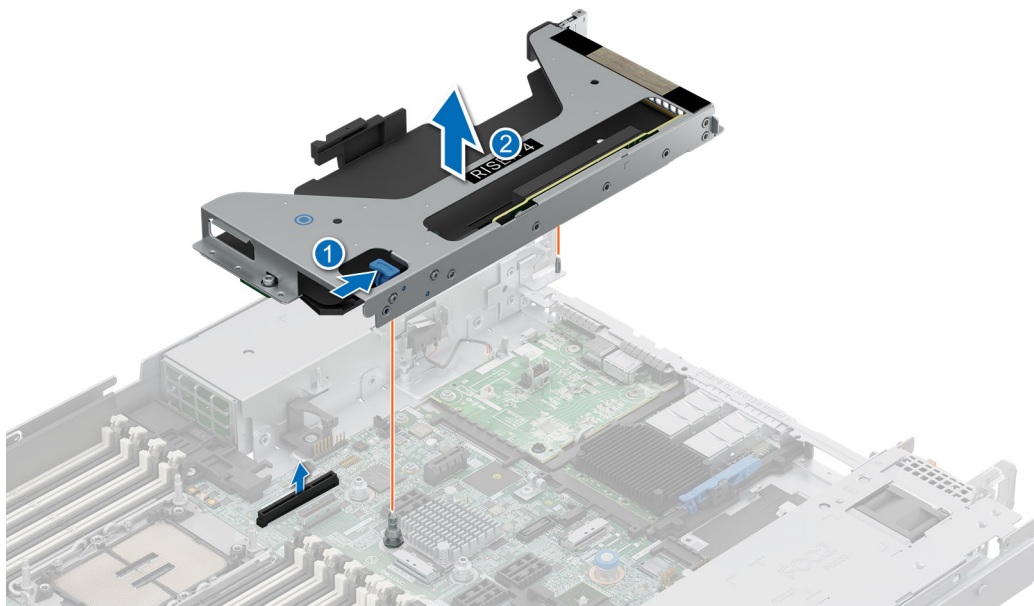
**Figure 167. Removing the expansion card riser (Riser 2)**

3. For Riser 3 and Direct Liquid Cooling Riser 3, press the blue button on the riser, and lift the expansion card riser from the riser connector on the system board.



**Figure 168. Removing the expansion card riser (Riser 3)**

4. For Riser 4, press the blue tab on the riser, and holding the touch point lift the expansion card riser from the riser connector on the system board.



**Figure 169. Removing the expansion card riser (Riser 4)**

#### **Next steps**

1. [remove the expansion card riser.](#)

## **Installing the expansion card risers**

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

3. If removed, install the expansion cards into the expansion card risers.

### Steps

1. Holding the edges or the touch points, align the holes on the expansion card riser with the guides on the system board.
2. Lower the expansion card riser into place and press the touch points until the expansion card riser connector is fully seated on the system board connector.

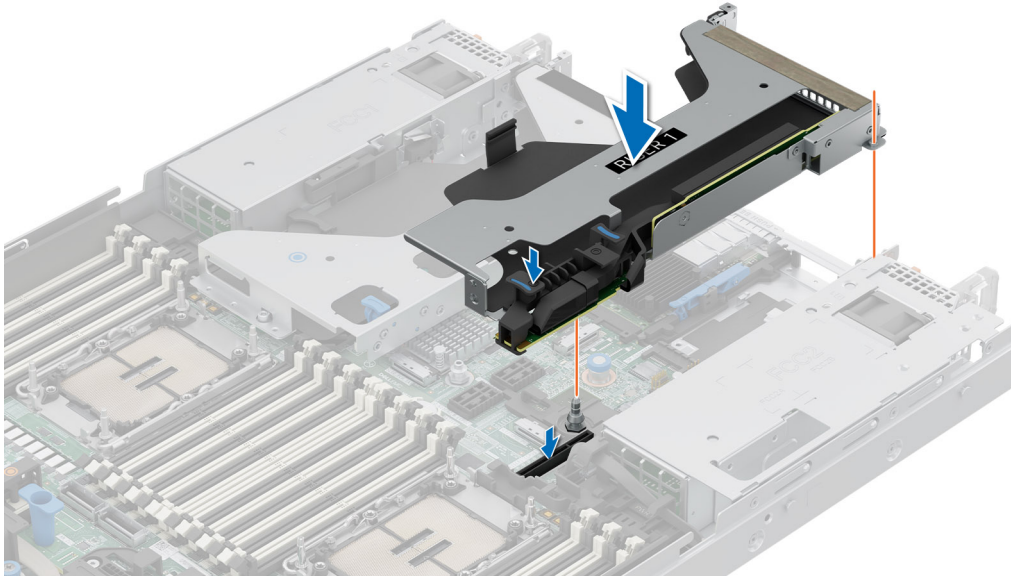


Figure 170. Installing the expansion card riser (Riser 1)

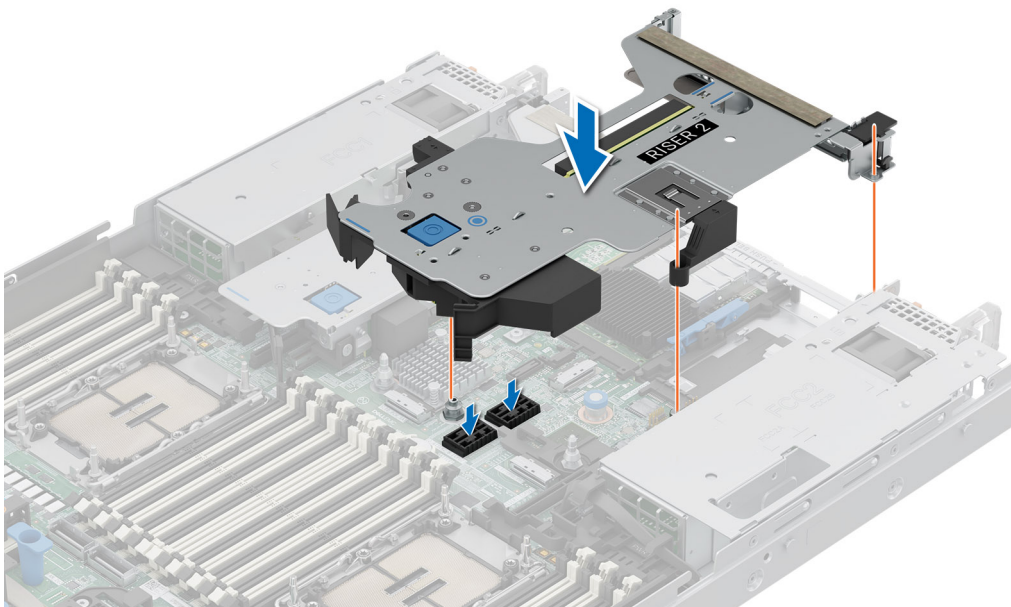


Figure 171. Installing the expansion card riser (Riser 2)

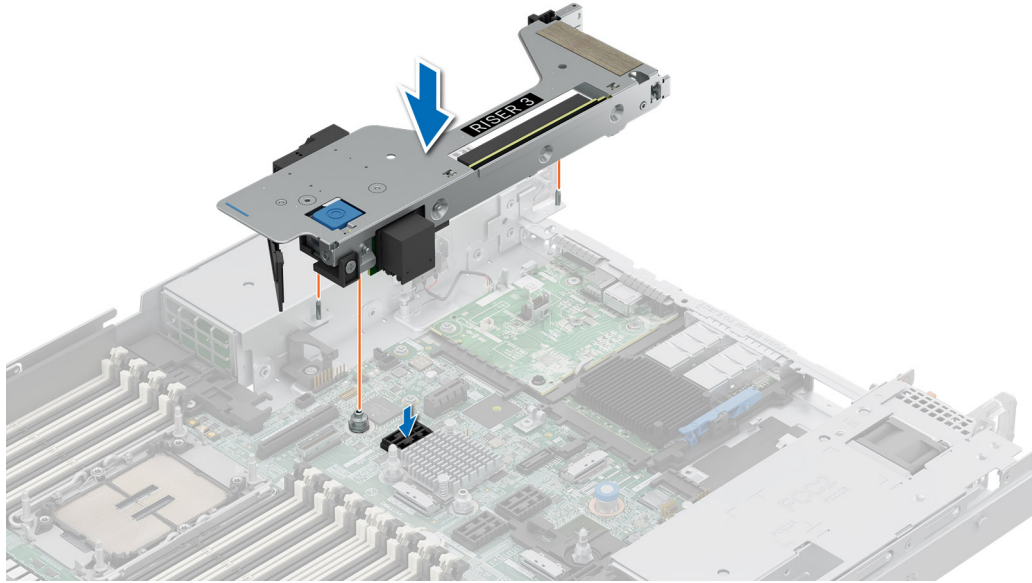


Figure 172. Installing the expansion card riser (Riser 3)

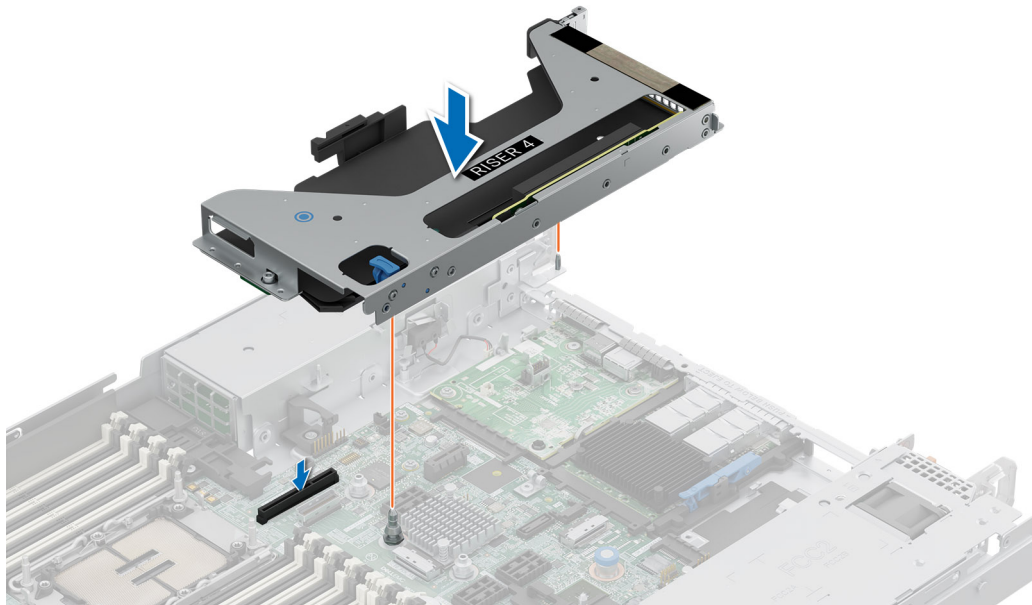


Figure 173. Installing the expansion card riser (Riser 4)

### Next steps

1. If required, re-connect the cables to the expansion card.
2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).
3. Install any device drivers required for the card as described in the documentation for the card.

## Removing expansion card from the expansion card riser

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If applicable, disconnect the cables from the expansion card.

## Steps

1. Pull and lift the expansion card retention latch lock to open.  
**NOTE:** Pull the card holder before removing the card from the riser.
2. Hold the expansion card by the edges and pull the card until the card edge connector disengages from the expansion card connector on the riser.  
**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.

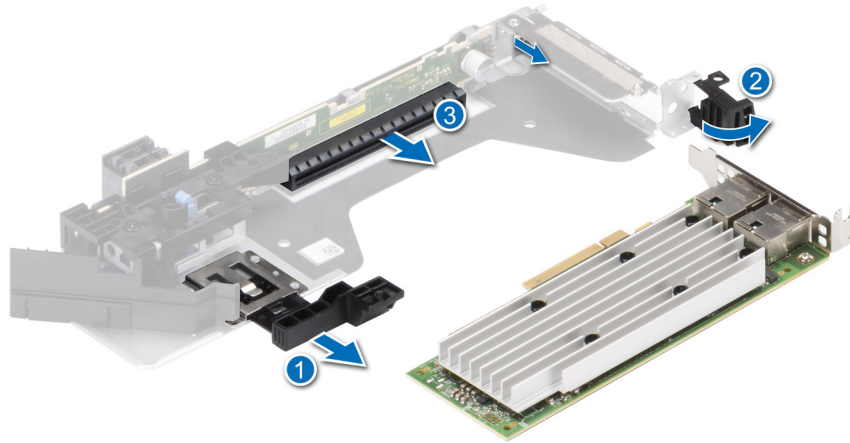


Figure 174. Removing expansion card from the expansion card riser

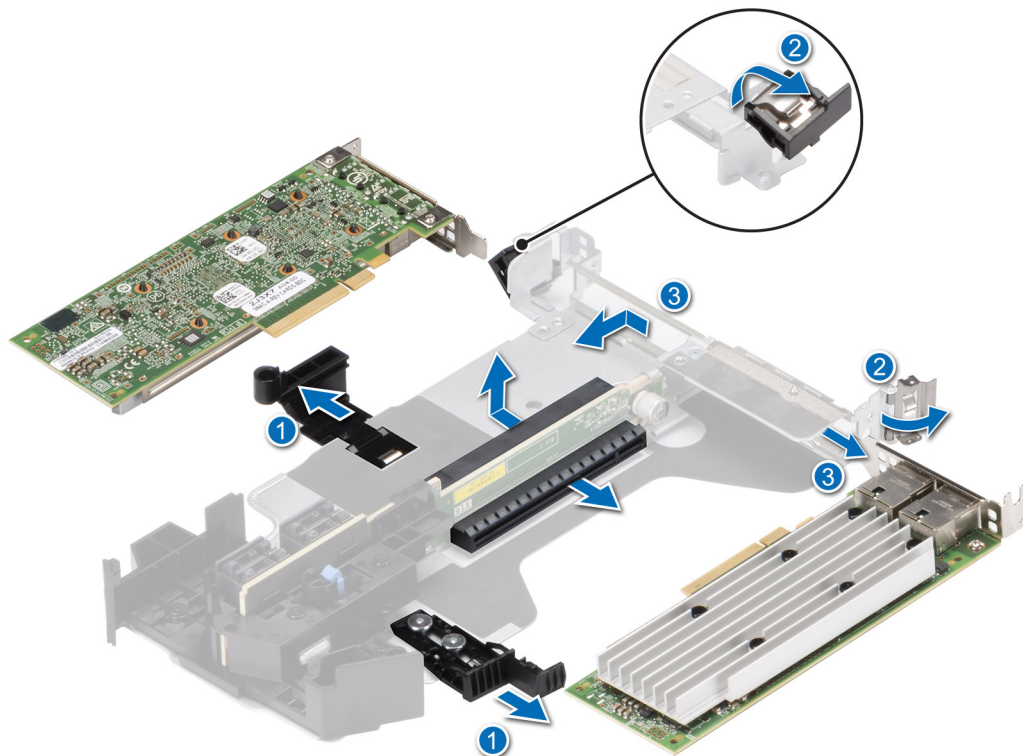
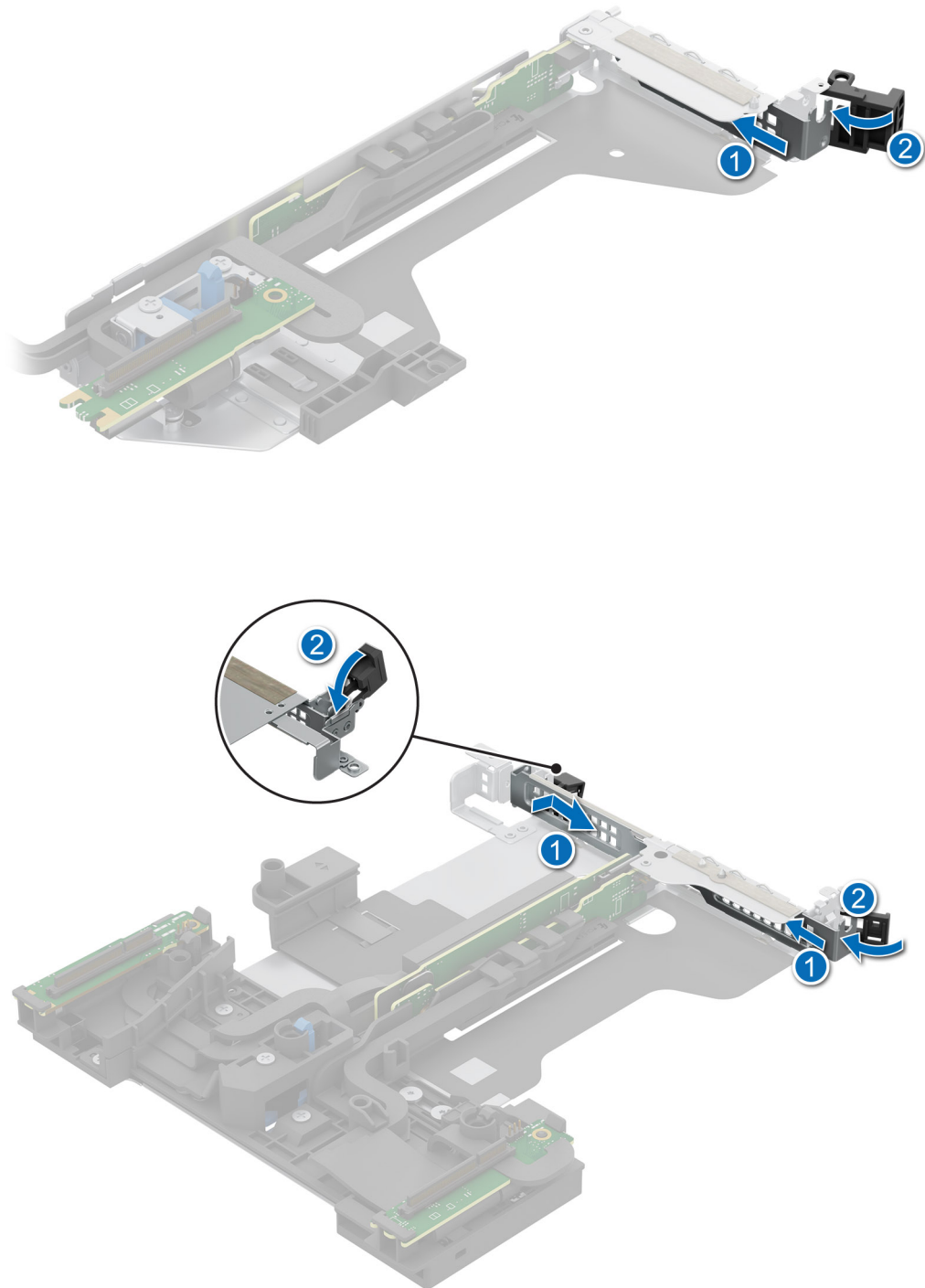


Figure 175. Removing expansion card from the expansion card riser

3. If the expansion card is not going to be replaced, install a filler bracket and close the card retention latch.



**Figure 176. Installing the filler bracket**

**Next steps**

1. If applicable, install an expansion card into the expansion card riser.

# Installing an expansion card into the expansion card riser

## Prerequisites

1. [Before working inside your system](#) If installing a new expansion card, unpack it and prepare the card for installation.

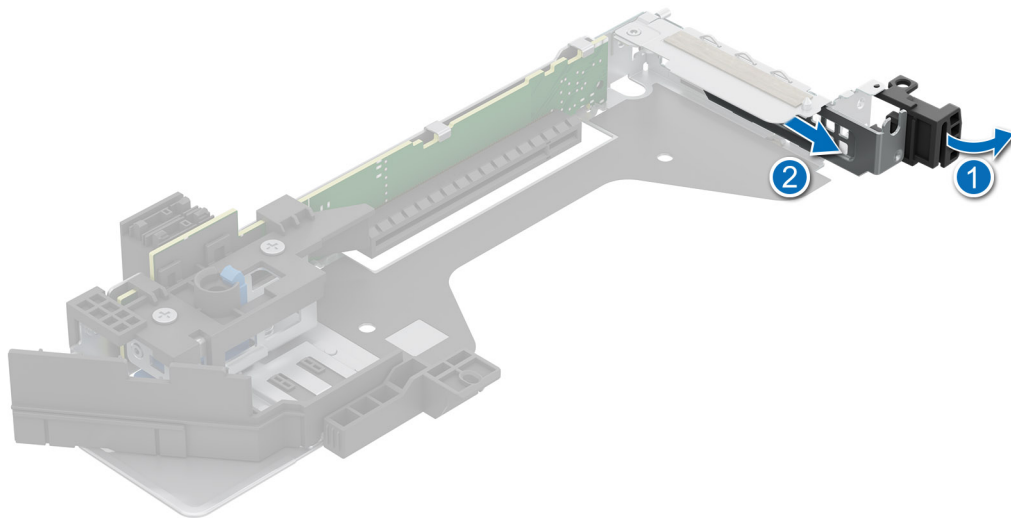
**i** **NOTE:** For instructions, see the documentation accompanying the card.

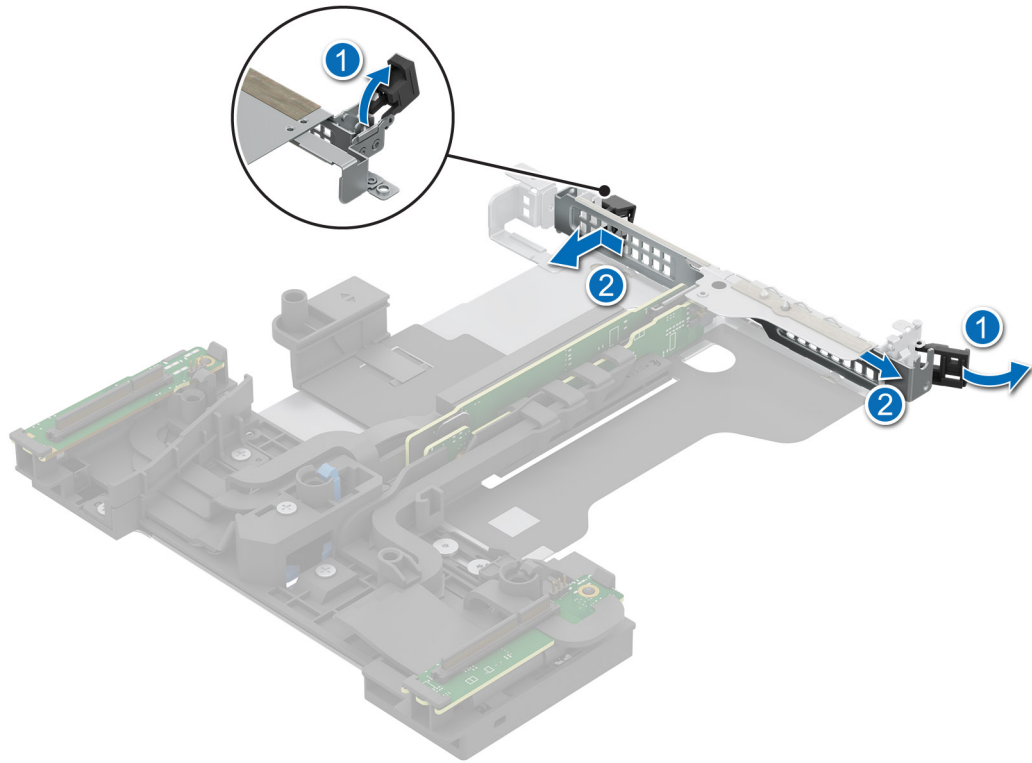
**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not install GPUs, network cards, or other PCIe devices on your system that are not validated and tested by Dell. Damage caused by unauthorized and invalidated hardware installation will null and void the system warranty.

## Steps

1. Pull and lift the expansion card retention latch lock to open.
2. If installed, remove the filler bracket.

**i** **NOTE:** Store the filler bracket for future use. Filler brackets must be installed in empty expansion card slots to maintain Federal Communications Commission (FCC) certification of the system. The brackets also keep dust and dirt out of the system and aid in proper cooling and airflow inside the system.

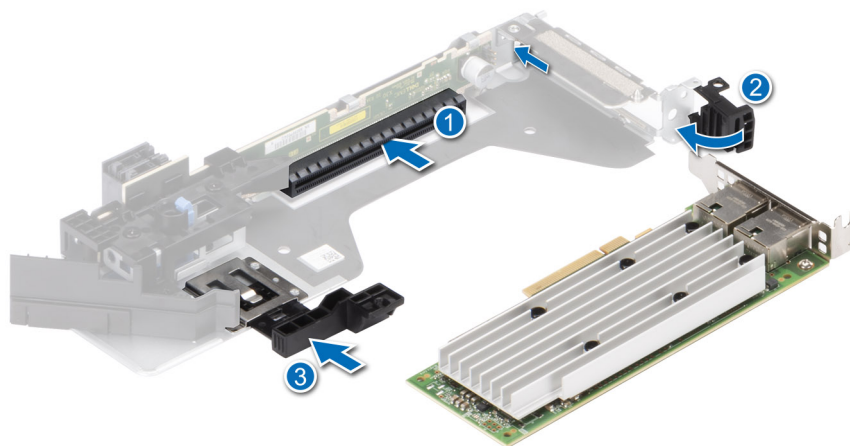




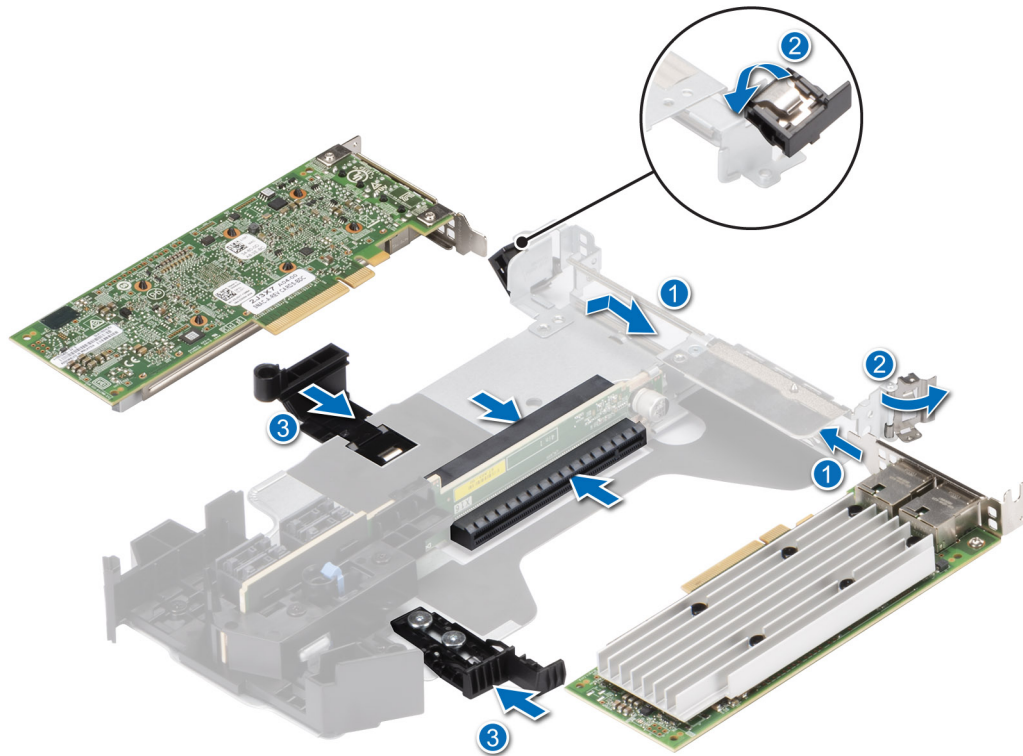
**Figure 177. Removing the filler bracket**

3. Hold the card by its edges, and align the card edge connector with the expansion card connector on the riser.
4. Insert the card edge connector firmly into the expansion card connector until the card is fully seated.
5. Close the expansion card retention latch.

**i** **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of a sequence.



**Figure 178. Installing expansion card into the expansion card riser**



**Figure 179. Installing expansion card into the expansion card riser**

**NOTE:** Push the card holder to hold the full-length card in the riser.

#### Next steps

1. If applicable, connect the cables to the expansion card.
2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).
3. Install any device drivers required for the card as described in the documentation for the card.

## Removing the A2 Blank from the expansion card riser

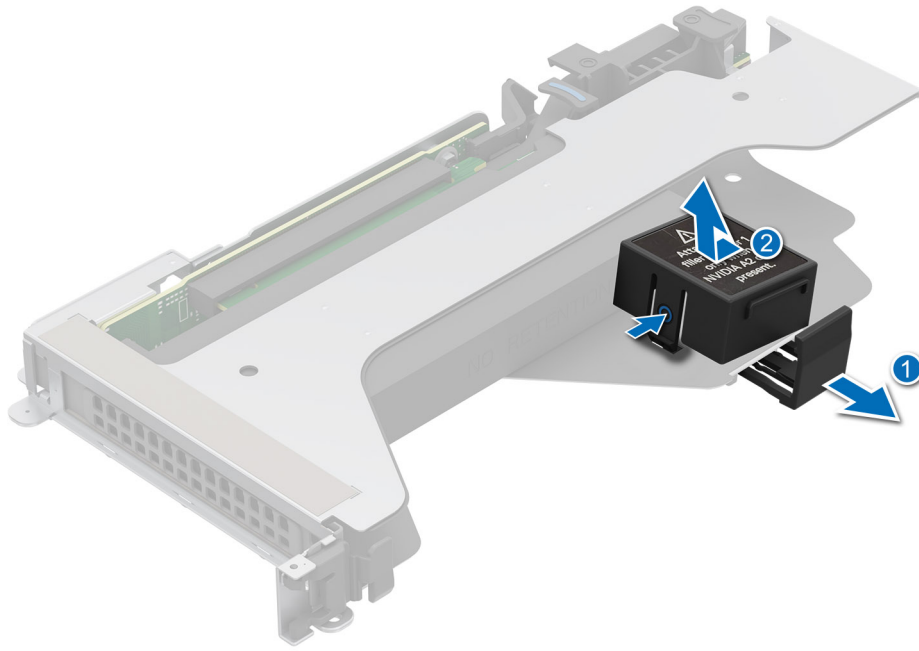
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the expansion card riser](#).

**NOTE:** A2 blank is installed on Riser1p.

#### Steps

1. Pull the black slide holder to release the A2 blank from the expansion card installed in the expansion card riser.
2. Push the circled tab and lift the A2 blank out from the expansion card riser.



**Figure 180. Removing the A2 blank**

#### **Next steps**

1. [Replace the A2 blank on the expansion card riser.](#)

## **Installing the A2 Blank on to the expansion card riser**

#### **Prerequisites**

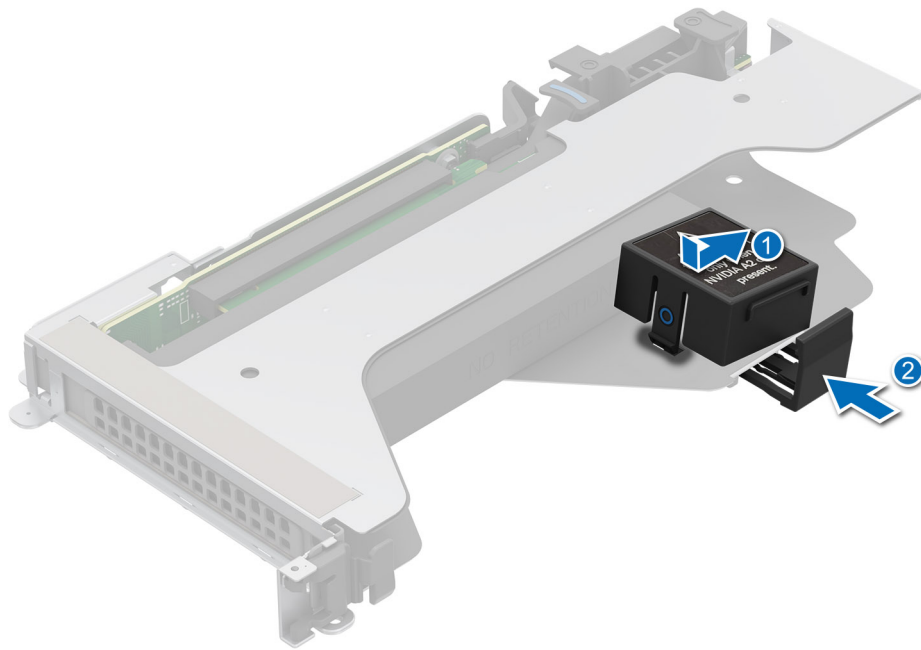
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
4. [Remove the expansion card riser](#)

**NOTE:** A2 blank is installed on Riser1p.

5. In not installed, [Install the expansion card into the expansion card riser](#)

#### **Steps**

1. Holding the edges or the touch points, align the holes on the A2 blank with the guides on the expansion card riser.
2. Slide the A2 blank until it is firmly seated on the expansion card riser.
3. Push the black slide holder forward to secure the A2 blank to the expansion card riser.



**Figure 181. Installing the A2 blank**

#### **Next steps**

1. Replace the expansion card riser
2. If applicable, replace the air shroud.
3. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

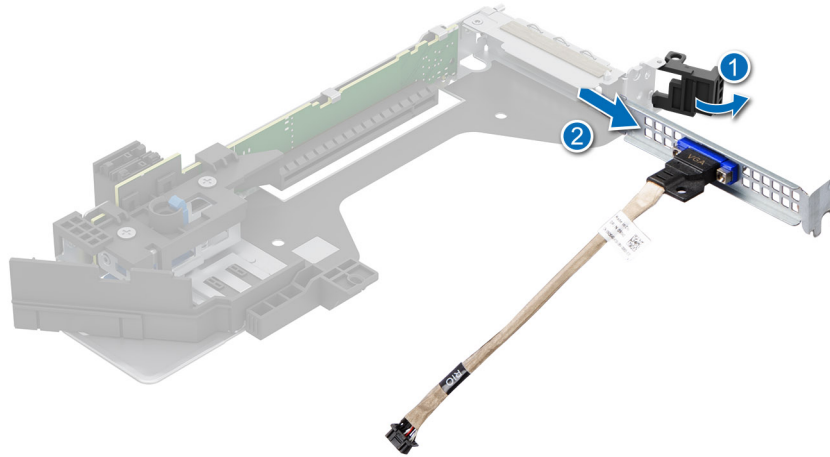
## **Removing the VGA port**

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#) .
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#) .
3. If applicable, disconnect the cables from the expansion card.

#### **Steps**

1. Pull and lift the expansion card retention latch lock to open.
2. Slide the VGA port out of the expansion card riser.



**Figure 182. Disconnecting the VGA port cable**

3. Install the filler bracket if not replacing the VGA port.

**Next steps**

1. [Replace the VGA port.](#)

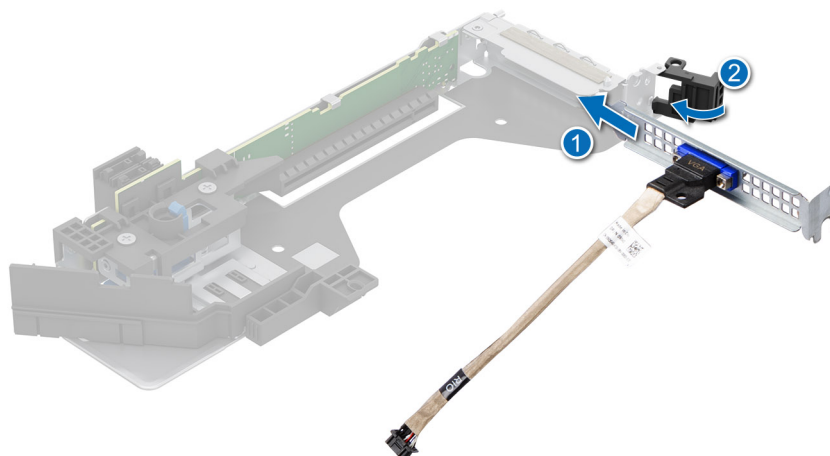
## Installing the VGA port

**Prerequisites**

[Before working inside your system](#)

**Steps**

1. Open the latch on the expansion card riser and remove the filler bracket from the expansion card riser.
2. Slide the VGA port into the expansion card riser.



**Figure 183. Installing the VGA port**

### Next steps

1. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Intrusion switch

This is a service technician replaceable part only.

### Removing the intrusion switch module

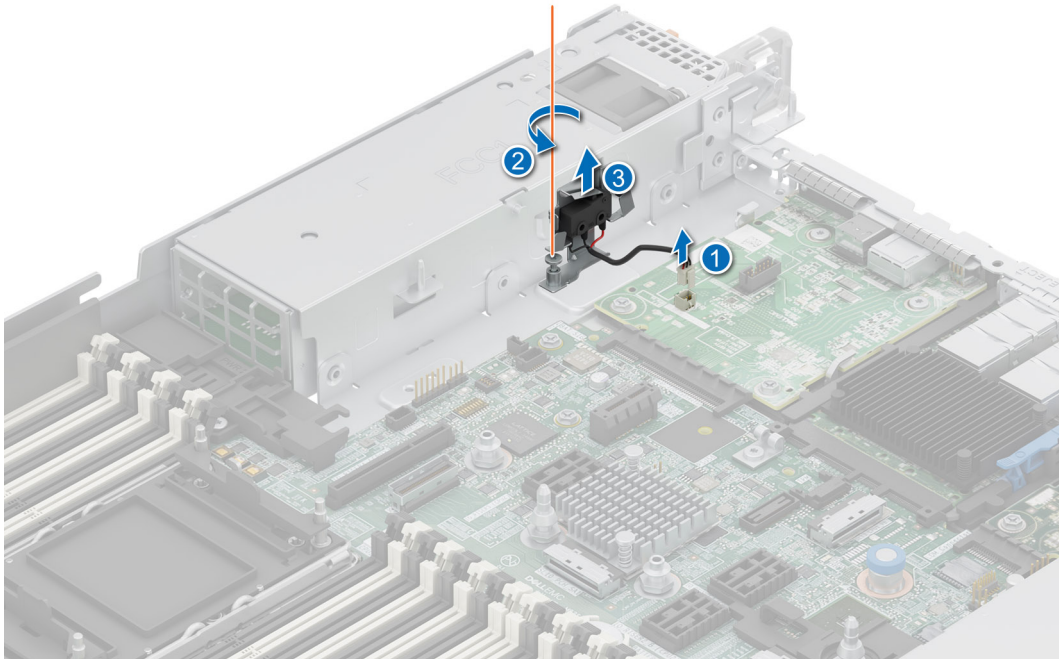
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the expansion card riser](#).

**NOTE:** Ensure that you note the routing of the cables as you remove them from the system board. Route the cables properly when you replace it to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.

#### Steps

1. Disconnect the intrusion switch cable from the connector on the rear I/O board.
2. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, loosen the screw on the intrusion switch module.
3. Slide the intrusion switch module out of the slot on the system.



**Figure 184. Removing the intrusion switch module**

### Next steps

1. [Replace the intrusion switch module](#).

# Installing the intrusion switch module

## Prerequisites

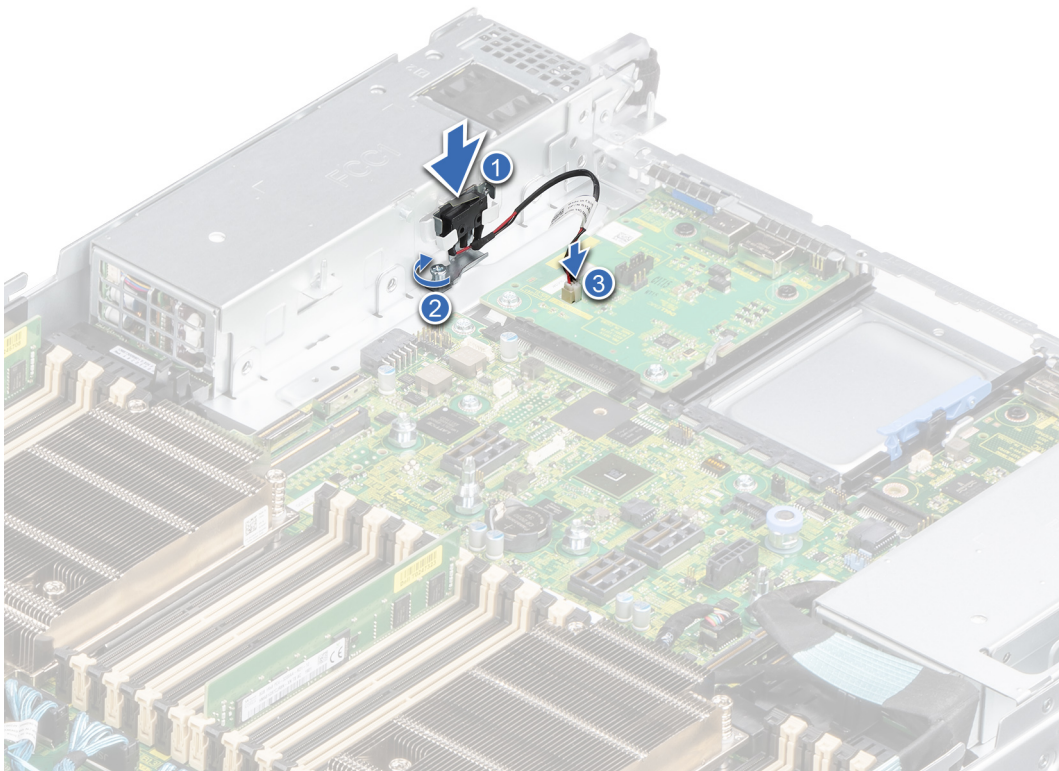
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the expansion card riser](#).

**i** **NOTE:** Ensure that you note the routing of the cables as you remove them from the system board. Route the cables properly when you replace it to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.

## Steps

1. Align the guides on the intrusion switch module with the standoffs on the system.
2. Slide the intrusion switch module into the slot in the system until firmly seated.
3. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, tighten the screw on the intrusion switch module.
4. Connect the intrusion switch cable to the connector on the rear I/O board.

**i** **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of a sequence.



**Figure 185. Installing the intrusion switch module**

## Next steps

1. [Install the expansion card riser](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

# M.2 SSD module


## Removing the M.2 NVMe SSD module

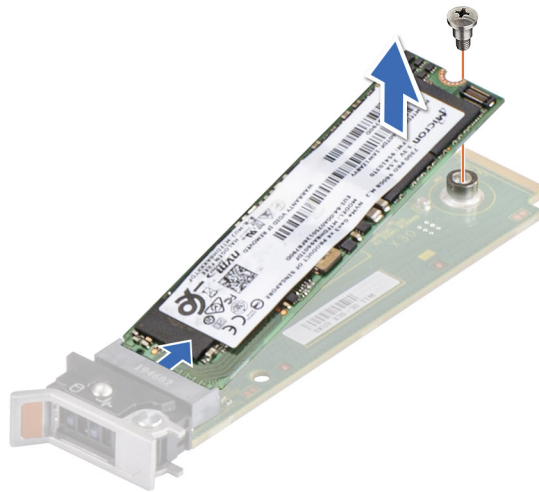
### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. Remove the [BOSS-N1 carrier](#)

### Steps

1. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, remove the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screw securing the M.2 NVMe SSD module to the BOSS-N1 card.
2. Pull the M.2 NVMe SSD module to disconnect from the BOSS-N1 card connector.

 **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 186. Removing the M.2 NVMe SSD module**

### Next steps

1. [Replace the M.2 NVMe SSD module.](#)

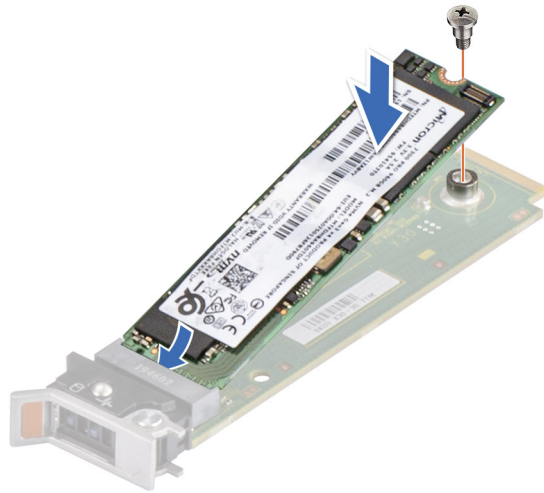
## Installing the M.2 NVMe SSD module

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. Remove the [BOSS-N1 carrier](#)

### Steps

1. Align the M.2 NVMe SSD module at an angle with the BOSS-N1 card connector.
2. Insert the M.2 NVMe SSD module until it is firmly seated in the BOSS-N1 card connector.
3. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, secure the M.2 NVMe SSD module on the BOSS-N1 card with the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screw.



**Figure 187. Installing the M.2 NVMe SSD module**

#### **Next steps**

1. Install the [BOSS\\_N1 carrier](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [After working inside your system](#).

## **Optional BOSS-N1 module**

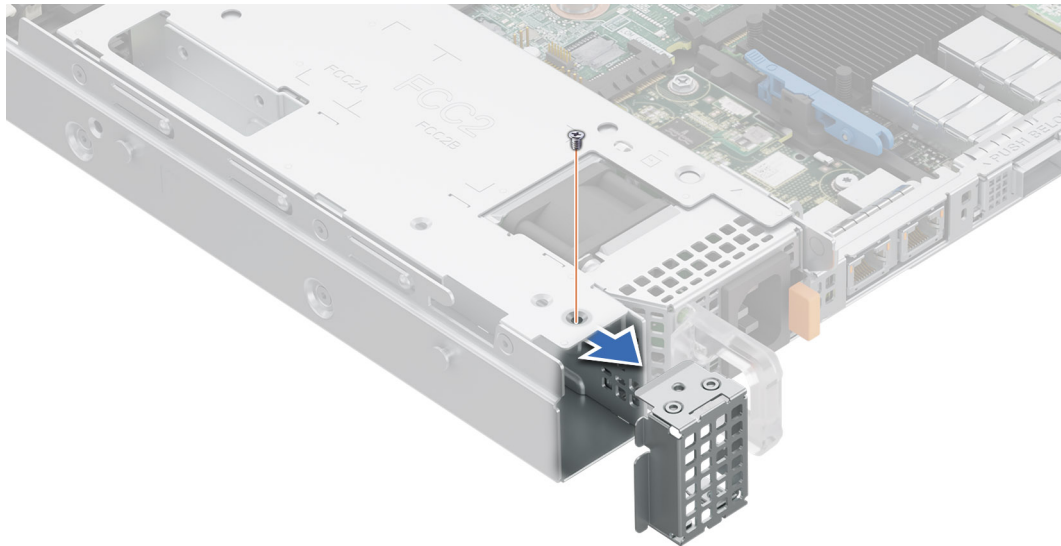
### **Removing the BOSS-N1 module blank**

#### **Prerequisites**

Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

#### **Steps**

1. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, remove the screw that secures the BOSS-N1 module bay to the chassis.
2. Remove the blank from the BOSS-N1 module bay.



**Figure 188. Removing the BOSS-N1 module blank**

#### Next steps

1. Replace the BOSS-N1 module blank or install BOSS-N1 module.

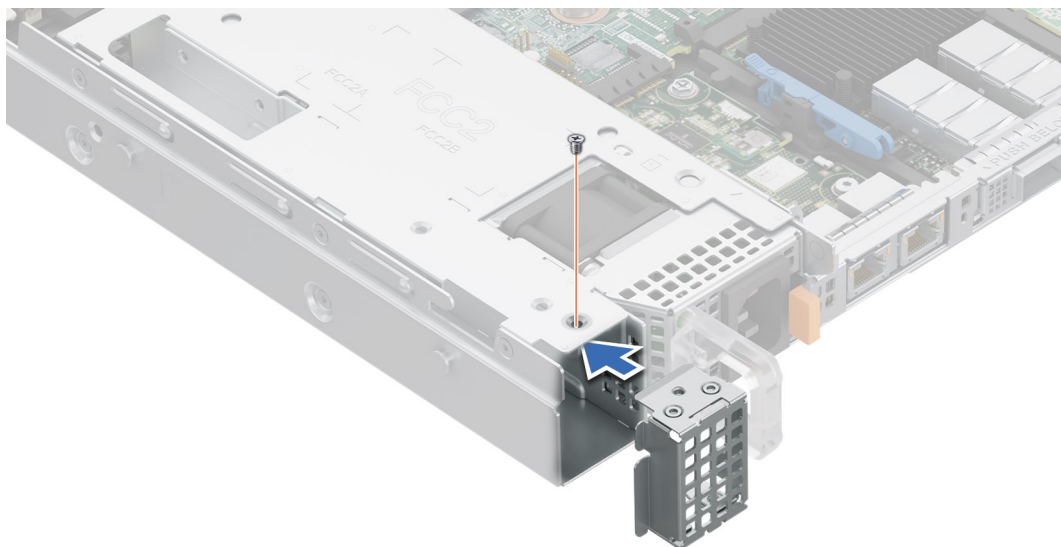
## Installing the BOSS-N1 module blank

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

#### Steps

1. Align the blank with the BOSS-N1 module bay and push it into the bay until it clicks into place.
2. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, replace the screw to secure the BOSS-N1 module bay to the chassis.



**Figure 189. Installing the BOSS-N1 module blank**

## Removing the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank

### Prerequisites

Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

### Steps

Press and pull the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank out from the BOSS-N1 module.

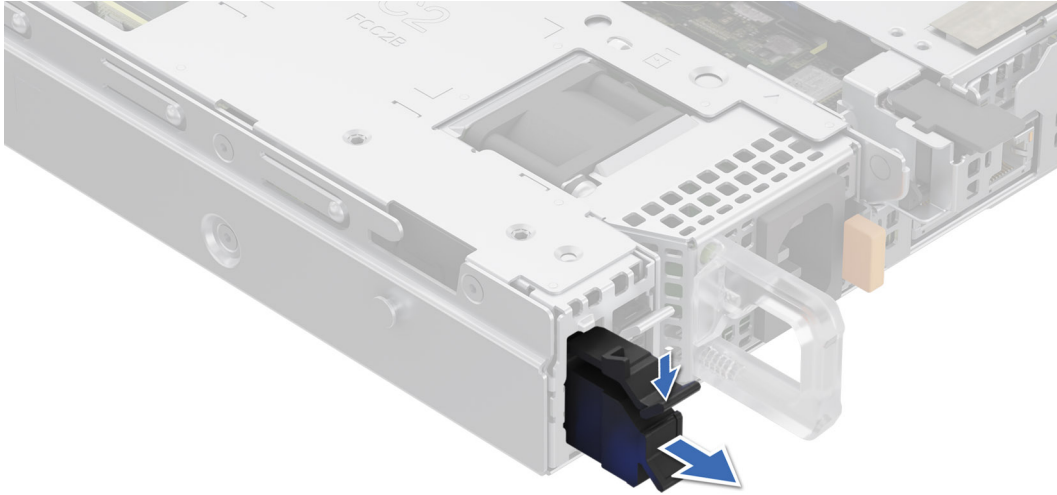


Figure 190. Removing the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank

### Next steps

1. Replace the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank or install BOSS-N1 card carrier.

## Installing the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

### Steps

Align the blank with the BOSS-N1 module bay and push it into the bay until it clicks into place.

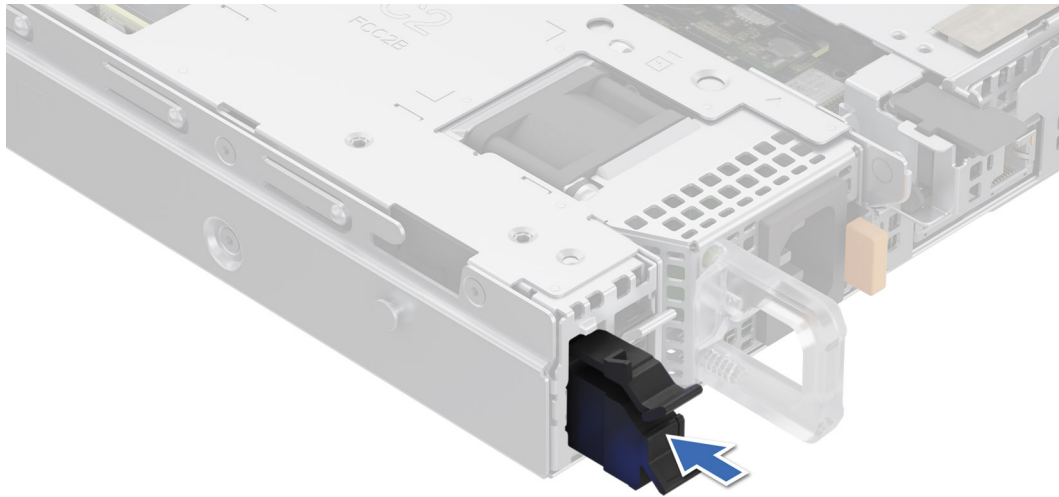


Figure 191. Installing the BOSS-N1 card carrier blank

## Removing the BOSS-N1 module

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).

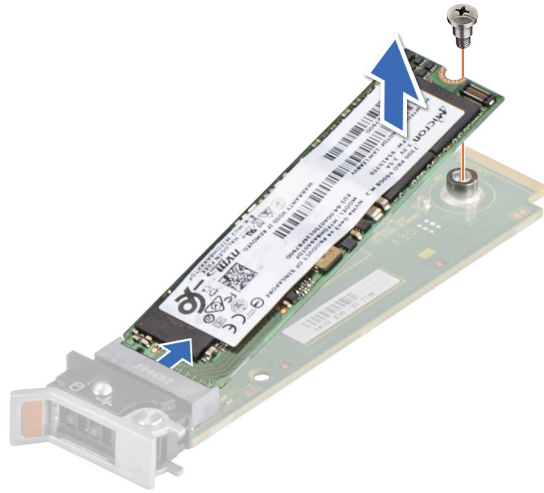
### Steps

1. Pull and lift the BOSS-N1 card carrier retention latch lock to open.
2. Slide the BOSS-N1 card carrier out.



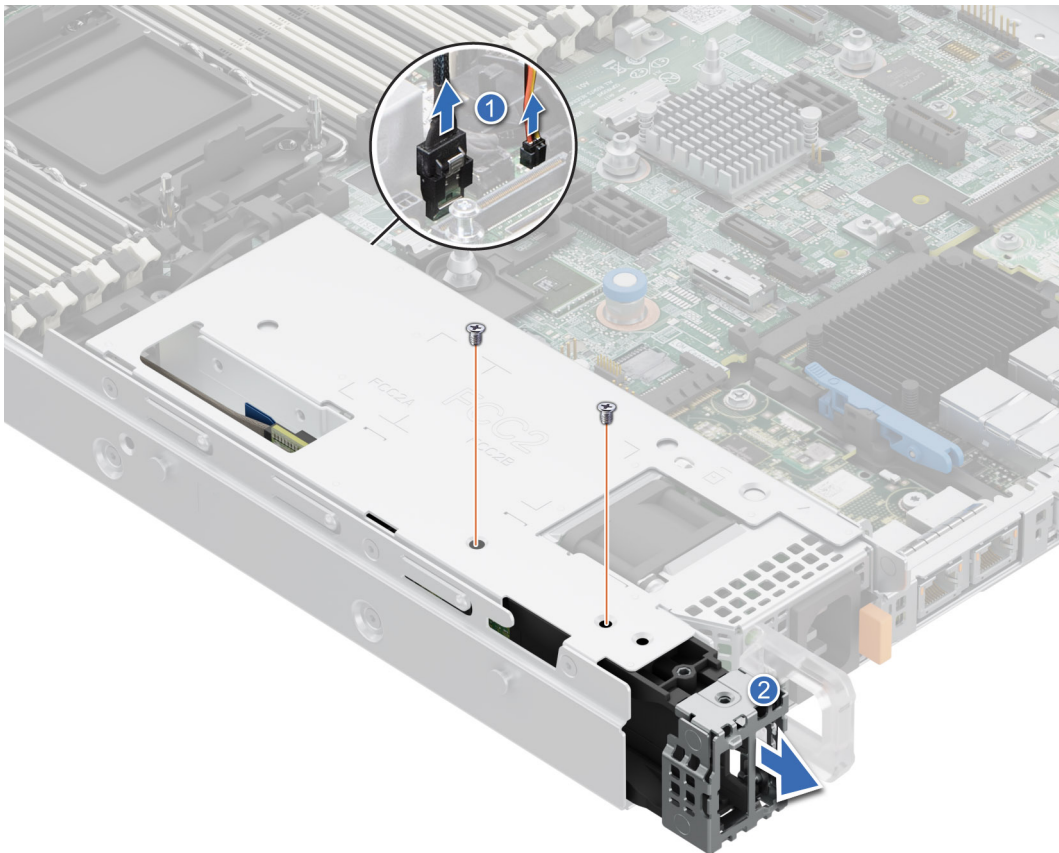
Figure 192. Removing the BOSS-N1 card carrier

- Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver remove the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screw that secures the M.2 NVMe SSD to the BOSS-N1 card carrier.
- Slide the M.2 NVMe SSD out from the BOSS-N1 card carrier.



**Figure 193. Removing the M.2 NVMe SSD**

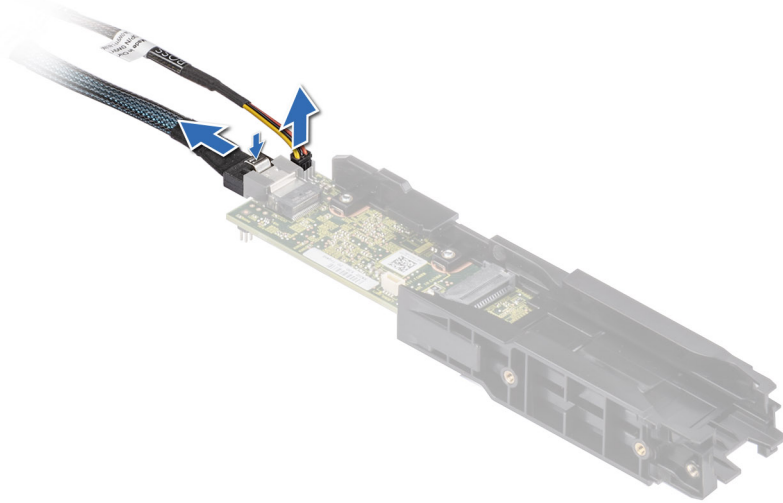
- Press the metal clip to remove the BOSS-N1 signal cable from the system board.
- Disconnect the BOSS-N1 power cable from the system board.
- Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver remove the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screws that secures the BOSS-N1 module .
- Slide the BOSS-N1 module towards the front of the chassis and lift the module.



**Figure 194. Removing the BOSS-N1 module**

- Press the metal clip to remove the BOSS-N1 signal cable from the BOSS-N1 module.

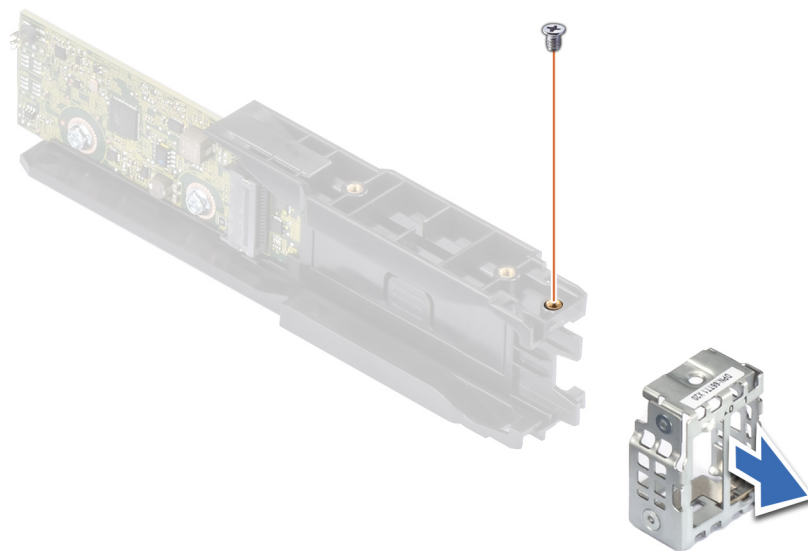
10. Remove the power cable from the BOSS-N1 module.



**Figure 195. Removing the BOSS-N1 power and signal cable from the BOSS-N1 module**

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.

11. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, remove the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screw that secures the BOSS-N1 cover on the BOSS-N1 controller card module. Slide the BOSS-N1 cover out from the BOSS-N1 controller card module.



**Figure 196. Removing the BOSS-N1 cover**

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the BOSS-N1 module](#) or [Install the BOSS-N1 module blank](#).

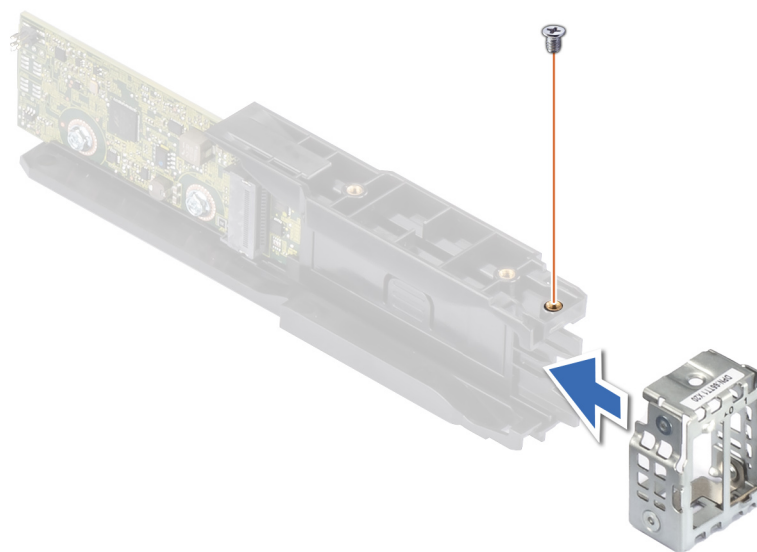
## Installing the BOSS-N1 module

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the BOSS module blank](#).

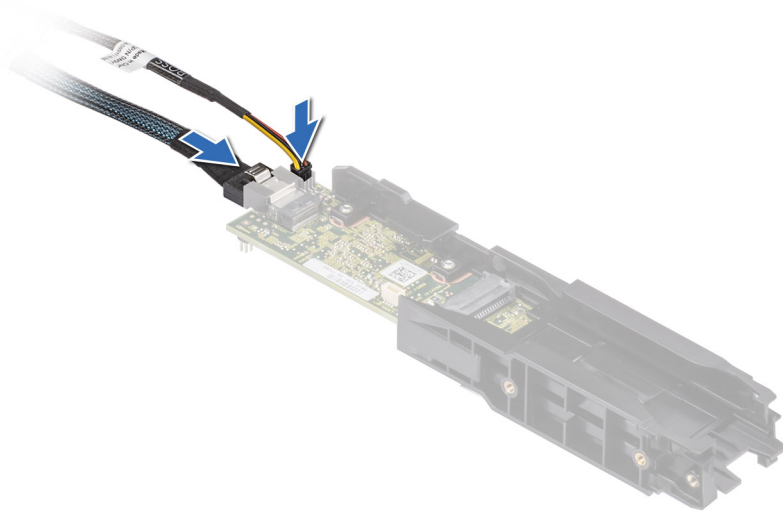
### Steps

1. Slide the BOSS-N1 cover on the BOSS-N1 controller card module. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, secure the BOSS-N1 cover on the BOSS-N1 controller card module with the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screw.



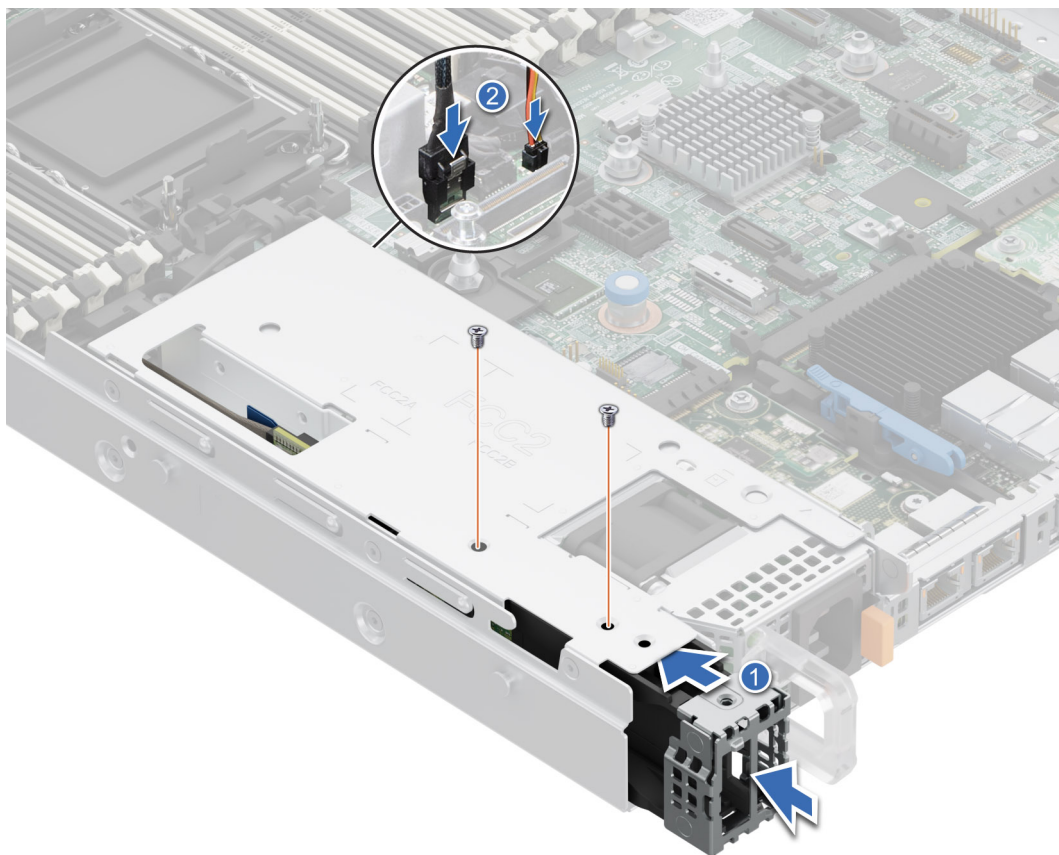
**Figure 197. Installing the BOSS-N1 cover**

2. Connect the BOSS-N1 power and signal cables to the connectors on the BOSS-N1 module.



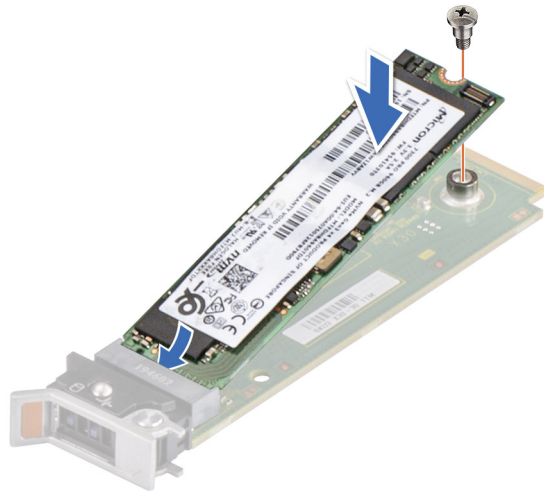
**Figure 198. Connecting the BOSS-N1 power and signal cables to the BOSS-N1 module**

3. Align the BOSS-N1 module at an angle with the controller card module slot.
4. Insert the BOSS-N1 module and push the module horizontally towards the rear of the system until firmly seated.
5. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, secure the BOSS-N1 module with the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screws.
6. Connect the BOSS-N1 power and signal cable to the connectors on the system board.



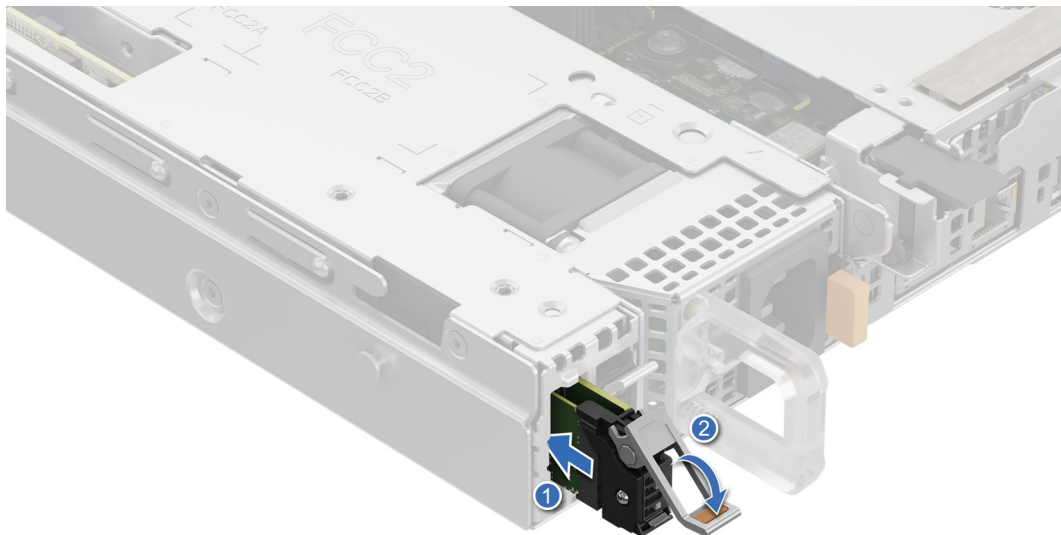
**Figure 199. Installing the BOSS-N1 module**

7. Align the M.2 NVMe SSD at an angle with the BOSS-N1 card carrier.
8. Insert the M.2 NVMe SSD until it is firmly seated in the BOSS-N1 card carrier.
9. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, secure the M.2 NVMe SSD on the BOSS-N1 card carrier with the M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screw.



**Figure 200. Installing the M.2 NVMe SSD**

10. Slide the BOSS-N1 card carrier into the BOSS-N1 module slot.
11. Close the BOSS-N1 card carrier release latch to lock the carrier in place.



**Figure 201. Installing the BOSS-N1 card carrier**

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.

#### **Next steps**

1. Follow the procedure listed in the [After working inside your system](#).

# System battery

This is a service technician replaceable part only.

## Replacing the system battery

### Prerequisites

**⚠ WARNING:** There is a danger of a new battery exploding if it is incorrectly installed. Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type that is recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions. See the Safety instructions that came with your system for more information.

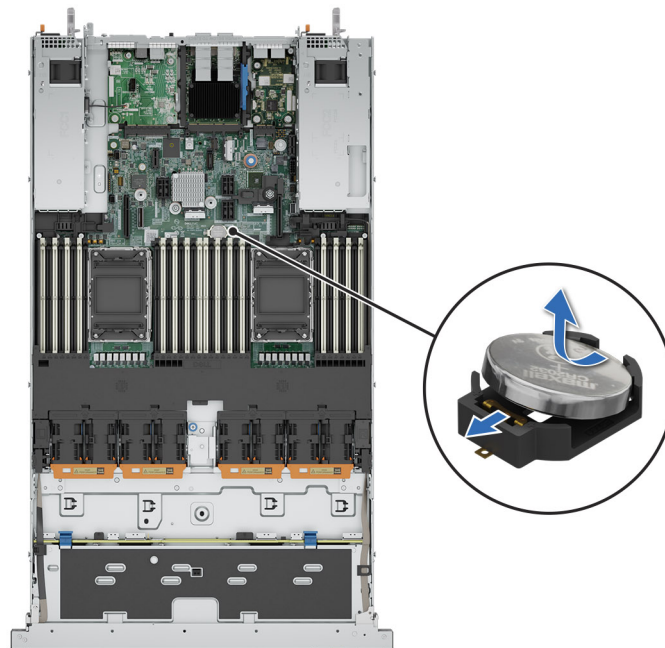
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If applicable, disconnect the power or data cables from the expansion cards.
4. [remove the expansion card riser](#).

### Steps

1. Press and hold the battery socket retention latch, for the battery to pop out.

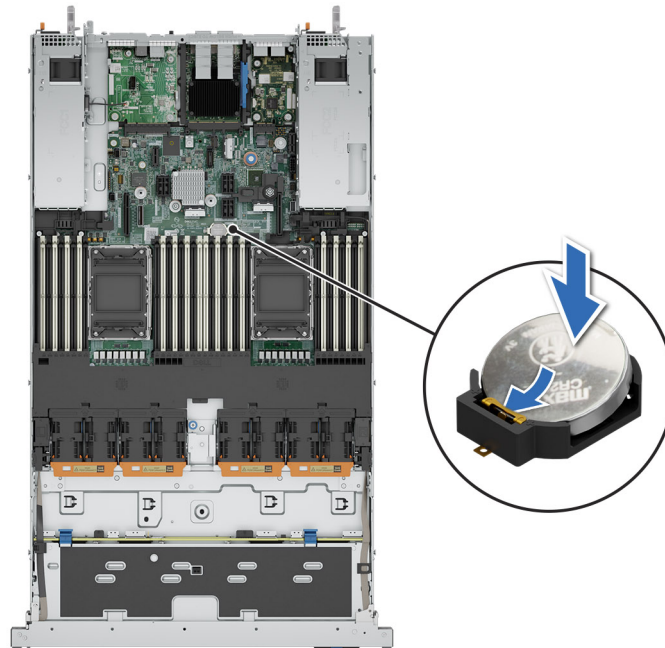
**⚠ CAUTION:** To avoid damage to the battery connector, you must firmly support the connector while installing or removing a battery.

**i NOTE:** If the battery does not pop out, then lift it out of the socket.



**Figure 202. Removing the system battery**

2. To install a new system battery, hold the battery with the positive side facing up at an angle and slide it under the battery socket latch.
3. Press the battery into the connector until it snaps into place.



**Figure 203. Installing the system battery**

### Next steps

1. [install the expansion card riser](#).
2. If applicable, connect the cables to one or more expansion cards.
3. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).
4. Confirm that the battery is operating properly, by performing the following steps:
  - a. Enter the System Setup, while booting, by pressing F2.
  - b. Enter the correct time and date in the System Setup **Time** and **Date** fields.
  - c. **Exit** the System Setup.
  - d. To test the newly installed battery, remove the system from the enclosure for at least an hour.
  - e. Reinstall the system into the enclosure after an hour.
  - f. Enter the System Setup and if the time and date are still incorrect, see [Getting help section](#).

## Optional OCP NIC card

### Removing the OCP card

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the expansion card riser](#).

**i** **NOTE:** If a 100 GbE OCP card of PCIe width x16 is inserted in the system disconnect the OCP cable on the system board.

**i** **NOTE:** See the [cable routing](#) section for more information.

#### Steps

1. Open the blue latch to unlock the OCP card.
2. Push the OCP card towards the rear end of the system to disconnect from the connector on the system board and slide the OCP card out of the slot on the system.

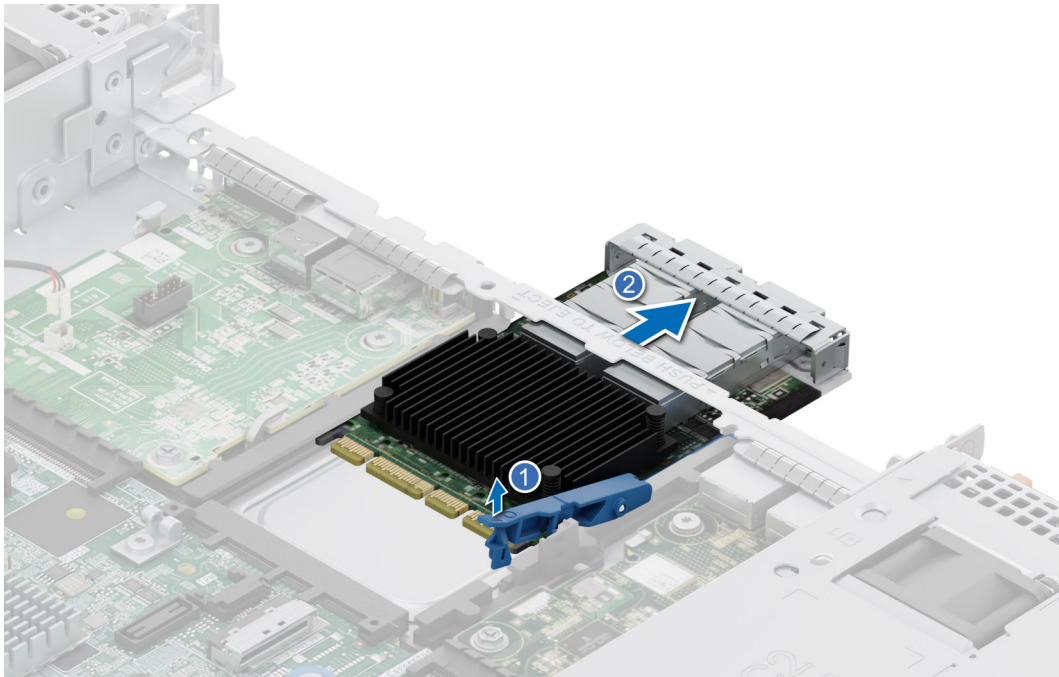


Figure 204. Removing the OCP card

### Next steps

1. [Replace the OCP card.](#)

## Installing the OCP card

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the expansion card riser](#) .

**CAUTION:** Do not install GPUs, network cards, or other PCIe devices on your system that are not validated and tested by Dell. Damage caused by unauthorized and invalidated hardware installation will null and void the system warranty.

### Steps

1. Open the blue latch on the system board.
2. Slide the OCP card into the slot in the system.
3. Push until the OCP card is connected to the connector on the system board.
4. Close the latch to lock the OCP card to the system.

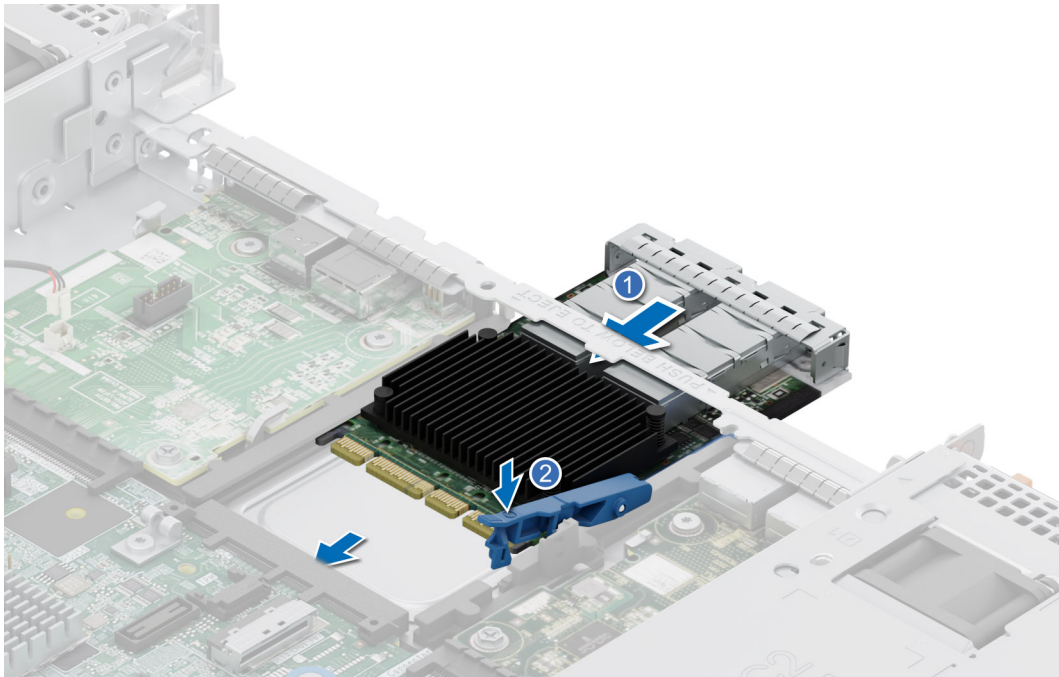


Figure 205. Installing the OCP card

#### Next steps

- NOTE:** A 100 GbE OCP card of PCIe width x16 can be inserted in the system by connecting the OCP cable on the system board.
  - NOTE:** See the [cable routing](#) section for more information.
1. [Install the expansion card riser](#)
  2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Optional internal USB card

- NOTE:** To locate the internal USB port on the system board, see the [System board jumpers and connectors](#) section.

## Removing the optional internal USB card

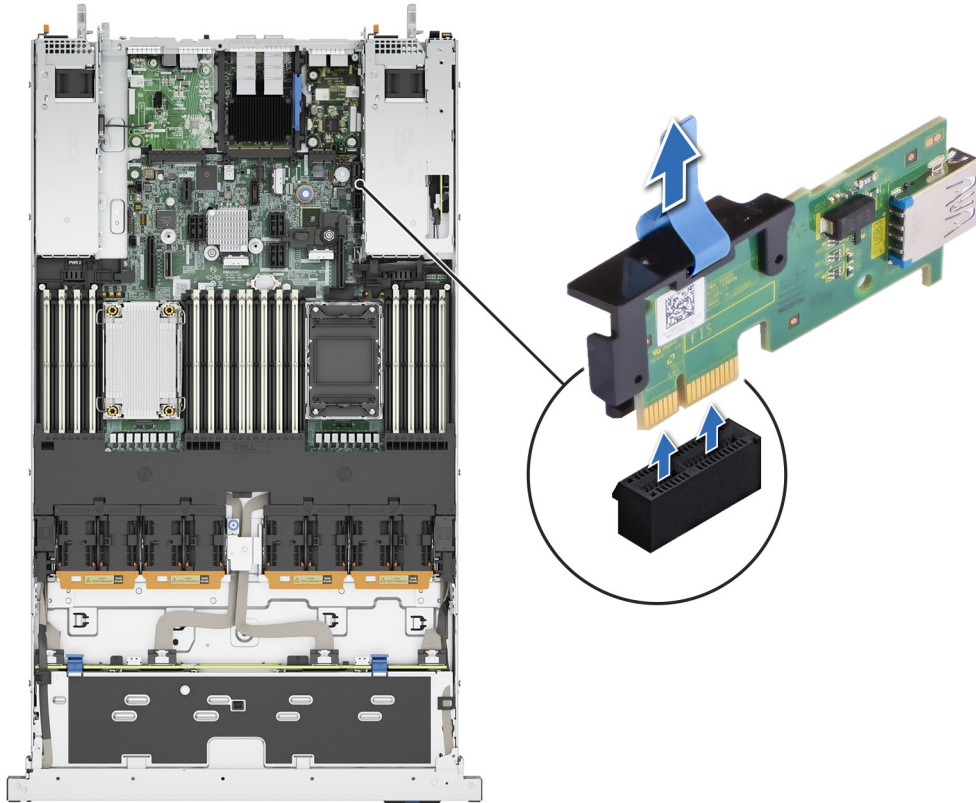
#### Prerequisites

- CAUTION:** To avoid interference with other components in the server, the maximum permissible dimensions of the USB memory key are 15.9 mm (0.63 inch) width x 57.15 mm (2.25 inch) length x 7.9 mm (.31 inch) height.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

#### Steps

1. Holding the blue tag, lift the internal USB card to disconnect from the connector on the system board.
2. Remove the USB memory key from the internal USB card.



**Figure 206. Removing the internal USB card**

### Next steps

Replace the internal USB card.

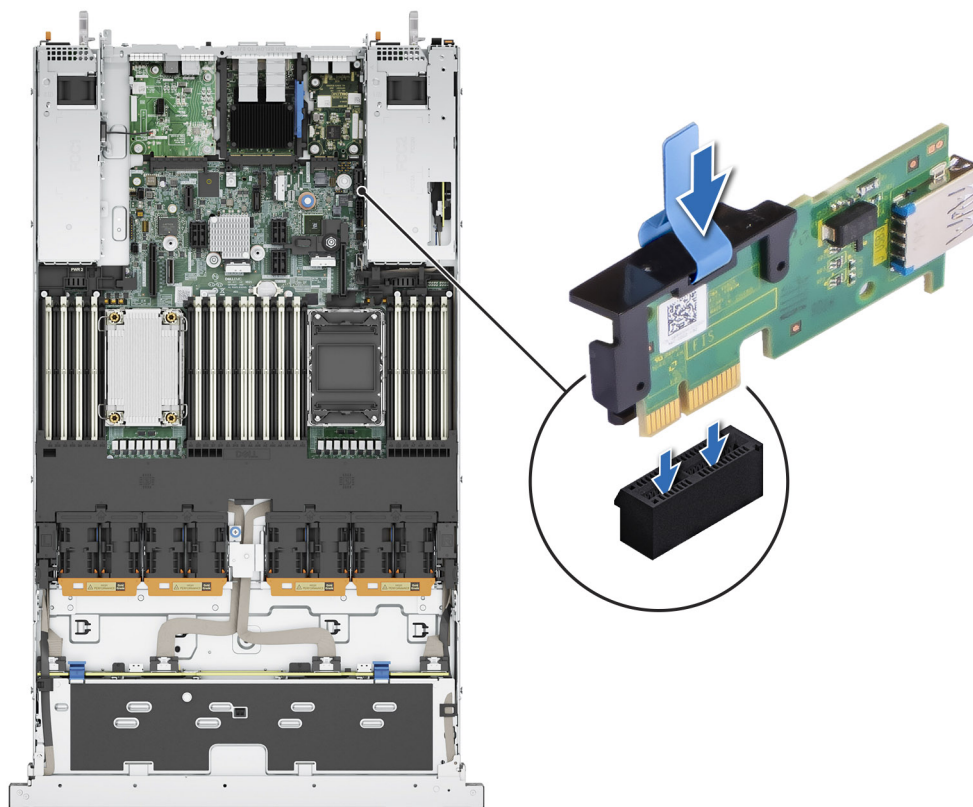
## Installing the optional internal USB card

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

### Steps

1. Connect the USB key to the internal USB card.
2. Align the internal USB card with the connector on the system board and press firmly until the internal USB card is seated.



**Figure 207. Installing the internal USB card**

#### Next steps

1. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).
2. While booting, press F2 to enter **System Setup** and verify that the system detects the USB memory key.

## VGA module

This is a service technician replaceable part only.

## Removing the VGA module

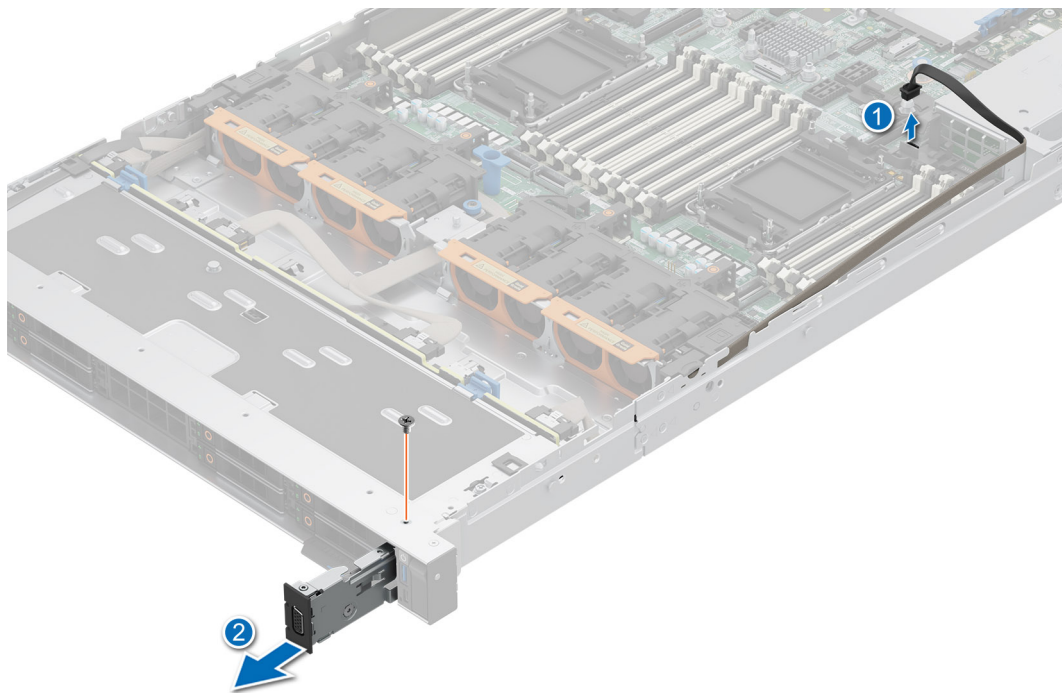
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).
4. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
5. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

#### Steps

1. Disconnect the VGA cable from the connector on the system board.  
**i** **NOTE:** Ensure that you note the routing of the cables as you remove them from the system board. Route the cables properly when you replace it to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.
2. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, remove the screw on the VGA module.
3. Slide the VGA module out of the system.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 208. Removing the VGA module**

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the VGA module.](#)

## Installing the VGA module

#### Prerequisites

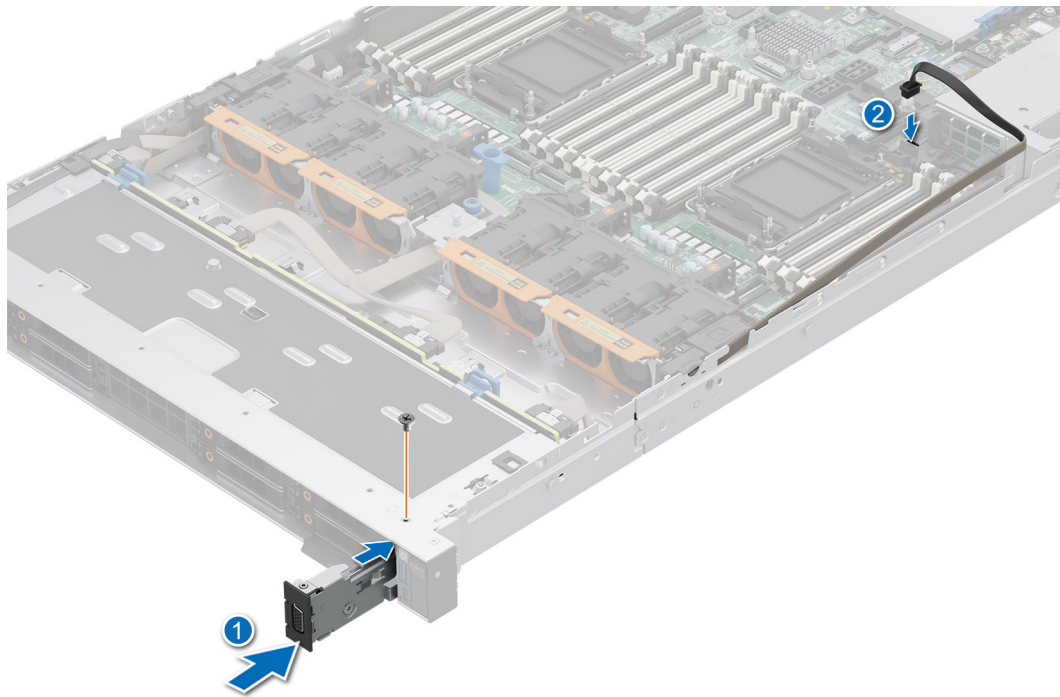
1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If installed, [remove the front bezel](#).
4. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
5. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).
6. Disconnect the VGA cable from the connector on the system board.
7. Pull the right control panel cable from the clip and move it to clear the path of the VGA module screw.

**NOTE:** Ensure that you note the routing of the cables as you remove them from the system board. Route the cables properly when you replace it to prevent the cables from being pinched or crimped.

#### Steps

1. Route the VGA cable through the slot on the front of the system and slide the VGA module into the slot.
2. Align the hole on the module with the screw hole on the system.
3. Using the Phillips #2 screwdriver, secure the VGA module to the system with the screw.
4. Connect the VGA cable from the connector on the system board.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 209. Installing the VGA module**

#### Next steps

1. Route the VGA cable, close the cable latch, and connect the VGA cable to the connector on the system board.
2. If removed, [replace the air shroud](#).
3. [Install the drive backplane cover](#)
4. If installed, [install the front bezel](#).
5. Follow the procedure listed in the [After working inside your system](#).

## Power supply unit

**NOTE:** While replacing the hot swappable PSU, after next server boot; the new PSU automatically updates to the same firmware and configuration of the replaced one. For updating to the latest firmware and changing the configuration, see the [Lifecycle Controller User's Guide at iDRAC Manuals](#).

**NOTE:** For information about DC PSU cabling instructions, go to [PowerEdge Manuals > Rack Servers > PowerEdge R660 > Select This Product > Documentation > Manuals and Documents > Cabling instructions for – 48 – 60 V DC power supply](#).

## Hot spare feature

Your system supports the hot spare feature that significantly reduces the power overhead associated with the power supply unit (PSU) redundancy.

When the hot spare feature is enabled, one of the redundant PSUs is switched to the sleep state. The active PSU supports 100 percent of the system load, thus operating at higher efficiency. The PSU in the sleep state monitors output voltage of the active PSU. If the output voltage of the active PSU drops, the PSU in the sleep state returns to an active output state.

If having both PSUs active is more efficient than having one PSU in the sleep state, the active PSU can also activate the sleeping PSU.

The default PSU settings are as follows:

- If the load on the active PSU is more than 50 percent of PSU rated power wattage, then the redundant PSU is switched to the active state.

- If the load on the active PSU falls below 20 percent of PSU rated power wattage, then the redundant PSU is switched to the sleep state.

You can configure the hot spare feature by using the iDRAC settings. For more information, see the *iDRAC User's Guide* available at [PowerEdge Manuals](#).

## Removing a power supply unit blank

### Prerequisites

Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

### Steps

Pull the blank out of the system.

**CAUTION:** To ensure proper system cooling, the PSU blank must be installed in the second PSU bay in a nonredundant configuration. Remove the PSU blank only if you are installing a second PSU.

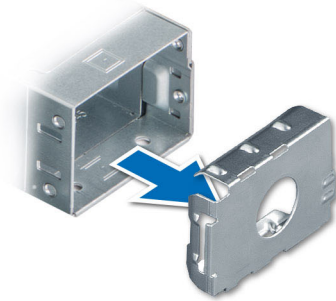


Figure 210. Removing a power supply unit blank

### Next steps

Replace the [PSU](#) or [PSU blank](#).

## Installing a power supply unit blank

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).

**NOTE:** Install the power supply unit (PSU) blank only in the second PSU bay.

2. [Remove the PSU](#).

### Steps

Align the PSU blank with the PSU bay and push it into the PSU bay until it clicks into place.

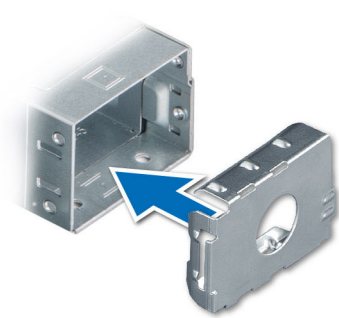


Figure 211. Installing a power supply unit blank

## Removing a power supply unit

### Prerequisites

**CAUTION:** The system requires one power supply unit (PSU) for normal operation. On power-redundant systems, remove and replace only one PSU at a time in a system that is powered on.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Disconnect the power cable from the power outlet and from the PSU that you intend to remove.
3. Remove the cable from the strap on the PSU handle.
4. Unlatch and lift the optional cable management arm if it interferes with the PSU removal.

For information about the cable management arm, see the system's rack documentation at [PowerEdge Manuals](#)

### Steps

Press the release latch, and holding the PSU handle slide the PSU out of the PSU bay.

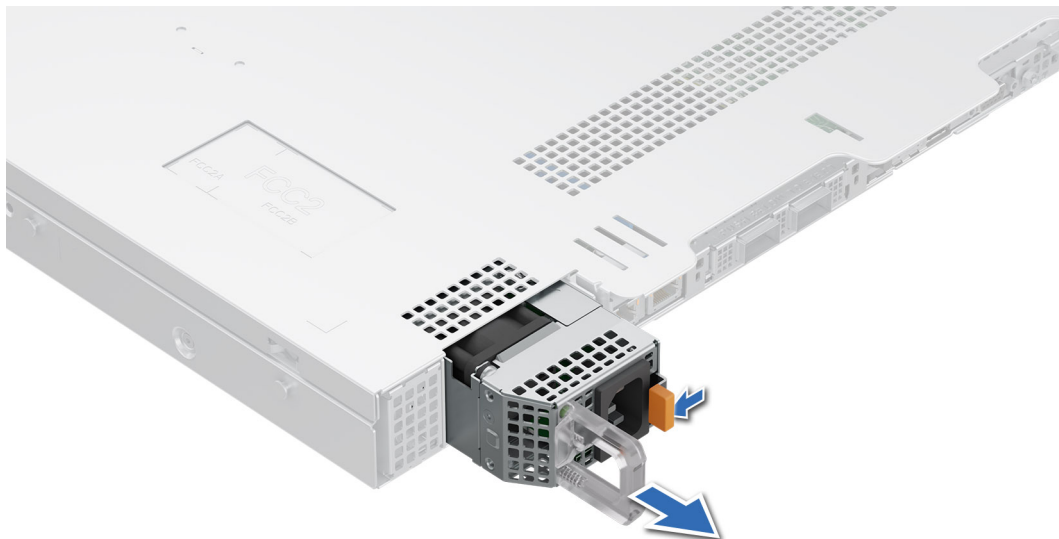


Figure 212. Removing a power supply unit

### Next steps

Replace the [PSU](#) or [PSU blank](#).

# Installing a power supply unit

## Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. For systems that support redundant PSU, ensure that both the PSUs are of the same type and have the same maximum output power.

**NOTE:** The maximum output power (shown in watts) is listed on the PSU label.

3. Remove the [PSU blank](#).

## Steps

Slide the PSU into the PSU bay until the release latch snaps into place.

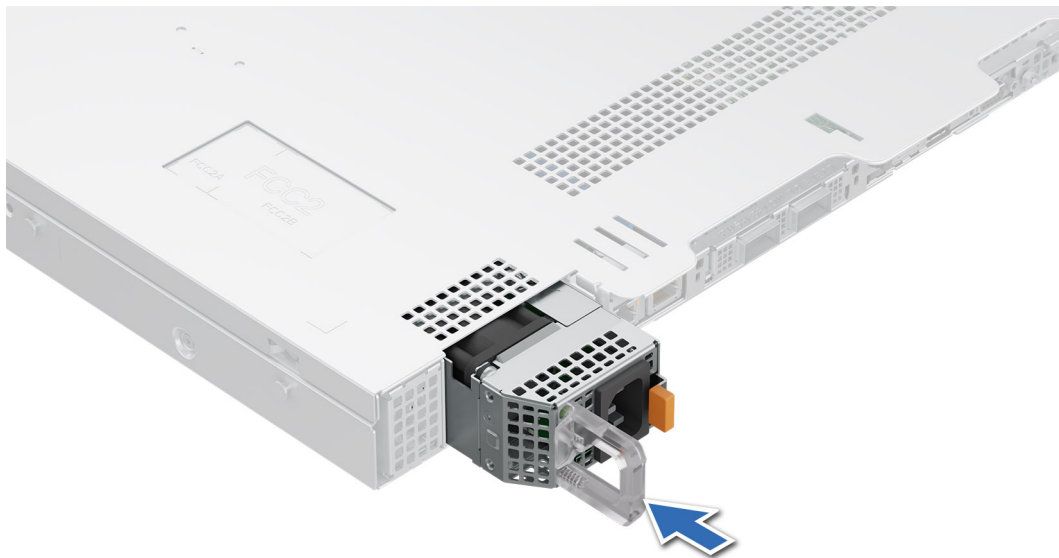


Figure 213. Installing a power supply unit

## Next steps

1. If you have unlatched the cable management arm, relatch it. For information about the cable management arm, see the system's rack documentation at [PowerEdge Manuals](#).
2. Connect the power cable to the PSU, and plug the cable into a power outlet.

**CAUTION:** When connecting the power cable to the PSU, secure the cable to the PSU with the strap.

**NOTE:** When installing, hot swapping, or hot adding a new PSU, wait for 15 seconds for the system to recognize the PSU and determine its status. The PSU redundancy may not occur until discovery is complete. The PSU status indicator turns green to indicate that the PSU is functioning properly.

**NOTE:** For certain premium configurations with high power consumption, the system PSU might stay with 2+0 mode only, 1+1 redundant mode is not available.

**NOTE:** While replacing the hot swappable PSU, after next server boot; the new PSU automatically updates to the same firmware and configuration of the replaced one. For updating to the latest firmware and changing the configuration, see the *Lifecycle Controller User's Guide* at [iDRAC Manuals](#).

# Optional serial COM port

This is a service technician replaceable part only.

## Removing the serial COM port

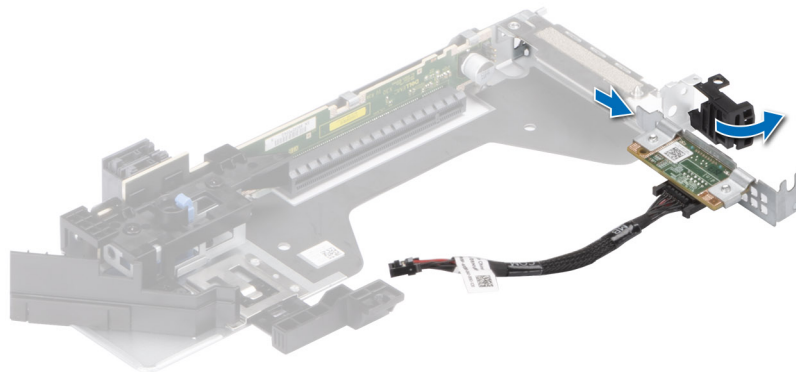
### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

### Steps

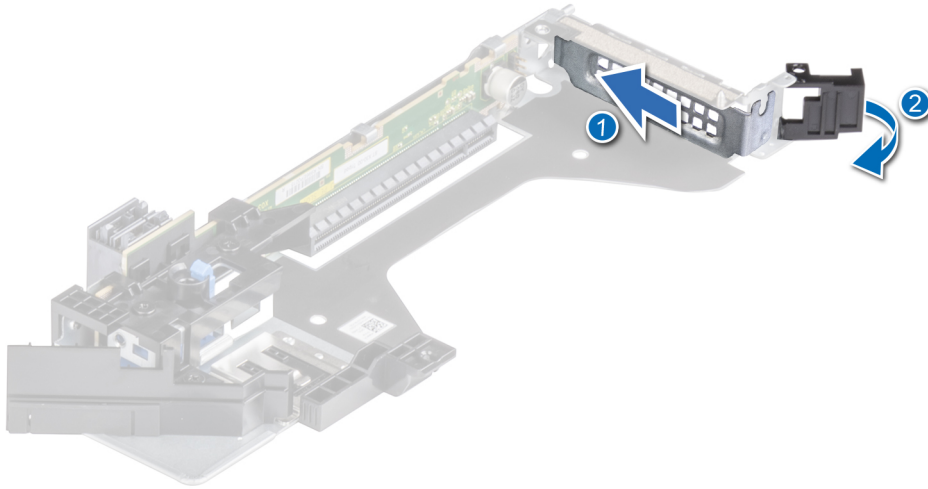
1. Lift the [expansion card riser](#) and disconnect the serial COM port cable from the connector on the rear I/O board.
2. Open the latch on the expansion card riser.
3. Slide the serial COM port out of the expansion card riser.

 **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 214. Removing the serial COM port**

4. If the serial COM port is not going to be replaced, install a filler bracket.
5. Close the card retention latch.



**Figure 215. Installing the filler bracket**

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the serial COM port.](#)

## Installing the serial COM port

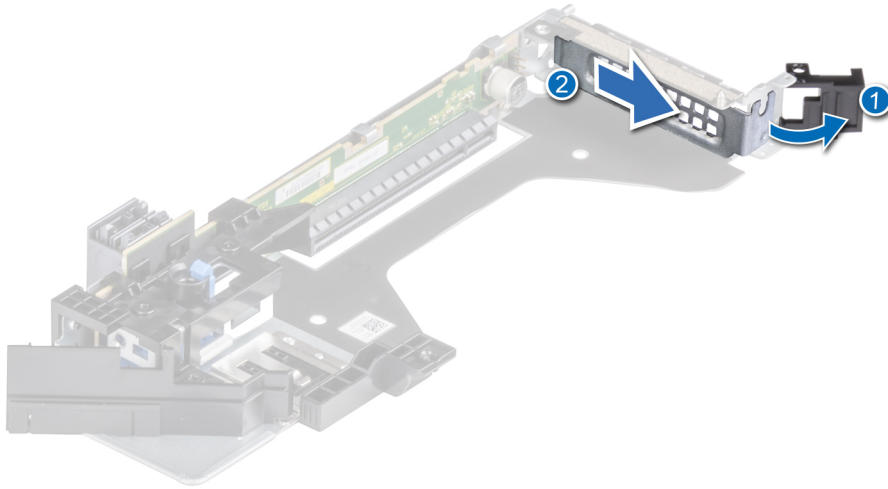
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Lift the expansion card riser](#) and disconnect the serial COM port cable from the connector on the rear I/O board.

#### Steps

1. If installed, remove the filler bracket from the expansion card riser (Riser 3).

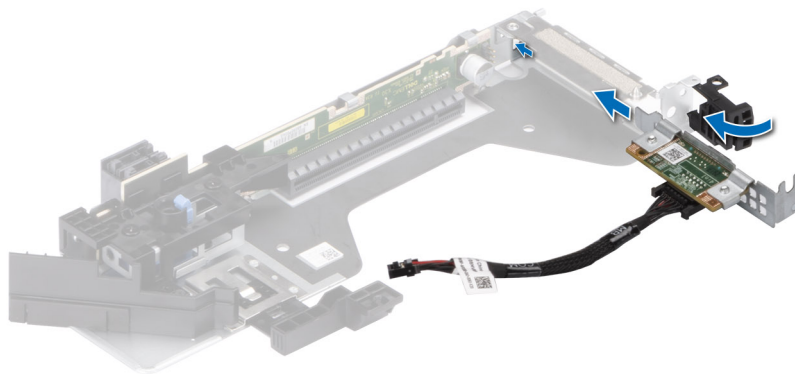
- NOTE:** For more information about how to remove the filler bracket, see the [Removing the expansion card from the expansion card riser](#) topic.
- NOTE:** Store the filler bracket for future use. Filler brackets must be installed in empty expansion card slots to maintain Federal Communications Commission (FCC) certification of the system. The brackets also keep dust and dirt out of the system and aid in proper cooling and airflow inside the system.



**Figure 216. Removing the filler bracket**

2. Slide the serial COM port into the expansion card riser.
3. Connect the serial COM port cable to the serial port.
4. Close the expansion card retention latch.
5. Connect the serial COM port cable to the connector on the rear I/O board.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 217. Installing the serial COM port**

#### Next steps


1. [Install the expansion card riser.](#)
2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

# System board


This is a service technician replaceable part only.

## Removing the system board

### Prerequisites

 **CAUTION:** If you are using the Trusted Platform Module (TPM) with an encryption key, you may be prompted to create a recovery key during program or System Setup. Be sure to create and safely store this recovery key. If you replace this system board, you must supply the recovery key when you restart your system or program before you can access the encrypted data on your drives.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. Remove the following components:
  - a. [Air shroud](#) or [PCH shroud](#)

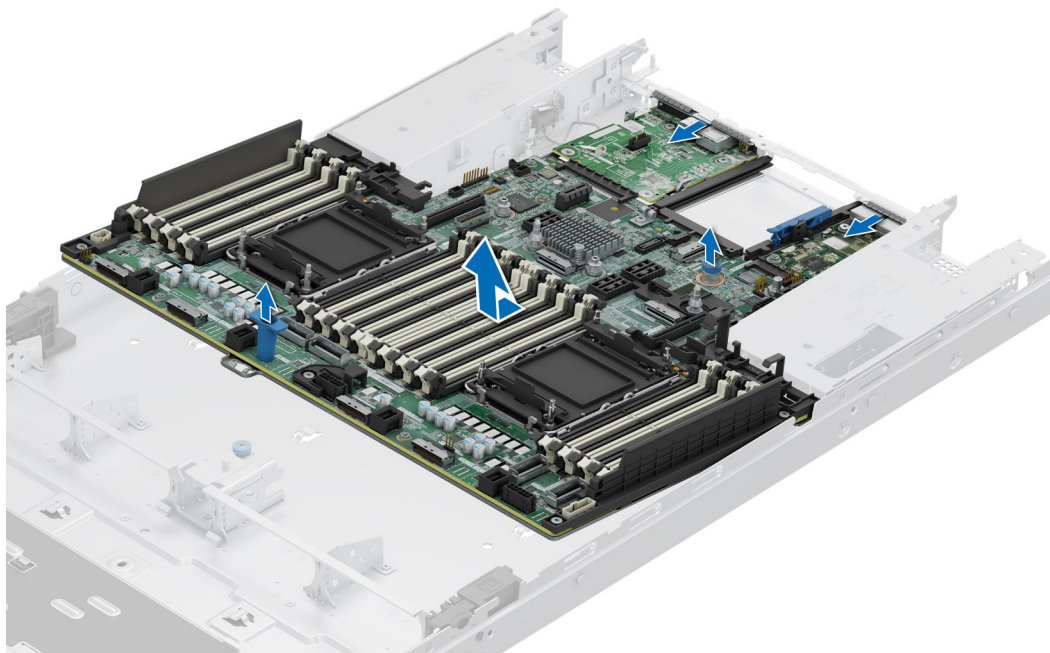
 **NOTE:** PCH shroud is installed on systems with no riser configuration.

- b. [Cooling fan modules](#)
- c. [Processor and heat sink module](#)
- d. [Memory modules](#)
- e. [Expansion card riser](#)
- f. [Internal USB card \(if installed\)](#)
- g. [Side wall bracket](#)
- h. [OCP card \(if installed\)](#)
- i. [Power supply units \(PSU\)](#)
- j. Disconnect all cables from the system board.

 **CAUTION:** Take care not to damage the system identification button while removing the system board from the system.

### Steps

1. Using the system board holder and plunger, slide the system board towards the front of the system.
2. Lift the system board out of the chassis.



**Figure 218. Removing the system board**

### Next steps

1. [Install the system board.](#)

## Installing the system board

### Prerequisites

**i** **NOTE:** Before replacing the system board, replace the old iDRAC MAC address label on the Information tag with the iDRAC MAC address label of the replacement system board.

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. If you are replacing the system board, remove all the components that are listed in the removing the system board section.

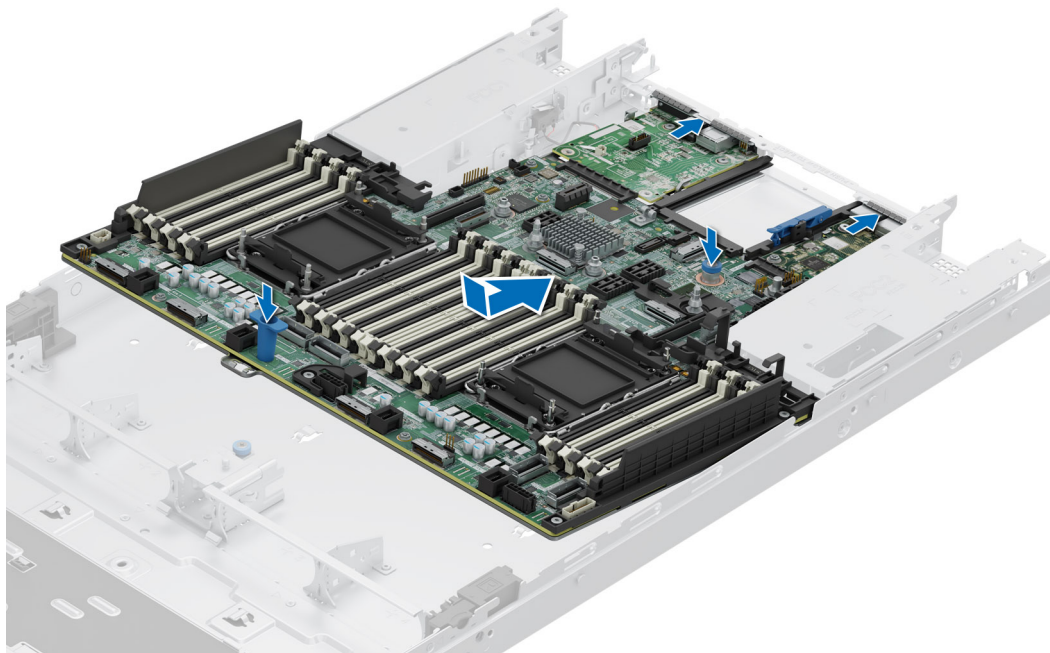
### Steps

1. Unpack the new system-board assembly.

**⚠ CAUTION: Do not lift the system board by holding a memory module, processor, or other components.**

**⚠ CAUTION: Take care not to damage the system identification button while placing the system board into the chassis.**

2. Holding the system board holder and plunger, lower the system board into the system.
3. Slide the system board towards the rear of the chassis until the connectors are firmly seated in the slots.



**Figure 219. Installing the system board**

### Next steps

1. Replace the following components:

a. [Trusted Platform Module \(TPM\)](#)

**NOTE:** The TPM Module must be replaced only while installing a new system board.

b. [Side wall bracket](#)

c. [Internal USB card \(if installed\)](#)

d. [Power supply units \(PSU\)](#)

e. [OCP card \(if installed\)](#)

f. [Processor heat sink module](#)

g. [Memory modules](#)

h. [Cooling fans](#)

i. [Air shroud or PCH shroud](#)

**NOTE:** PCH shroud is installed on systems with no riser configuration.

2. Reconnect all cables to the system board.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the cables inside the system are routed along the chassis wall and secured using the cable securing bracket.

3. Ensure that you perform the following steps:

a. Use the Easy Restore feature to restore the Service Tag. See the [Restoring the system by using the Easy Restore feature](#) section.

b. If the service tag is not backed up in the backup flash device, enter the system service tag manually. See the [Manually update the Service Tag](#) by using System Setup section.

c. Update the BIOS and iDRAC versions.

d. Re-enable the Trusted Platform Module (TPM). See the [Upgrading the Trusted Platform Module](#) section.

4. If you are not using Easy Restore, import your new or existing iDRAC Enterprise license. For more information, see the *Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide* available at [idracmanuals](#).

5. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Restoring the system using Easy Restore

The Easy Restore feature enables you to restore your service tag, license, UEFI configuration, and the system configuration data after replacing the system board. All data is backed up in a backup flash device automatically. If BIOS detects a new system board, and the service tag in the backup flash device, BIOS prompts the user to restore the backup information.

### About this task

Below is a list of options/steps available:

### Steps

1. Restore the service tag, license, and diagnostics information, press **Y**
2. Navigate to the Lifecycle Controller based restore options, press **N**
3. Restore data from a previously created **Hardware Server Profile**, press **F10**  
**i** **NOTE:** When the restore process is complete, BIOS prompts to restore the system configuration data.
4. Restore data from a previously created **Hardware Server Profile**, press **F10**
5. To restore the system configuration data, press **Y**
6. To use the default configuration settings, press **N**  
**i** **NOTE:** After the restore process is complete, system reboots.

## Manually update the Service Tag

After replacing a system board, if Easy Restore fails, follow this process to manually enter the Service Tag, using **System Setup**.

### About this task

If you know the system service tag, use the **System Setup** menu to enter the service tag.

### Steps

1. Power on the system.
2. To enter the **System Setup**, press **F2**.
3. Click **Service Tag Settings**.
4. Enter the service tag.  
**i** **NOTE:** You can enter the service tag only when the **Service Tag** field is empty. Ensure that you enter the correct service tag. Once the service tag is entered, it cannot be updated or changed. Incorrectly entered service tag will lead to system board replacement.
5. Click **OK**.

## LOM card, MIC card, and rear I/O board

### Removing the LOM card (optional), MIC card, and rear I/O board

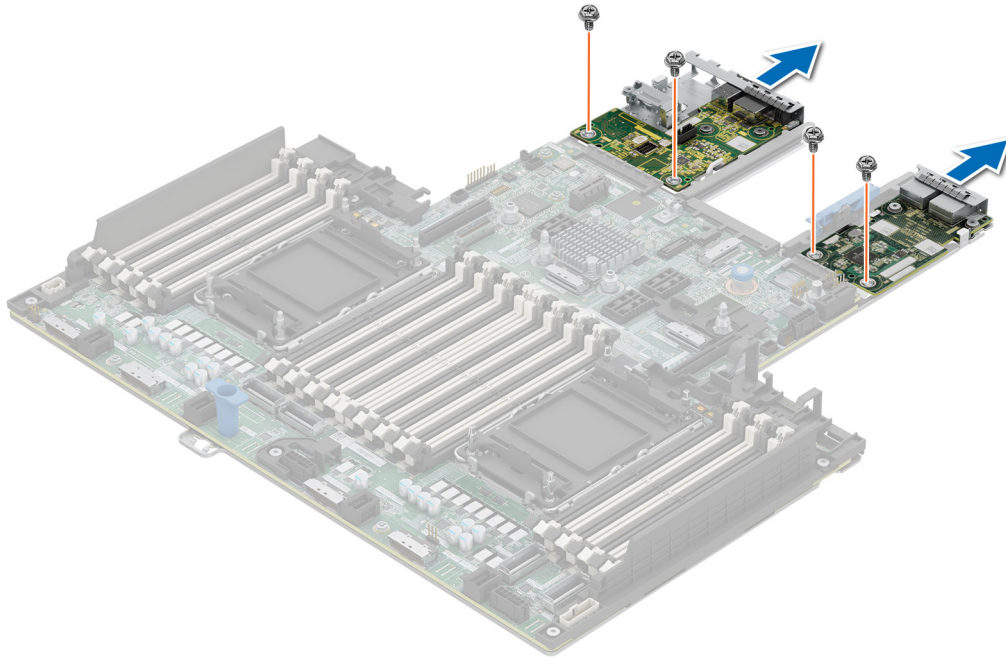
#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the system board](#).

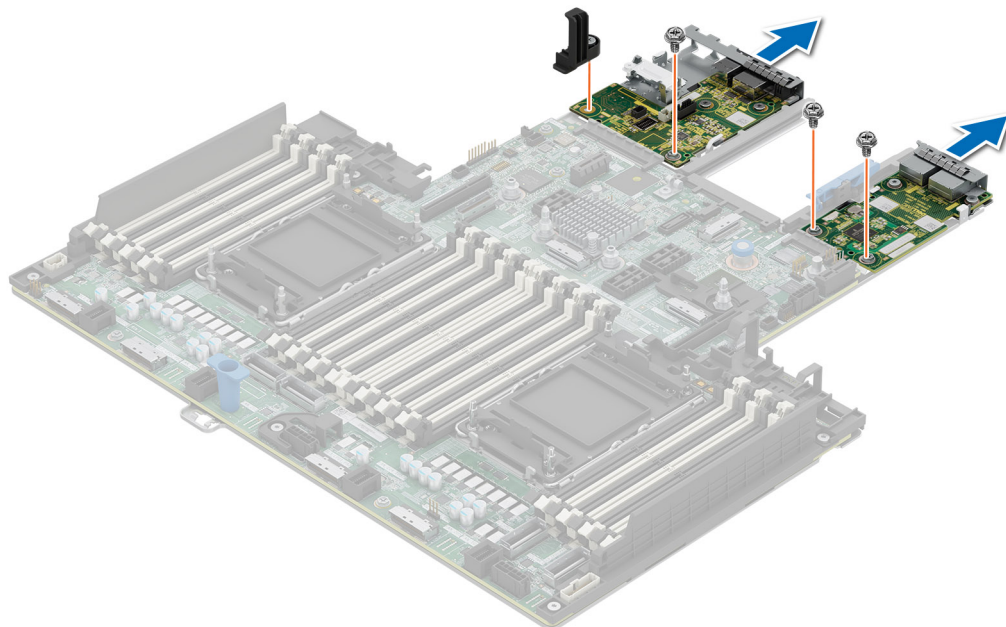
**i** **NOTE:** The procedure to remove the liquid cooling rear I/O board and rear I/O board is the same.

**Steps**

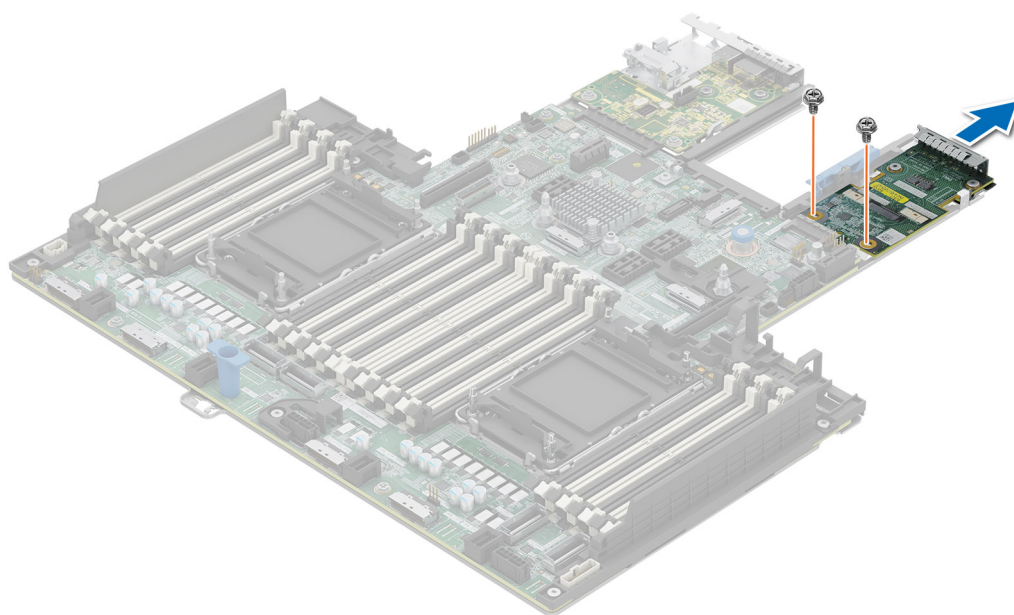
1. Using a Phillips # 2 screwdriver, remove the screws that secure the LAN on Motherboard (LOM) card, Management Interface card (MIC), and rear I/O board to the system board.
2. Holding the edges, pull the LOM card, MIC card, or rear I/O board to disconnect from the connector on the system board.



**Figure 220. Removing the LOM card and rear I/O board**



**Figure 221. Removing the LOM card and liquid cooling rear I/O board**



**Figure 222. Removing the MIC card**

**NOTE:** MIC is card is only available in the system that supports Dell DPU cards.

#### Next steps

1. Replace the LOM card and rear I/O board.

## Installing the LOM card (optional), MIC card, and rear I/O board

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in the [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the system board](#).

**NOTE:** The procedure to install the liquid cooling rear I/O board and rear I/O boards is the same.

#### Steps

1. Align the connectors and slots on the LAN on Motherboard (LOM) card, Management Interface card (MIC), or rear I/O board with the connector and standoffs on the system board.
2. Press the LOM card, MIC card, or rear I/O board until firmly seated on the system board connector.
3. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, secure the LOM card, MIC card or rear I/O board to the system board with screws.

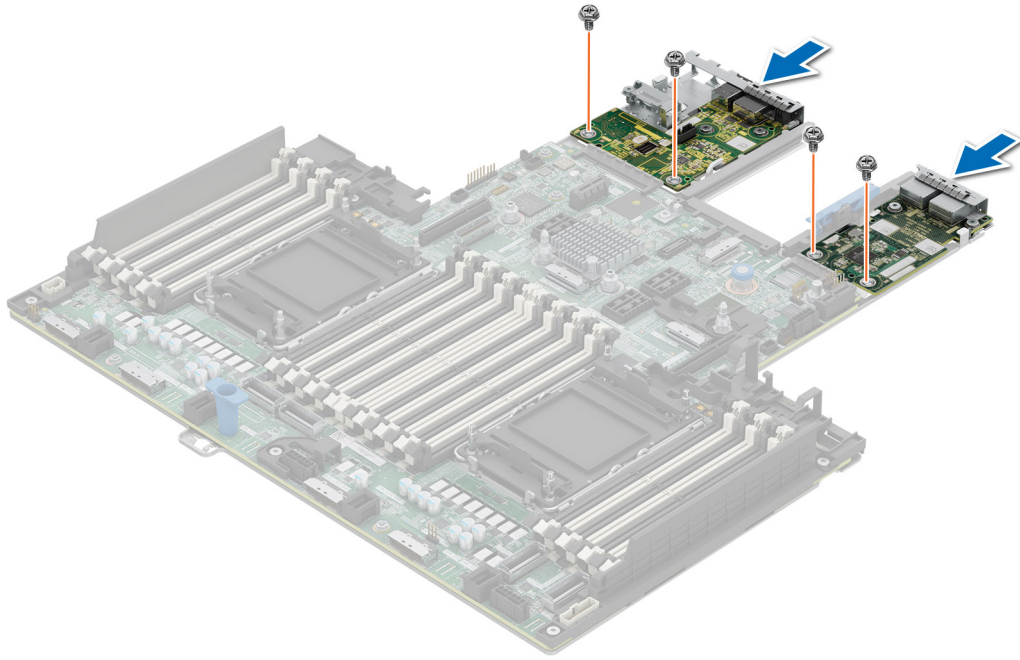


Figure 223. Installing the LOM card and rear I/O board

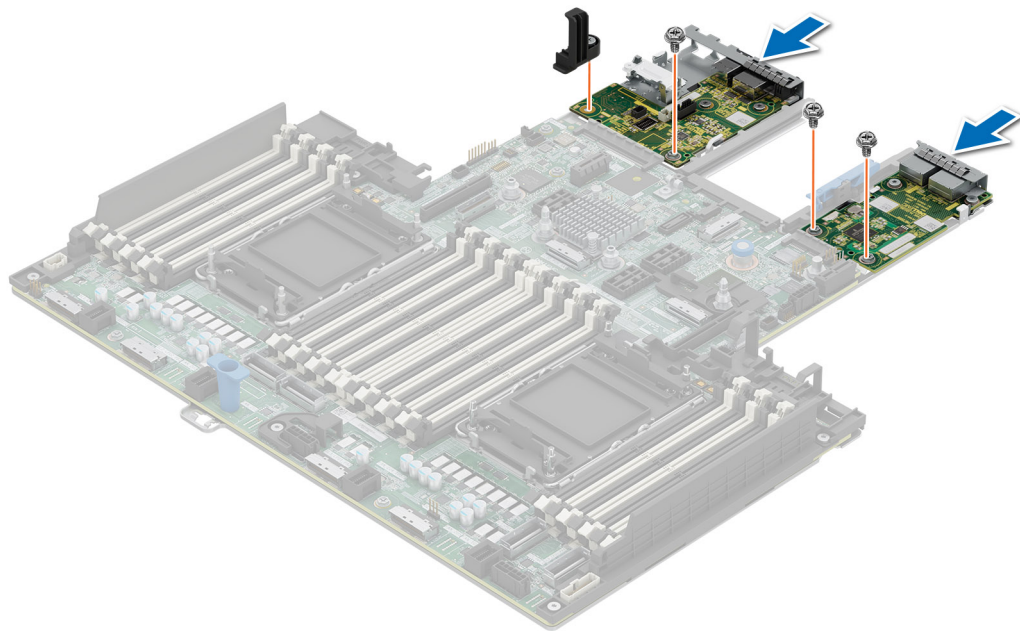
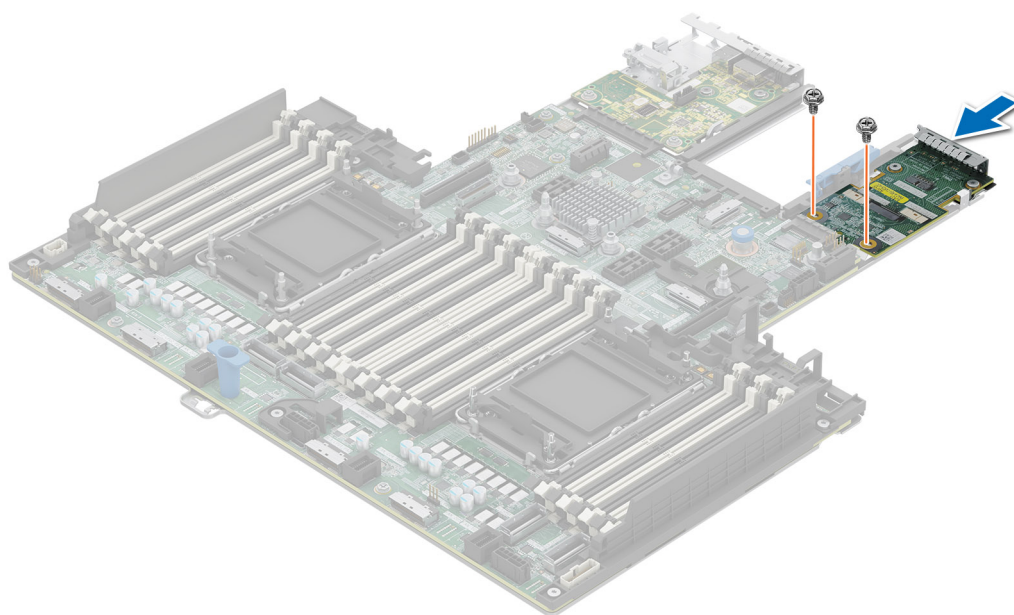


Figure 224. Installing the LOM card and Liquid cooling rear I/O board



**Figure 225. Installing the MIC card**

**i** **NOTE:** MIC is card is only available in the system that supports Dell DPU cards.

#### Next steps

1. [Install the system board.](#)
2. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Control panel

This is a service technician replaceable part only.

## Removing the right control panel

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions.](#)
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system.](#)
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud.](#)

#### Steps

1. Disconnect the right control panel cable from the connector on the system board.
2. Lift the latch, and slide the cable out of the clip.

**i** **NOTE:** Observe the routing of the cable as you remove the right control panel from the system.

3. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, remove the screws that secure the right control panel to the system.
4. Holding the cable, slide the right control panel out of the system.

**i** **NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.

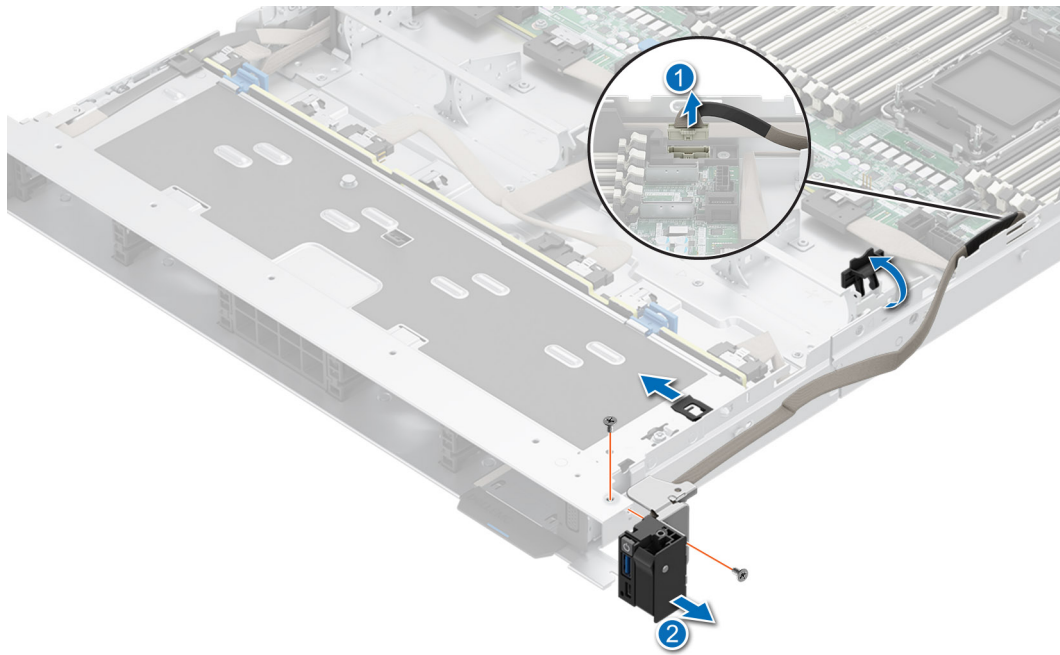


Figure 226. Removing the right control panel

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the right control panel.](#)

## Installing the right control panel

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

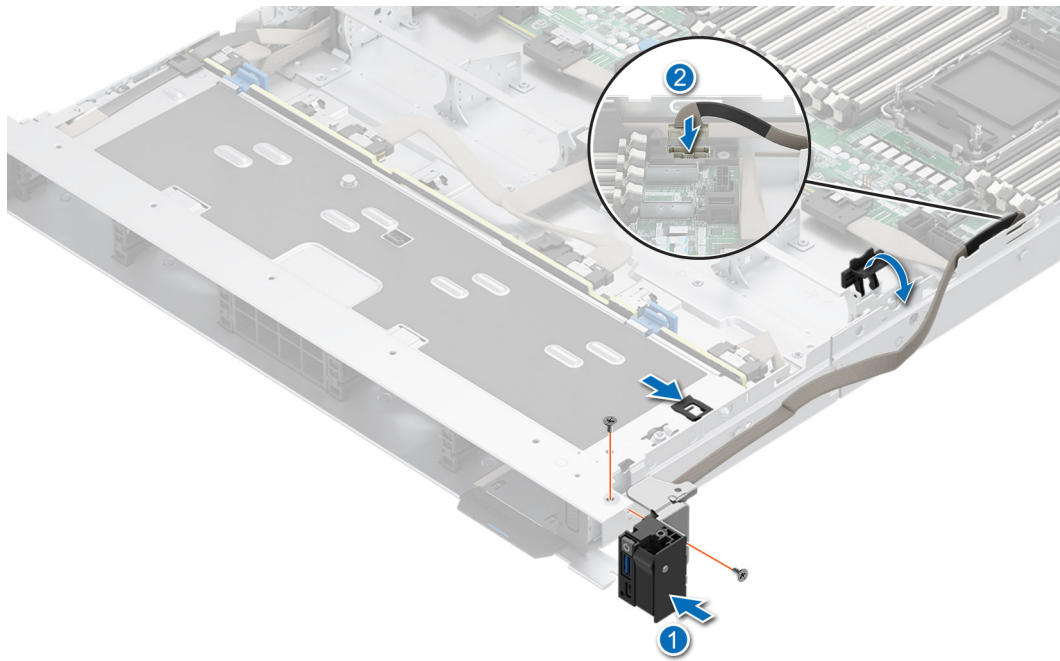
#### Steps

1. Align and slide the right control panel in the slot on the system.
2. Route the right control panel cable through the side wall of the system. Close the cable latch and slide the cable into the clip.

**NOTE:** Route the cable properly to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

3. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, tighten the screws that secure the right control panel to the system.
4. Connect the right control panel cable to the connector on the system board.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.



**Figure 227. Installing the right control panel**

#### Next steps

1. [Install the drive backplane cover.](#)
2. If applicable, [replace the air shroud.](#)
3. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system.](#)

## Removing the left control panel

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions.](#)
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system.](#)
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover.](#)
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud.](#)

#### Steps

1. Disconnect the control panel cable from the connector on the system board.
2. Lift the latch to release the control panel cable and slide the cable from the clip.

**NOTE:** Observe the routing of the cable as you remove it from the system.

3. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, remove the screws that secure the left control panel to the system.
4. Hold the left control panel cable, and slide the left control panel out of the system.

**NOTE:** The numbers on the image do not depict the exact steps. The numbers are for representation of sequence.

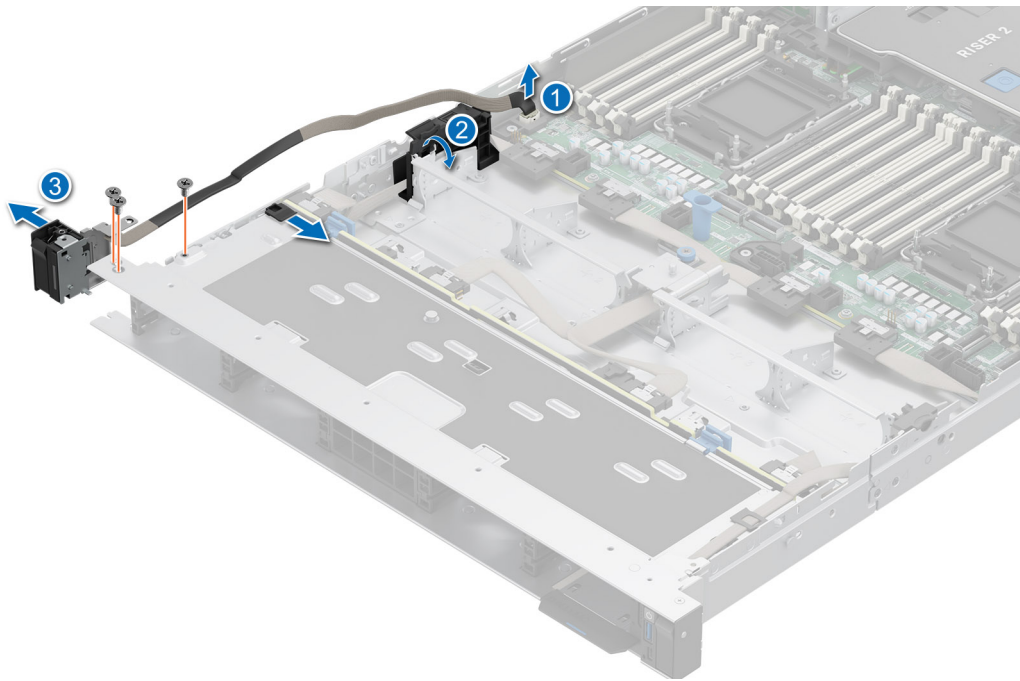


Figure 228. Removing the left control panel

#### Next steps

1. [Replace the left control panel.](#)

## Installing the left control panel

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).
3. [Remove the drive backplane cover](#).
4. If installed, [remove the air shroud](#).

#### Steps

1. Align and slide the left control panel in the slot on the system.
2. Route the left control panel cable through the side wall of the system and slide the cable into the clip.

**NOTE:** Route the cable properly to prevent the cable from being pinched or crimped.

3. Using the Phillips #1 screwdriver, tighten the screws to secure the left control panel to the system.
4. Connect the left control panel cable to the connector on the system board and secure it using cable latch.

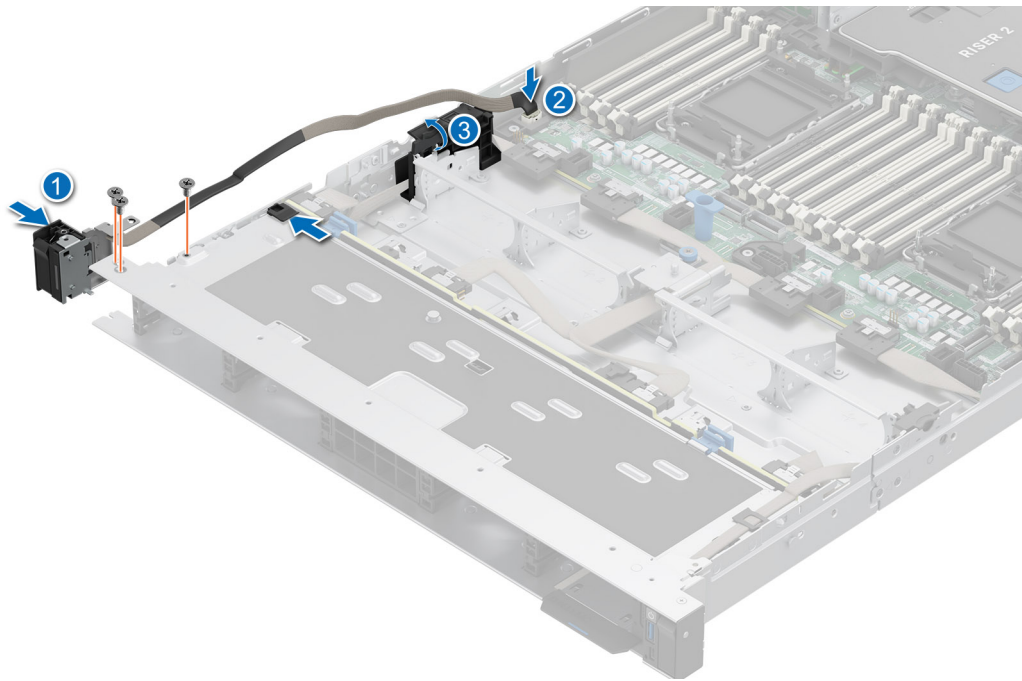


Figure 229. Installing the left control panel

#### Next steps

1. Install the drive backplane cover.
2. If applicable, replace the air shroud.
3. Follow the procedure listed in [After working inside your system](#).

## Trusted Platform Module

This is a service technician replaceable part only.

## Upgrading the Trusted Platform Module

### Removing the TPM

#### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

#### **NOTE:**

- Ensure that the operating system is compatible with the TPM version you are installing.
- Ensure that you download and install the latest BIOS firmware on your system.
- Ensure that the BIOS is configured to enable UEFI boot mode.

**CAUTION:** The TPM plug-in module is cryptographically bound to that particular system board after it is installed. When the system is powered on, any attempt to remove an installed TPM plug-in module breaks the cryptographic binding, and the removed TPM cannot be installed on another system board. Ensure any keys that you have stored on the TPM have been securely transferred.

#### Steps

1. Locate the TPM connector on the system board. For more information, see [system board connectors](#).

2. Press to hold the module down and remove the screw using the security Torx 8-bit shipped with the TPM module.
3. Slide the TPM module out from its connector.
4. Push the plastic rivet away from the TPM connector and rotate it 90° counterclockwise to release it from the system board.
5. Pull the plastic rivet out of its slot on the system board.

## Installing the TPM

### Prerequisites

1. Follow the safety guidelines listed in the [Safety instructions](#).
2. Follow the procedure listed in [Before working inside your system](#).

### Steps

1. To install the TPM, align the edge connectors on the TPM with the slot on the TPM connector.
2. Insert the TPM into the TPM connector such that the plastic rivet aligns with the slot on the system board.
3. Press the plastic rivet until the rivet snaps into place.
4. Replace the screw that secures the TPM to the system board.

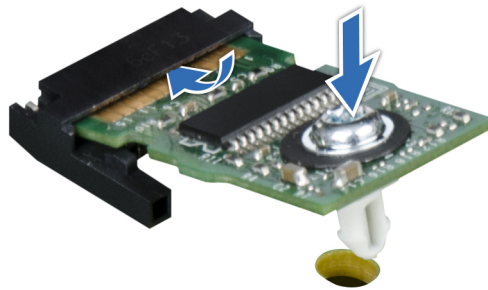


Figure 230. Installing the TPM

## Initializing TPM for users

### Steps

1. Initialize the TPM.  
For more information, see [Initialize the TPM 2.0 for users](#).
2. The **TPM Status** changes to **Enabled, Activated**.

## Initializing the TPM 2.0 for users


### Steps

1. While booting your system, press F2 to enter System Setup.
2. On the **System Setup Main Menu** screen, click **System BIOS > System Security Settings**.
3. From the **TPM Security** option, select **On**.
4. Save the settings.
5. Restart your system.

# Upgrade Kits

The table lists the available After Point Of Sale [APOS] kits.

**Table 123. Upgrade kits**

Kits	Related links to service instructions
Bezel	See <a href="#">Installing the front bezel</a>
M.2 NVMe SSD	See <a href="#">Installing the M.2 NVMe SSD module</a>
BOSS-N1	See <a href="#">Installing the BOSS-N1 controller card module</a>
Drives	See <a href="#">Installing the drive</a>
Memory	See <a href="#">Installing a memory module</a>
PERC	See <a href="#">Installing the front PERC module</a> and also see the document included with the kit.
Network cards (Standard PCIe adapter LP/FH)	See <a href="#">Installing the LOM card and rear I/O board</a>
Network cards (optional OCP)	See <a href="#">Installing the OCP card</a>
PCIe SSD card	See <a href="#">Installing the drive</a>
Power cords	Offered, but without special service instructions
Power supplies	See <a href="#">Installing a power supply unit</a>
Quick sync	Offered, but without special service instructions
TPM	See <a href="#">Upgrading the Trusted Platform Module</a>
Processor enablement thermal kits	See <a href="#">Installing the processor</a>
Internal USB 3.0 card	See <a href="#">Internal USB card kit</a>
Serial COM port	See <a href="#">Installing the serial COM port</a>
Cables	Offered, but without special service instructions
Fans	See <a href="#">Installing a fan</a>
Heat sink	See <a href="#">Installing a processor heat sink module</a> or <a href="#">Direct Liquid Cooling Module</a>
Risers	Not available as APOS kits, upgrades offered only with the "Basic Deployment Upgrade of Dell Server" service
Rail	Offered, but without special service instructions
Cable Management Arm (CMA)	Offered, but without special service instructions  <b>NOTE:</b> CMA is not supported in Direct Liquid Cooling configuration.

## Topics:

- [BOSS-N1 module kit](#)
- [Serial COM port kit](#)
- [Internal USB card kit](#)

# BOSS-N1 module kit

The BOSS-N1 module supports up to two M.2 NVMe SSDs.

Before you begin the installation or removal process, follow the [safety guidelines](#) and [before working inside the system](#) instructions.

**Table 124. BOSS-N1 module kit components**

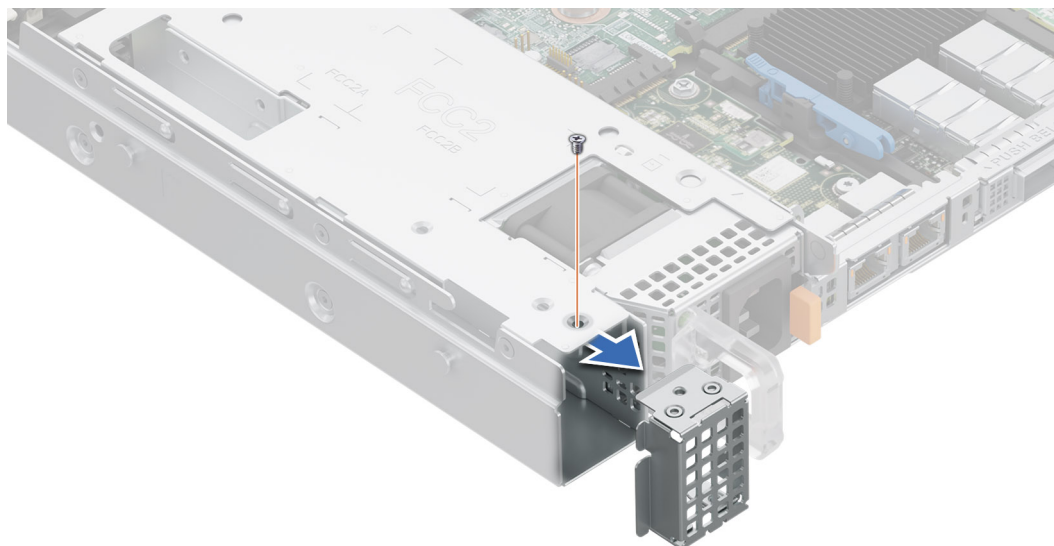
Components in kit	R660 (quantity)
BOSS-N1 controller card module	1
BOSS-N1 card carrier	1 or 2*
M.2 NVMe SSD	1 or 2*
M.2 NVMe SSD capacity label	1 or 2†
BOSS-N1 card filler	1
M3 x 0.5 x 4.5 mm screws	3
BOSS-N1 power cable	1
BOSS-N1 signal cable	1
BOSS-N1 cover	1

**NOTE:** \*The quantity depends on the purchase order.

**NOTE:** †The quantity depends on the BOSS-N1 card carrier

To remove the BOSS blank :

1. Power off the system and [remove the system cover](#).
2. Using a Phillips #1 screwdriver, remove the screw that secures the BOSS-N1 module bay to the chassis.
3. Remove the blank from the BOSS-N1 module bay.



**Figure 231. Removing the BOSS-N1 module blank**

To install the BOSS-N1 module:

1. To install the BOSS-N1 module, see [installing the BOSS-N1 module](#).
2. To install the M.2 NVMe SSD and BOSS-N1 card carrier, see [installing the BOSS-N1 module](#).

**NOTE:** Install a BOSS-N1 card carrier blank if you are only using one BOSS-N1 card carrier.

**NOTE:** Refer to [cable routing](#) section, configuration 20 for more information on connecting the BOSS cables to system board connectors.

**NOTE:** Installing the BOSS-N1 card carrier does not require the system to be powered off. System shutdown is only required when installing the BOSS-N1 controller card module.

## Serial COM port kit

The serial COM port kit contains the components that are listed in the table.

**Table 125. Serial COM port kit**

Components	Quantity
Serial COM port card	1
Cable	1

For installation procedure of the serial COM port, see [serial COM port section](#).

## Internal USB card kit

The internal USB card kit contains one internal USB card. For installation of internal USB card, see [internal USB card](#) section.

# Jumpers and connectors

This topic provides some basic and specific information about jumpers and switches. It also describes the connectors on the various boards in the system. Jumpers on the system board help to disable the system and reset the passwords. To install components and cables correctly, you must know the connectors on the system board.

## Topics:

- [System board jumpers and connectors](#)
- [System board jumper settings](#)
- [Disabling a forgotten password](#)

## System board jumpers and connectors

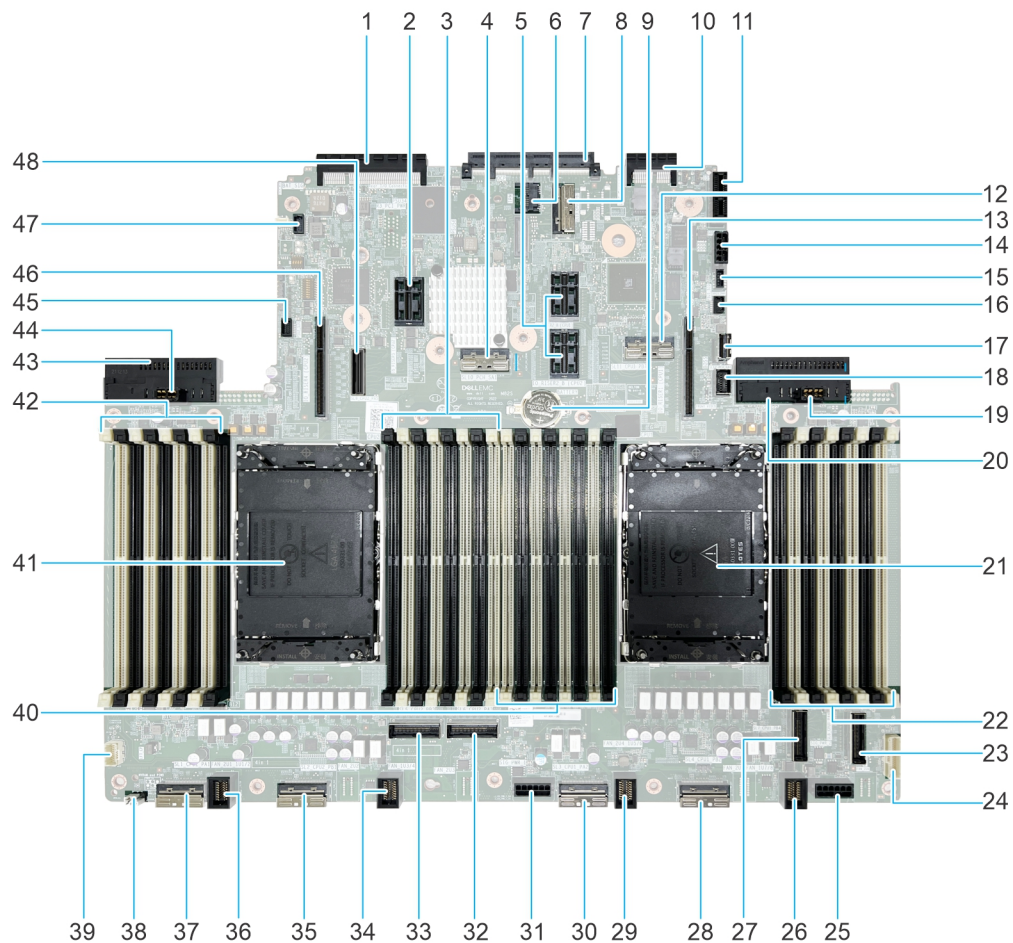


Figure 232. System board jumpers and connectors

Table 126. System board jumpers and connectors

Item	Connector	Description
1.	Rear I/O connector	Rear I/O connector
2.	IO_RISER3 (CPU2)	Riser 3

**Table 126. System board jumpers and connectors (continued)**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Connector</b>	<b>Description</b>
3.	B9, B1, B15, B7, B11, B3, B13, B5	DIMM for CPU 2 channels A, B, C, D
4	SL10_PCH_SA1 <sup>1</sup>	SATA Connector
5.	IO_RISER2_A (CPU1) and IO_RISER2_B (CPU2)	Riser 2
6.	TPM	TPM connector
7.	OCP	OCP NIC 3.0 connector
8.	SL13_CPU1_PB7	PCIe connector 13
9.	Battery	Coin cell battery
10.	LOM_Connector	LOM connector
11.	IDSDM/ Internal USB	IDSDM/ Internal USB connector
12.	SL11_CPU1_PB7	PCIe connector 11
13.	IO_RISER1 (CPU1)	Riser 1
14.	SIG_PWR_0	Power connector 0 - use for BP only
15.	BOSS_PWR	BOSS card power
16.	PUCK_PSU1	PSU1 PUCK Sideband Signal
17.	SL12_PCH_PA6	PCIe connector 12
18.	FRONT_VIDEO	Front VGA connector
19.	PWR1	PWR1
20.	PSU	PSU connector 1
21.	CPU 1	Processor 1
22.	A9, A1, A15, A7, A11, A3, A13, A5	DIMM for CPU 1 channels A, B, C, D
23.	SL8_CPU1_PA4	PCIe connector 8
24.	RGT_CP	Right control panel connector
25.	SIG_PWR_2	Power connector 2 - use for BP only
26.	FAN_1U4	FAN 4 connector
27.	SL7_CPU1_PB4	PCIe connector 7
28.	SL4_CPU1_PB2	PCIe connector 4
29.	FAN_1U3	FAN 3 connector
30.	SL3_CPU1_PA2	PCIe connector 3
31.	SIG_PWR_1	Power connector 1 - use for BP only
32.	SL6_CPU2_PA3	PCIe connector 6
33.	SL5_CPU2_PB3	PCIe connector 5
34.	FAN_1U2	FAN 2 connector
35.	SL2_CPU2_PB1	PCIe connector 2
36.	FAN_1U1	FAN 1 connector
37.	SL1_CPU1_PA1	PCIe connector 1
38.	PWRD_EN and NVRAM_CLR	Jumper
39.	LFT_CP	Left control panel connector

**Table 126. System board jumpers and connectors (continued)**

Item	Connector	Description
40.	A8, A16, A2, A10, A6, A14, A4, A12	DIMMs for CPU 1 channels H, G, F, E
41.	CPU 2	Processor 2
42.	B8, B16, B2, B10, B6, B14, B4, B12	DIMMs for CPU 2 channels H, G, F, E
43.	PSU	PSU connector 2
44.	PWR2	PWR2
45.	PUCK_PSU2	PSU 2 PUCK Sideband Signal
46.	IO_RISER4 (CPU2)	Riser 4
47.	BAT_SIG	Battery signal
48	SL9_CPU2_PA5 <sup>1</sup>	SATA Connector





**NOTE:** The platform supports Maximum (MAX) and Mainstream (MS) system boards.

- <sup>1</sup> SL9\_CPU2\_PA5 and SL10\_PCH\_SA1 connectors are available only on MAX system board.
- MS system board supports CPU TDP < 250 W
- MAX system board supports CPU TDP => 250 W

## System board jumper settings

For information about resetting the password jumper to disable a password, see the [Disabling a forgotten password](#) section.

**Table 127. System board jumper settings**

Jumper	Setting	Description
PWRD_EN	 2 4 6 (default)	The BIOS password feature is enabled.
	 2 4 6	The BIOS password feature is disabled. The BIOS password is now disabled and you are not allowed to set a new password.
NVRAM_CLR	 1 3 5 (default)	The BIOS configuration settings are retained at system boot.
	 1 3 5	The BIOS configuration settings are cleared at system boot.

**CAUTION:** You should be cautious when changing the BIOS settings. The BIOS interface is designed for advanced users. Any changes in the setting might prevent your system from starting correctly and may even result in data loss.

## Disabling a forgotten password

The software security features of the system include a system password and a setup password. The password jumper enables or disables password features and clears any password(s) currently in use.

### Prerequisites

**CAUTION:** Many repairs may only be done by a certified service technician. You should only perform troubleshooting and simple repairs as authorized in your product documentation, or as directed by the online or telephone service and support team. Damage due to servicing that is not authorized by Dell is not covered by your warranty. Read and follow the safety instructions that are shipped with your product.

## Steps

1. Power off the system and all attached peripherals. Disconnect the system from the electrical outlet, and disconnect the peripherals.
2. [Remove the system cover.](#)
3. Move the jumper on the system board from pins 2 and 4 to pins 4 and 6.
4. [Replace the system cover.](#)
  - i** **NOTE:** The existing passwords are not disabled (erased) until the system boots with the jumper on pins 4 and 6. However, before you assign a new system and/or setup password, you must move the jumper back to pins 2 and 4.
  - i** **NOTE:** If you assign a new system and/or setup password with the jumper on pins 4 and 6, the system disables the new password(s) the next time it boots.
5. Reconnect the peripherals and connect the system to the electrical outlet, and then power on the system.
6. Power off the system.
7. [Remove the system cover.](#)
8. Move the jumper on the system board from pins 4 and 6 to pins 2 and 4.
9. [Replace the system cover.](#)
10. Reconnect the peripherals and connect the system to the electrical outlet, and then power on the system.
11. Assign a new system and/or setup password.


# System diagnostics and indicator codes

The diagnostic indicators on the system front panel display system status during system startup.

## Topics:

- Status LED indicators
- System health and system ID indicator codes
- iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicator codes
- iDRAC Direct LED indicator codes
- LCD panel
- NIC indicator codes
- Power supply unit indicator codes
- Drive indicator codes
- EDSFF E3.S drive led codes

## Status LED indicators

 **NOTE:** The indicators display solid amber if any error occurs.

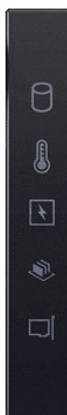







Figure 233. Status LED indicators

Table 128. Status LED indicators and descriptions

Icon	Description	Condition	Corrective action
	Drive indicator	The indicator turns solid amber if there is a drive error.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the System Event Log to determine if the drive has an error.</li> <li>• Run the appropriate Online Diagnostics test. Restart the system and run embedded diagnostics (ePSA).</li> <li>• If the drives are configured in a RAID array, restart the system, and enter the host adapter configuration utility program.</li> </ul>
	Temperature indicator	The indicator turns solid amber if the system experiences a thermal error (for example, the ambient	Ensure that none of the following conditions exist: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A cooling fan has been removed or has failed.</li> <li>• System cover, air shrouds, or back filler bracket has been removed.</li> </ul>

**Table 128. Status LED indicators and descriptions (continued)**

Icon	Description	Condition	Corrective action
		temperature is out of range or there is a fan failure).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ambient temperature is too high.</li> <li>• External airflow is obstructed.</li> </ul> If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
	Electrical indicator	The indicator turns solid amber if the system experiences an electrical error (for example, voltage out of range, or a failed power supply unit (PSU) or voltage regulator).	Check the System Event Log or system messages for the specific issue. If it is due to a problem with the PSU, check the LED on the PSU. Reseat the PSU.  If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
	Memory indicator	The indicator turns solid amber if a memory error occurs.	Check the System Event Log or system messages for the location of the failed memory. Reseat the memory module.  If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
	PCIe indicator	The indicator turns solid amber if a PCIe card experiences an error.	Restart the system. Update any required drivers for the PCIe card. Reinstall the card.  If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.  <b>NOTE:</b> For more information about the supported PCIe cards, see the <a href="#">Expansion cards and expansion card risers</a> > Expansion card installation guidelines section.

# System health and system ID indicator codes

The system health and system ID indicator is located on the left control panel of the system.



Figure 234. System health and system ID indicator

Table 129. System health and system ID indicator codes

System health and system ID indicator code	Condition
Solid blue	Indicates that the system is powered on, is healthy, and system ID mode is not active. Press the system health and system ID button to switch to system ID mode.
Blinking blue	Indicates that the system ID mode is active. Press the system health and system ID button to switch to system health mode.
Solid amber	Indicates that the system is in fail-safe mode. If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
Blinking amber	<a href="#">EEMI guide</a> .

# iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicator codes

iDRAC Quick Sync 2 module (optional) is located on the left control panel front IO panel of the system.



**Table 130. iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicators and descriptions**

iDRAC Quick Sync 2 indicator code	Condition	Corrective action
Off (default state)	Indicates that the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 feature is powered off. Press the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 button to power on the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 feature.	If the LED fails to power on, reseal the left control panel flex cable and check. If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
Solid white	Indicates that iDRAC Quick Sync 2 is ready to communicate. Press the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 button to power off.	If the LED fails to power off, restart the system. If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
Blinks white rapidly	Indicates data transfer activity.	If the indicator continues to blink indefinitely, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
Blinks white slowly	Indicates that firmware update is in progress.	If the indicator continues to blink indefinitely, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
Blinks white five times rapidly and then powers off	Indicates that the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 feature is disabled.	Check if iDRAC Quick Sync 2 feature is configured to be disabled by iDRAC. If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section. <a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a> or <a href="#">Dell OpenManage Server Administrator User's Guide</a> at <a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a> .
Solid amber	Indicates that the system is in fail-safe mode.	Restart the system. If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.
Blinking amber	Indicates that the iDRAC Quick Sync 2 hardware is not responding properly.	Restart the system. If the problem persists, see the <a href="#">Getting help</a> section.

## iDRAC Direct LED indicator codes

The iDRAC Direct LED indicator lights up to indicate that the port is connected and is being used as a part of the iDRAC subsystem.

You can configure iDRAC Direct by using a USB to micro USB (type AB) cable, which you can connect to your laptop or tablet. Cable length should not exceed 3 feet (0.91 meters). Performance could be affected by cable quality. The following table describes iDRAC Direct activity when the iDRAC Direct port is active:

**Table 131. iDRAC Direct LED indicator codes**

iDRAC Direct LED indicator code	Condition
Solid green for two seconds	Indicates that the laptop or tablet is connected.
Blinking green (on for two seconds and off for two seconds)	Indicates that the laptop or tablet that is connected is recognized.
LED Indicator off	Indicates that the laptop or tablet is unplugged.

## LCD panel

The LCD panel provides system information, status, and error messages to indicate if the system is functioning correctly or requires attention. The LCD panel is used to configure or view the iDRAC IP address of the system. For more information about the event and error messages that are generated by the system firmware and agents that monitor system components, go to [EEMI guide](#).

The LCD panel is available only on the optional front bezel. The optional front bezel is hot pluggable.

The status and conditions of the LCD panel are outlined here:

- The LCD backlight is white during normal operating conditions.

- If there is an issue, the LCD backlight turns amber and displays an error code followed by descriptive text.

**NOTE:** If the system is connected to a power source and an error is detected, the LCD turns amber regardless of whether the system is powered on or off.

- When the system powers off and there are no errors, the LCD enters the standby mode after five minutes of inactivity. Press any button on the LCD to power it on.
- If the LCD panel stops responding, remove the bezel and reinstall it.

If the problem persists, see [Getting help](#).

- The LCD backlight remains off if LCD messaging is powered off using the iDRAC utility, the LCD panel, or other tools.



**Figure 235. LCD panel features**




**Table 132. LCD panel features**

Item	Button or display	Description
1	Left	Moves the cursor back in one-step increments.
2	Select	Selects the menu item that is highlighted by the cursor.
3	Right	Moves the cursor forward in one-step increments.  During message scrolling: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press and hold the right button to increase scrolling speed.</li> <li>• Release the button to stop.</li> </ul> <b>NOTE:</b> The display stops scrolling when the button is released. After 45 seconds of inactivity, the display starts scrolling.
4	LCD display	Displays the system information, status, and error messages or iDRAC IP address.

## Viewing Home screen

The **Home** screen displays user-configurable information about the system. This screen is displayed during normal system operation when there are no status messages or errors. When the system turns off and there are no errors, the LCD enters the standby mode after five minutes of inactivity. Press any button on the LCD to turn it on.

### Steps

1. To view the **Home** screen, press one of the three navigation buttons (Select, Left, or Right).
2. To navigate to the **Home** screen from another menu, complete the following steps:
  - a. Press and hold the navigation button till the up arrow  is displayed.
  - b. Navigate to the **Home** icon  using the up arrow .
  - c. Select the **Home** icon.
  - d. On the **Home** screen, press the **Select** button to enter the main menu.

## Setup menu

**NOTE:** When you select an option in the Setup menu, you must confirm the option before proceeding to the next action.

**Table 133. Setup menu**

Option	Description
iDRAC	Select <b>DHCP</b> or <b>Static IP</b> to configure the network mode. If <b>Static IP</b> is selected, the available fields are <b>IP</b> , <b>Subnet (Sub)</b> , and <b>Gateway (Gtw)</b> . Select <b>Setup DNS</b> to enable DNS and to view domain addresses. Two separate DNS entries are available.
Set error	Select <b>SEL</b> to view LCD error messages in a format that matches the IPMI description in the SEL. This enables you to match an LCD message with an SEL entry. Select <b>Simple</b> to view LCD error messages in a simplified user-friendly description. For information about the event and error messages generated by the system firmware and agents that monitor system components go to <a href="#">EEMI guide</a> .
Set home	Select the default information to be displayed on the <b>Home</b> screen. See <a href="#">View Home menu</a> section for the options and option items that can be set as the default on the <b>Home</b> screen.

## View menu

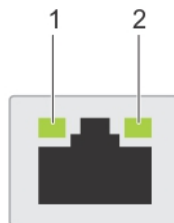
**NOTE:** When you select an option in the View menu, you must confirm the option before proceeding to the next action.

**Table 134. View menu**

Option	Description
iDRAC IP	Displays the <b>IPv4</b> or <b>IPv6</b> addresses for iDRAC9. Addresses include <b>DNS (Primary and Secondary)</b> , <b>Gateway</b> , <b>IP</b> , and <b>Subnet</b> (IPv6 does not have Subnet).
MAC	Displays the MAC addresses for <b>iDRAC</b> , <b>iSCSI</b> , or <b>Network</b> devices.
Name	Displays the name of the <b>Host</b> , <b>Model</b> , or <b>User String</b> for the system.
Number	Displays the <b>Asset tag</b> or the <b>Service tag</b> for the system.
Power	Displays the power output of the system in BTU/hr or Watts. The display format can be configured in the <b>Set home</b> submenu of the <b>Setup</b> menu.
Temperature	Displays the temperature of the system in Celsius or Fahrenheit. The display format can be configured in the <b>Set home</b> submenu of the <b>Setup</b> menu.

## NIC indicator codes

Each NIC on the back of the system has indicators that provide information about the activity and link status. The activity LED indicator indicates if data is flowing through the NIC, and the link LED indicator indicates the speed of the connected network.



**Figure 236. NIC indicator codes**

1. Link LED indicator
2. Activity LED indicator

**Table 135. NIC indicator codes**

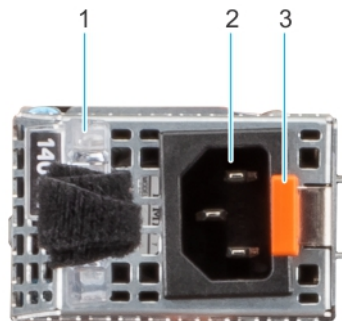
NIC indicator codes	Condition
Link and activity indicators are off.	Indicates that the NIC is not connected to the network.
Link indicator is green, and the activity indicator is blinking green.	Indicates that the NIC is connected to a valid network at its maximum port speed, and data is being sent or received.

**Table 135. NIC indicator codes (continued)**

NIC indicator codes	Condition
Link indicator is amber, and the activity indicator is blinking green.	Indicates that the NIC is connected to a valid network at less than its maximum port speed, and data is being sent or received.
Link indicator is green, and the activity indicator is off.	Indicates that the NIC is connected to a valid network at its maximum port speed, and data is not being sent or received.
The link indicator is amber, and the activity indicator is off.	Indicates that the NIC is connected to a valid network at less than its maximum port speed, and data is not being sent or received.
The link indicator is blinking green, and activity is off.	Indicates that the NIC identity is enabled through the NIC configuration utility.

## Power supply unit indicator codes

AC and DC power supply units (PSUs) have an illuminated translucent handle that serves as an indicator. The indicator shows if power is present or if a power fault has occurred.



**Figure 237. AC PSU status indicator**

1. AC PSU handle
2. Socket
3. Release latch

**Table 136. AC and DC PSU status indicator codes**

Power indicator codes	Condition
Green	Indicates that a valid power source is connected to the PSU and the PSU is operational.
Blinking amber	Indicates an issue with the PSU.
Not powered on	Indicates that the power is not connected to the PSU.
Blinking green	Indicates that the firmware of the PSU is being updated. <b>CAUTION: Do not disconnect the power cord or unplug the PSU when updating firmware. If firmware update is interrupted, the PSUs will not function.</b>
Blinking greens and powers off	When hot-plugging a PSU, it blinks green five times at a rate of 4 Hz and powers off. This indicates a PSU mismatch due to efficiency, feature set, health status, or supported voltage. <b>CAUTION: If two PSUs are installed, both the PSUs must have the same type of label; for example, Extended Power Performance (EPP) label. Mixing PSUs from previous generations of PowerEdge servers is not supported, even if the PSUs have the</b>

**Table 136. AC and DC PSU status indicator codes (continued)**

Power indicator codes	Condition
	<p>same power rating. This results in a PSU mismatch condition or failure to power on the system.</p> <p>⚠ <b>CAUTION:</b> If two PSUs are used, they must be of the same type and have the same maximum output power.</p> <p>⚠ <b>CAUTION:</b> When correcting a PSU mismatch, replace the PSU with the blinking indicator. Swapping the PSU to make a matched pair can result in an error condition and an unexpected system shutdown. To change from a high output configuration to a low output configuration or vice versa, you must power off the system.</p> <p>⚠ <b>CAUTION:</b> AC PSUs support both 240 V and 120 V input voltages with the exception of Titanium PSUs, which support only 240 V. When two identical PSUs receive different input voltages, they can output different wattages, and trigger a mismatch.</p>

## Drive indicator codes

The LEDs on the drive carrier indicate the state of each drive. Each drive carrier has two LEDs: an activity LED (green) and a status LED (bicolor, green/amber). The activity LED blinks whenever the drive is accessed.



**Figure 238. Drive indicators**

1. Drive activity LED indicator
2. Drive status LED indicator
3. Drive capacity label

**NOTE:** If the drive is in the Advanced Host Controller Interface (AHCI) mode, the status LED indicator does not power on.

**NOTE:** Drive status indicator behavior is managed by Storage Spaces Direct. Not all drive status indicators may be used.

**Table 137. Drive indicator codes**

Drive status indicator code	Condition
Blinks green twice per second	Indicates that the drive is being identified or preparing for removal.

**Table 137. Drive indicator codes (continued)**

Drive status indicator code	Condition
Not powered on	Indicates that the drive is ready for removal. <b>i NOTE:</b> The drive status indicator remains off until all drives are initialized after the system is powered on. Drives are not ready for removal during this time.
Blinks green, amber, and then powers off	Indicates that there is an unexpected drive failure.
Blinks amber four times per second	Indicates that the drive has failed.
Blinks green slowly	Indicates that the drive is rebuilding.
Solid green	Indicates that the drive is online.
Blinks green for three seconds, amber for three seconds, and then powers off after six seconds	Indicates that the rebuild has stopped.

## EDSFF E3.S drive led codes

The LEDs on the drive carrier indicate the state of each drive. The LEDs on the EDSFF E3.S drive have two LEDs: an activity LED (green) and a locate/fault LED (blue/amber). The activity LED blinks whenever the drive is accessed.



**Figure 239. EDSFF E3.S drive indicators**

1. Drive activity LED indicator
2. Drive status LED indicator
3. Drive capacity label

## EDSFF E3.S drive led codes

E3.S hard drives have Green LED and Blue/Amber LED.

- Green LED shows : Drive power status , Activity
- Blue/Amber LED shows: Drive Fault, Locate

EDSFF indicator behavior

**Table 138. EDSFF indicator behavior**

Pattern Name	Description	Blue Element	Amber Element
Locate	This device is being identified.	ON (1 sec ON 1 sec OFF)	OFF
Fault	The device is in a fault condition.	OFF	ON (2 sec ON 1 sec OFF)
N/A	This device does not have fault or locate device.	OFF	OFF

**i NOTE:** Locate behavior overrides Fault state.

Green LED

The green LED is driven and controlled by the device. The two functions for this LED are defined as follows:

- Power: This function indicates that the device has power and has no issues with its power regulation. Once the green LED is ON, it shall either remain ON or blink at the activity frequency unless the device determines power is no longer within its operating range.

- Activity: This function indicates if the device is being used.

**Table 139. LED and device state per function for Green LED**

<b>Function/Device state</b>	<b>LED state</b>
Power ON/Device is powered, no activity occurring.	ON
Activity/Device is powered, host initiated I/O activity occurring.	4 Hz nominal blink rate
Power OFF/Device is not powered.	OFF


# Using system diagnostics

If you experience an issue with the system, run the system diagnostics before contacting Dell for technical assistance. The purpose of running system diagnostics is to test the system hardware without using additional equipment or risking data loss. If you are unable to fix the issue yourself, service and support personnel can use the diagnostics results to help you solve the issue.

## Topics:

- [Dell Embedded System Diagnostics](#)

## Dell Embedded System Diagnostics

 **NOTE:** The Dell Embedded System Diagnostics is also known as Enhanced Pre-boot System Assessment (ePSA) diagnostics.

The Embedded System Diagnostics provide a set of options for particular device groups or devices allowing you to:

- Run tests automatically or in an interactive mode
- Repeat tests
- Display or save test results
- Run thorough tests to introduce additional test options to provide extra information about the failed devices
- View status messages that inform you if tests are completed successfully
- View error messages that inform you of issues encountered during testing

## Running the Embedded System Diagnostics from Boot Manager

Run the Embedded System Diagnostics (ePSA) if your system does not boot.

### Steps

1. When the system is booting, press F11.
2. Use the up arrow and down arrow keys to select **System Utilities > Launch Diagnostics**.
3. Alternatively, when the system is booting, press F10, select **Hardware Diagnostics > Run Hardware Diagnostics**.  
The **ePSA Pre-boot System Assessment** window is displayed, listing all devices detected in the system. The diagnostics starts executing the tests on all the detected devices.

## Running the Embedded System Diagnostics from the Dell Lifecycle Controller

### Steps

1. When the system is booting, press F10.
2. Select **Hardware Diagnostics → Run Hardware Diagnostics**.  
The **ePSA Pre-boot System Assessment** window is displayed, listing all devices detected in the system. The diagnostics start executing the tests on all the detected devices.

## System diagnostic controls

Table 140. System diagnostic controls

Menu	Description
<b>Configuration</b>	Displays the configuration and status information of all detected devices.
<b>Results</b>	Displays the results of all tests that are run.
<b>System health</b>	Provides the current overview of the system performance.
<b>Event log</b>	Displays a timestamped log of the results of all tests run on the system. This is displayed if at least one event description is recorded.

## Getting help

### Topics:

- [Recycling or End-of-Life service information](#)
- [Contacting Dell Technologies](#)
- [Accessing system information by using QR code](#)
- [Receiving automated support with Secure Connect Gateway \(SCG\)](#)

## Recycling or End-of-Life service information

Take back and recycling services are offered for this product in certain countries. If you want to dispose of system components, visit [How to Recycle](#) and select the relevant country.

## Contacting Dell Technologies

Dell provides online and telephone based support and service options. If you do not have an active internet connection, you can find Dell contact information on your purchase invoice, packing slip, bill or Dell product catalog. The availability of services varies depending on the country and product, and some services may not be available in your area. To contact Dell for sales, technical assistance, or customer service issues follow these steps:

### Steps

1. Go to [Dell Support](#).
2. Select your country from the drop-down menu on the lower right corner of the page.
3. For customized support:
  - a. Enter the system Service Tag in the **Enter a Service Tag, Serial Number, Service Request, Model, or Keyword** field.
  - b. Click **Search**.  
The support page that lists the various support categories is displayed.
4. For general support:
  - a. Select your product category.
  - b. Select your product segment.
  - c. Select your product.  
The support page that lists the various support categories is displayed.
5. For contact details of Dell Global Technical Support:
  - a. Click [Contact Technical Support](#).
  - b. The **Contact Technical Support** page is displayed with details to call, chat, or e-mail the Dell Global Technical Support team.

## Accessing system information by using QR code

You can use the QR code located on the Express service tag in the front of the R660 system, to access information about PowerEdge R660. There is also another QR code for accessing product information on the back of the system cover.

### Prerequisites

Ensure that your smart phone or tablet has a QR code scanner installed.

The QR code includes the following information about your system:

- How-to videos
- Reference materials, including the Installation and Service Manual, LCD diagnostics, and mechanical overview
- The system service tag to quickly access the specific hardware configuration and warranty information
- A direct link to Dell to contact technical support and sales teams

### Steps

1. Go to [PowerEdge Manuals](#), and navigate to your specific product or
2. Use your smart phone or tablet to scan the model-specific QR code on your system.

## QR code for PowerEdge R660 system resources



Figure 240. QR code for PowerEdge R660 system

## Receiving automated support with Secure Connect Gateway (SCG)

Dell Secure Connect Gateway (SCG) is an optional Dell Services offering that automates technical support for your Dell server, storage, and networking devices. By installing and setting up a Secure Connect Gateway (SCG) application in your IT environment, you can receive the following benefits:

- Automated issue detection — Secure Connect Gateway (SCG) monitors your Dell devices and automatically detects hardware issues, both proactively and predictively.
- Automated case creation — When an issue is detected, Secure Connect Gateway (SCG) automatically opens a support case with Dell Technical Support.
- Automated diagnostic collection — Secure Connect Gateway (SCG) automatically collects system state information from your devices and uploads it securely to Dell. This information is used by Dell Technical Support to troubleshoot the issue.
- Proactive contact — A Dell Technical Support agent contacts you about the support case and helps you resolve the issue.


The available benefits vary depending on the Dell Service entitlement purchased for your device. For more information about Secure Connect Gateway (SCG), go to [secureconnectgateway](#).

## Documentation resources

This section provides information about the documentation resources for your system.

To view the document that is listed in the documentation resources table:

- From the Dell support site:
  1. Click the documentation link that is provided in the Location column in the table.
  2. Click the required product or product version.

 **NOTE:** To locate the model number, see the front of your system.

3. On the Product Support page, click **Documentation**.
- Using search engines:
    - Type the name and version of the document in the search box.

**Table 141. Additional documentation resources for your system**

Task	Document	Location
Setting up your system	<p>For more information about installing and securing the system into a rack, see the Rail Installation Guide included with your rail solution.</p> <p>For information about setting up your system, see the <i>Getting Started Guide</i> document that is shipped with your system.</p>	<a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a>
Configuring your system	<p>For information about the iDRAC features, configuring and logging in to iDRAC, and managing your system remotely, see the Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide.</p> <p>For information about understanding Remote Access Controller Admin (RACADM) subcommands and supported RACADM interfaces, see the RACADM CLI Guide for iDRAC.</p> <p>For information about Redfish and its protocol, supported schema, and Redfish Eventing implemented in iDRAC, see the Redfish API Guide.</p> <p>For information about iDRAC property database group and object descriptions, see the Attribute Registry Guide.</p> <p>For information about Intel QuickAssist Technology, see the Integrated Dell Remote Access Controller User's Guide.</p>	<a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a>
	For information about earlier versions of the iDRAC documents.	<a href="#">iDRAC Manuals</a>

**Table 141. Additional documentation resources for your system (continued)**

Task	Document	Location
	To identify the version of iDRAC available on your system, on the iDRAC web interface, click <b>?</b> > <b>About</b> .	
	For information about installing the operating system, see the operating system documentation.	<a href="#">Operating System Manuals</a>
	For information about updating drivers and firmware, see the Methods to download firmware and drivers section in this document.	<a href="#">Drivers</a>
Managing your system	For information about systems management software offered by Dell, see the Dell OpenManage Systems Management Overview Guide.	<a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a>
	For information about setting up, using, and troubleshooting OpenManage, see the Dell OpenManage Server Administrator User's Guide.	<a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a>
	For information about installing and using Dell Secure Connect Gateway, see the Dell Secure Connect Gateway Enterprise User's Guide.	<a href="#">serviceability tools</a>
	For information about partner programs enterprise systems management, see the OpenManage Connections Enterprise Systems Management documents.	<a href="#">OpenManage Manuals</a>
Working with the Dell PowerEdge RAID controllers (if applicable)	For information about understanding the features of the Dell PowerEdge RAID controllers (PERC), Software RAID controllers, or BOSS card and deploying the cards, see the Storage controller documentation.	<a href="#">Storage Controller Manuals</a>
Understanding event and error messages	For information about the event and error messages that are generated by the system firmware and agents that monitor system components, see the EEMI guide.	<a href="#">EEMI guide</a>
Troubleshooting your system	For information about identifying and troubleshooting the PowerEdge server issues, see the Server Troubleshooting Guide.	<a href="#">PowerEdge Manuals</a>